The University of Zambia Calendar
2014 - 2016
THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES........................................ 128
Introduction..................................................................................... 132
Undergraduate Entrance Requirements and Degree Regulations........ 133
Postgraduate Entrance Requirements and Programmes..................... 145

THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.............................................................. 152
Introduction..................................................................................... 159
Entry Requirements for the Degree in the School of Education............ 160
Postgraduate Programmes................................................................. 195

THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING........................................................ 203
Introduction..................................................................................... 208
Admission to the School of Engineering............................................ 209
School of Engineering Postgraduate Programmes 2014-2016.............. 221

THE SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES................ 233
Introduction..................................................................................... 241
Undergraduate Entrance Requirements............................................ 241
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts....................................................... 242
Postgraduate Programmes................................................................. 258

THE SCHOOL OF LAW......................................................................... 272
Introduction..................................................................................... 273
Admission Criteria............................................................................ 274
Degree Classification......................................................................... 277
Postgraduate Programmes................................................................. 278

THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE.............................................................. 281
Introduction..................................................................................... 294
Undergraduate Programmes ............................................................ 295
Postgraduate Programmes................................................................. 302

THE SCHOOL OF MINES.................................................................... 309
Introduction..................................................................................... 311
Undergraduate Entrance Requirements............................................ 312
Special Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences..... 313
Postgraduate Programmes................................................................. 330

THE SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES............................................ 340
Introduction..................................................................................... 346
Entrance Requirements.................................................................... 347
Postgraduate Programmes................................................................. 386
ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS

CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE
Location: Ridgeway Campus, University of Zambia
Postal Address: P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE
Location: Central Administration Block
Great East Road Campus, Lusaka
Postal Address: P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka
Telephones:
- Vice-Chancellor 250871
- Deputy Vice-Chancellor 254408
- Registrar 251593
- Bursar 254863
- Academic Office 295220
Fax: 260-211-253952
E-mail: registrar@unza.zm
Switchboard 291777/8

MAIN UNIVERSITY CAMPUS
Telephones to all Schools, Departments and Units:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Sciences</td>
<td>250587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>291381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>293792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities and Social Sciences</td>
<td>293348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>290733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>252641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mines</td>
<td>294086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences</td>
<td>254406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Medicine</td>
<td>293727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Distance Education</td>
<td>290719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directorate of Research and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Studies</td>
<td>290258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Adult Education</td>
<td>292702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technology Development and 
Advisory Unit 293869
Library 250845
Centre for Information and 
Communication Technologies 293212
University Health Services 291840
University of Zambia Press and 
University of Zambia Printer 292269
Security Services 254407
Resident Engineer 254409
Dean of Students 254955
University Village (Marshlands Guest-house) 292360

RIDGEWAY CAMPUS
Location: John Mbita Road, Lusaka
Postal Address: Conference and Extension Studies
P.O. Box 50516, Lusaka
University Architect
P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka
Telephone: Units, School of Medicine, 
Dean and All Departments 252641

INSTITUTE OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL RESEARCH
(Kaunda Square Campus)
Location: Munali Road, Lusaka
Postal Address: P.O. Box 30900, Lusaka
Telegrams and Cables: INESOR, Lusaka
Telephones: 294131/294291

PROVINCIAL OFFICES (EXTENSION STUDIES)
Resident Tutors:
Copperbelt P.O. Box 20350 Kitwe Tel: 02-222304
Eastern P.O. Box 510609 Chipata Tel: 06-221025
Luapula P.O. Box 710296 Mansa Tel: 02-221173
Lusaka P.O. Box 50515 Lusaka Tel: 01-251490
Northern P.O. Box 410140 Kasama Tel: 04-221198
North-Western P.O. Box 110043 Solwezi Tel: 08-821269
Southern P.O. Box 60491 Livingstone Tel: 03-322851
Western P.O. Box 910170 Mongu Tel: 07-221564
Central P.O. Box 81040 Kabwe Tel: 05 - 221744
INSTITUTIONS HANDLING LEGAL AND FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

University Solicitors:  
Ellis and Company  
Farmer’s House, Cairo Road  
P.O. Box 31902, Lusaka  
E-mail: Elisanco@zamnet.zm  
Tel: +260-211-294540

Nkwazi Chambers  
5 - 11 Codrington House  
Nkwazi Road  
P.O. Box 36870, Lusaka  
Tel: +260-211-235310  
Telefax: +260-211 221460  
Telex: CONZAM 41250

The Legal Counsel  
The University of Zambia  
Great East Road Campus  
P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka

Simeza Sangwa and Associates  
P.O. Box 36824, Lusaka  
Third Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Road  
Tel: +260-211-227574/227484  
Fax: +260-211-220568

University Auditors:  
Grant Thomton  
P.O. Box 30885, Lusaka  
E-mail: gthomtn@zamnet.zm  
Telex: ZA 40027  
Fax: +260-211-225186  
Tel: +260-211-228167/9

University Bankers:  
Zambia National Commercial Bank Limited  
P.O. Box 33621, Lusaka  
Tel: +260-211-221355

Barclays Bank Zambia Plc Head Office  
Elunda Office Park  
Plot 4643/4644  
Private Bag E308  
Addis Ababa Roundabout  
Rhodespark  
Lusaka

Switchboard: +260-211) 366150 /169  
Fax: +260-211-225553
Standard Chartered Bank
Standard House
Cairo Road, P.O. Box 31934
Lusaka
Tel: 0211-229242-59
Fax: 0211-220106
Telefax: 41660 ZA
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chancellor: Jacob M. Mwanza, MA, PhD
Chairperson of Council: Sherry Mary Anne Thole, PGDipMgt, BA
Vice-Chancellor: Prof. Stephen Simukanga, BMinSc, MMinSc, PhD
Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Prof. Enala T. Mwase, BSc, MSc, PhD
Registrar: Kavwanga E. Yambayamba, BAgriSc, MSc, PhD
Bursar: Sampa B.K. Katoyo, FZICA, FCCA, MBA-FINANCE
Dean of Students: Zgambo, L.T., BAEd, DipGCP, MBA
University Librarian: Vitalicy Chifwepa, BALiS, MALiS, PhD
DEANS OF SCHOOLS

Agricultural Sciences: Mwala, M.S., BAgSc, MSc, PhD
Education: Chakulimba, O.C., BAEd, EdM, PhD
Engineering: Prof. Muya, M., BEng, MSc, PhD, MEIZ, RENG, MASCE, ICIOB, MZAA, ICIA
Humanities and Social Sciences: Masiye, F., BA, MA, PhD
Law: Mudenda, F., LLB, LLM, AHCZ
Medicine: Goma, F., BSc, MBChB, MSc, PhD
Mines: Sikazwe, O.N., BMinSc, MSc, PhD
Natural Sciences: Mweene, H.V., BSc, MSc, PhD
Veterinary Medicine: Choongo, K., BVetMed, MSc, PhD
### DIRECTORS OF DIRECTORATE, CENTRE, INSTITUTES, BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT, UNIT AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies:</th>
<th>Prof. Nyambe, I.A., BMinSc, MSc, PhD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Distance Education:</td>
<td>Prof. Namangala, B., BVetMed, MSc, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Centre for Information, and Communication Technologies:</td>
<td>Kachaka, C.C., BSc, MSc, CCNA, ITIL, CWNA, CEH, CHFI, CPEH, CPFI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Institute of Economic and Social Research:</td>
<td>Macwan’gi, Mubiana, MS UM-Michigan, PhD UNC, DipNrs, MPH, CPHN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Development and Advisory Unit:</td>
<td>Simukoko, L., BEng, MSc, MEIZ, REng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Development:</td>
<td>Nkonde, N., BAcc, PDip, MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Assurance:</td>
<td>Lusambo, E., BEng, MSc, PhD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA SESSIONAL DATES

SESSIONAL DATES FOR 2014-2016 ACADEMIC YEAR

First Term

Saturday, 20 September 2014 - Online Registration Opens
Sunday, 28 September 2014 - Arrival of First Year Students
Monday, 29 September 2014 - Orientation of First Year Students
Friday, 3 October 2014 to
   Sunday, 5 October 2014 - Arrival of Returning Students
   Monday, 6 October 2014 - Classes Begin (10 weeks)
   Sunday, 26 October 2014 - Registration Ends/System Disabled
   Thursday, 30 October 2014 to
   Friday, 31 October 2014 - Graduation
   Monday, 17 November 2014 to
   Tuesday, 18 November 2014 - Graduation
   Friday, 12 December 2014 - Classes End
   Saturday, 13 December 2014 - Term Break (3 weeks)
   Sunday, 21 December 2014 - Arrival of Distance Students
   Monday, 22 December 2014 - Residential School and Christmas Break Begins (2 weeks)
   Friday, 3 January 2015 - Residential School Ends

Second Term

Sunday, 4 January 2015 - Arrival of all Students
Monday, 5 January 2015 - Classes Begin (6 weeks)
Friday, 13 February 2015 - Classes End
Monday, 16 February 2015 to
   Friday, 20 February 2015 - Study Break
Monday, 23 February 2015 to
   Friday, 6 March 2015 - Mid-year Examinations
   Monday, 9 March 2015 - Classes Begin (4 weeks)
   Friday, 20 March 2015 - Social Culture Day
   Friday, 3 April 2015 - Classes End
   Saturday, 4 April 2015 - Term Break (2 weeks)
   Sunday, 5 April 2015 - Arrival of Distance Students
   Monday, 6 April 2015 - Residential School Begins (2 weeks)
   Monday, 6 April 2015 to
   Friday, 10 April 2015 - Postgraduate Seminar Week
   Friday, 17 April 2015 - Residential School Ends
**Third Term**

Sunday, 19 April 2015 - Arrival of all Students
Monday, 20 April 2015 - Classes Begins *(8 weeks)*
Friday, 15 May 2015 - Sports Day
Friday, 12 June 2015 - Classes End
Monday, 15 June 2015 to Friday, 19 June 2015 - Study Break and Postgraduate Seminar Week
Monday, 22 June 2015 to Friday, 17 July 2015 - Examinations *(18 days)*
Saturday, 18 July 2015 - Vacation Starts *(12 weeks)*
Monday, 20 July 2015 to Friday, 7 August 2015 - Processing of Examination results *(3 weeks)*
Monday, 10 August 2015 - Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: VET.MED/AGRIC/medicine
Tuesday, 11 August 2015 - Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: ENG/MINES/NS
Wednesday, 12 August 2015 to Friday, 14 August 2015 - Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: EDU/HSS/LAW
Monday, 17 August 2015 - Publication of Results
Monday, 17 August 2015 - Processing of Distance Examinations Starts *(2 weeks)*
Tuesday, 18 August 2015 to Friday, 21 August 2015 - Deferred and Supplementary Examinations *(4 days)*
Monday, 31 August 2015 - Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee *(Distance)*
Wednesday, 2 September 2015 - Publications of Results *(Distance)*

**First Term** *(28 September – 18 December 2015)*

Monday, 28 September - Online Registration System Opens
Sunday, 4 October 2015 - Arrival of First Year Students
Monday, 5 October 2015 to Friday, 9 October 2015 - Orientation of First Year Students
Sunday, 11 October 2015 - Arrival of Returning Students
Monday, 12 October 2015 - Classes Begin (10 weeks)
Monday, 7 December 2015 to  
   Friday, 11 December 2015 - Graduation Week
Friday, 18 December 2015 - Classes End
Saturday, 19 December 2015 - Term Break (4 weeks)
Monday, 21 December 2015 - Christmas Break (2 weeks)

Second Term (4 January - 22 April 2016)

Sunday, 3 January 2016 - Arrival of Distance Students
Monday, 4 January 2016 to  
   Friday, 15 January 2016 - Residential School
Sunday, 17 January 2016 - Arrival of all Students
Monday, 18 January 2016 - Classes Begin (5 weeks)
Friday, 19 February 2016 - Classes End
Monday, 22 February 2016 to  
   Friday, 26 February 2016 - Study Break (1 week)
Monday, 29 February 2016 to  
   Friday, 11 March 2016 - Mid-year Examinations (2 weeks)
Monday, 14 March 2016 - Classes Begin (4 weeks)
Friday, 18 March 2016 - Social Cultural Day
Friday, 8 April 2016 - Classes End
Saturday, 9 April 2016 - Term Break/Residential School (2 weeks)
Monday, 11 April 2016 to  
   Friday, 15 April 2016 - Postgraduate Seminar Week

Third Term (25 April – 8 September 2016)

Sunday, 24 April 2016 - Arrival of all Students
Monday, 25 April 2016 - Classes Begins (9 weeks)
Friday, 13 May 2016 - Sports Day
Friday, 24 June 2016 - Classes End
Monday, 27 June 2016 to  
   Friday, 1 July 2016 - Study Break and Postgraduate Seminar Week
Wednesday, 6 July 2016 to  
   Friday, 29 July 2016 - Final Examinations (18 days)
Saturday, 30 July 2016 - Vacation Starts
Tuesday,  9 August 2016 to
   Friday, 12 August 2016   -       Deferred Examinations (4 days)

Monday, 15 August 2016      -       Meeting of Senate Curriculum and
                   Examinations Committee: VET.MED/
                   AGRIC/MEDICINE

Tuesday, 16 August 2016      -       Meeting of Senate Curriculum and
                   Examinations Committee: ENG/MINES/
                   NS

Thursday, 18 August 2016 to
   Friday, 19 August 2016   -       Meeting of Senate Curriculum and
                   Examinations Committee: EDU/HSS/LAW

Monday, 22 August 2016       -       Publication of Results

Monday, 22 August 2016       -       Processing of Distance Examinations
                   Start (2 weeks)

Tuesday,  30 August 2016 to
   Friday, 2 September 2016   -       Supplementary Examinations (4 days)

Monday, 5 September 2016      -       Meeting of Senate Curriculum and
                   Examinations Committee (Distance)

Thursday, 8 September 2016    -       Publications of Distance Students
                   Results

END OF 2015 ACADEMIC YEAR CALENDAR

SESSIONAL DATES FOR 2016 ACADEMIC YEAR

First Term  (19 September – 17 December 2016)

Monday, 19 September 2016         -       Online Registration Opens
Sunday, 2 October 2016            -       Arrival of First Year Students
Monday, 3 October 2016 to
   Friday, 7 October 2016         -       Orientation of First Year Students
Sunday, 9 October 2016            -       Arrival of Returning Students
Monday, 10 October 2016           -       Classes Start (10 weeks)
Monday, 31 October 2016 to
   Friday, 4 November 2016        -       Graduation Week
Friday, 16 December 2016          -       Classes End
Saturday, 17 December 2016        -       Term Break (4 weeks)
HISTORICAL NOTES

The University of Zambia (UNZA) is the oldest public university in the country that was established in 1965. The University opened its door to the public on 12 July 1966 with the First Republican President Dr Kenneth Kaunda as the first Chancellor for the University. The governance and operations of the University have been guided by the following Acts of Parliament, which have been amended over the years in response to changes in the higher education sector:

- **Act No. 66 of 1965**, which provided for the establishment of the University of Zambia;
- **The 1979 New Act** that established the federal structure constituting Lusaka, Ndola and Solwezi Campuses;
- **The 1987 University Act** that abolished the federal structure. Instead, two Acts were passed establishing two autonomous universities, namely; the University of Zambia and Copperbelt University.
- **Act No. 26 of 1992**, passed following the advent of the Third Republic in November 1991. Under the Act, the Head of State ceased to be Chancellor. Instead, the Head of State appointed the titular Chancellor. Under this Act, Mr J.M. Mwanakatwe SC, a distinguished educationist, lawyer and former politician, was installed on 27 November 1992 as the first Chancellor of the University.
- **Act No. 11 of 1999** under which the Chancellor’s tenure was reduced from five to three years. The Act also vested the powers to appoint the University Council in the Minister of Education.
- **Higher Education Act No. 4 of 2013**, is the current Act governing the operations of the University. The Act provides for the University to amend or vary its statutes. The Act also provides for the establishment of the Higher Education Authority.

Background

Some thought had been given in the early 1950s to the establishment of a university college in Lusaka, but such proposals as there may have been, were abandoned in 1953 with the creation of the federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and the related political decision to establish a university college in Salisbury (now Harare). Almost ten years passed before the question of a university for the then Northern Rhodesia was formally re-opened. This was done by the government which came into power in December 1962, and which for the first time consisted of a majority from the two nationalist parties, the United National Independence Party and the African National Congress. In March 1963, the Government appointed a Commission under the chairmanship of Sir John Lockwood, a former Vice-Chancellor of the University of London, to advise on the development of a university. In its report,
which was submitted in November 1963, the Lockwood Commission unanimously recommended the establishment of a university in Lusaka.

In January 1964, the Government signified that it accepted the recommendations of the Lockwood Commission and within four months, there was an inaugural meeting of the Provisional Council of the University, the body charged with bringing the University into being.

In July 1964, the former Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, a research institute with an international reputation for scholarly research and publications in the field of social anthropology dating back to 1938, came under the jurisdiction of the Provisional Council. In July 1965, Dr D.G. Anglin, of Charleton University in Canada, was appointed as Vice-Chancellor. A month later, the Oppenheimer College of Social Service was incorporated into the University at a time when extensive additions to its premises in John Mbita Road, in the Ridgeway area of Lusaka, were already well under way.

In October 1965, His Excellency the President of the Republic of Zambia gave his assent to Act Number 66 of 1965 and its commencement on 12 November of the same year brought the University of Zambia into legal existence.

Under a reconstituted Provisional Council, recruitment of staff had been proceeding apace against the deadline set for the first intake of students, namely; 17 March 1966. On that day the first academic session commenced at the Ridgeway Campus.

Following his installation as Chancellor on 12 July 1966, the President, Dr Kenneth D. Kaunda, on the following day, laid the foundation stone for the University of Zambia on the Great East Road Campus.

PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT

The University has two campuses, namely; the Great East Road and Ridgeway Campuses.

The main University Campus is situated on the south side of the Great East Road about nine kilometres from the town centre in Lusaka. With an area of about 290 hectares, the Campus is on a fairly level site and much of the property has been brought into use for academic and residential purposes, or has been attractively laid out as parkland, lawns and gardens.

The original planning concept was along linear lines, with a central axis running from north-west to south-east, the teaching areas being on the northerly side of the axis with the common services and student accommodation on the southerly side. This pattern of development has had the unhappy consequence of depriving staff and students from different Schools of the opportunity to interact freely. The concept was abandoned in 1974 when the School of Mines was developed astride the main axis. Quite a different concept has guided the planning of new structures for the Schools of Agricultural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine. These have been developed in the south-east of the Campus where they have been grouped around an open square so as to promote interaction and the common use of resources between these two related Schools.
The Ridgeway Campus is situated near the University Teaching Hospital and opposite the Pensions and Insurance Authority offices on John Mbita Road, and is about nine hectares in extent. Before independence, the Campus was known as Oppenheimer College for Social Development Studies and in 1965 the existing buildings were donated for the use of the University.

During the period of 1965-66 temporary accommodation was added to house the University Administration, the School of Education and the School of Natural Sciences. At a later date, in 1970, the School of Medicine started its work from this temporary accommodation and the existing buildings donated by Oppenheimer were put to the use of the Centre for Continuing Education, currently known as the Department of Adult Education and Extension Studies in the School of Education.

The University also has provincial offices for extension studies and Open and Distance Learning (ODL) in all the provinces of Zambia except the newly created Muchinga Province, which is currently still being serviced by the Northern provincial office.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

The University began operations in 1965 with three Schools namely: Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Natural Sciences. As facilities developed and needs were recognised new Schools were added: Law (1967), Engineering (1969), Medicine (1970), Agricultural Sciences (1971), Mines (1973), Business and Industrial Studies (1978, at Ndola Campus), Environmental Studies (1981, at Ndola Campus), and Veterinary Medicine (1983). In addition to the current nine Schools, the University has two institutes and one directorate namely; the Institute for Distance Education, the Institute of Economic and Social Research and the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. There are also seven non-academic units that provide various support services to the academic function of the University. These are Library Services, Students’ Affairs Unit, Directorate of Quality Assurance, Directorate of Business Development, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies, University of Zambia Press and University of Zambia Printer.

Growing Demand For Higher Education

The demand for higher education has grown from the time the University was established.

In its first academic year, the University enrolled 312 students. The numbers rose to over 1 000 in 1970 and ten years later stood at over 4 000. It was envisaged that eventually the total enrolment would level off at about 8 000 students. Since such a number could not be accommodated, academically or residentially, at the main Campus in Lusaka, it was decided in 1975 that the University would be developed on a federal basis and that it would comprise three constituent institutions, one at Lusaka, one at Ndola and the third at Solwezi in the North-Western Province. The 1979 University of Zambia Act that came into operation provided a definitive constitution for this federal structure. In anticipation of this development, and in response to the need to provide university training in the fields of accountancy and business
administration, the University at Ndola opened in July 1978 with the establishment of a School of Business and Industrial Studies. The new constituent institution of the University of Zambia was accommodated at the Riverside Campus of the Zambia Institute of Technology in Kitwe, where teaching and residential facilities were readily available. But it was intended that the stay in Kitwe would be only temporary while physical planning, the mobilisation of resources and intial construction process got under way at the permanent site that had been acquired in Ndola.

These plans were disrupted with the passing of the 1987 University Act which abolished the federal structure, and instead, two Acts were passed establishing two autonomous universities, namely; the University of Zambia and Copperbelt University.

With the building of the School of Veterinary Medicine (1983) with assistance of the Japanese Government, some student hostels were built within the agreement.

The student accommodation, however, continued to be one of the major inhibiting factors in the growth of the University in terms of student intake. It was with this background, realising that the University might not have funds to expand student hostels, the University, in 1988, decided that admission to the University would not be tied to student hostels.

Thus, from then on, admission criteria were only academic qualification of applicants and capacity of the University taking into account the physical and financial resources available. To this effect about 5 000 students were non-resident on campus as of the 2006/2007 academic year.

In the 2006/2007 academic year, Senate’s decision to liberalise admission to the University saw an increase in the student population from 7 570 to 9 980 students. The student population has continued increasing which now currently stands roughly at 24 628.

Student intake has continued to rise in response to the increased demand for university education. In 2014/2015 academic year, for example, the enrolment stood at 4 211 as full time students, 7 000 at distance, and students through extension studies. The University of Zambia has continued to receive a high number of student applications. On average, the University receives over 10 000 applicants eligible for university education every year, but it is only able to accept less than 50 per cent. The University is not able to absorb the increasing number of applications due to limited infrastructure capacity and human resources.

**INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

The increasing demand for University Education in Zambia has outstripped available capacity in public universities, the key challenge being limited physical infrastructure. The consequence of this scenario has been the excessive usage of the available limited capacity, thereby increasing the rate of wear and tear leading to accelerated depreciation of physical infrastructure.

At the time the University was established, lecture rooms, lecture theatres, laboratories, demonstration facilities, student hostels, office space and the Library were constructed with very limited capacity to meet a student population then (1966-1970) but the population has since outgrown (10295 in 2014) the limited available capacity by very high proportions.
Arising from the foregoing, the University has embarked on an ambitious programme of infrastructure development using mainly the Public Private Partnership (PPP) as a model for financing the developments. To this effect, the Great East Road Campus has been demarcated into various development zones that include the following: Schools’ expansion; students’ hostels; staff accommodation; library expansion; commercial developments; secondary school construction; recreation (sports) complex.

Developments in some of these zones have already commenced such as commercial developments at East Park Shopping Mall, the construction of 4 160 bed capacity students’ hostels, the Confucius Institute and the renovations of learning facilities. Many more infrastructure developments are envisaged to be started towards the end of 2015.

In addition to the developments on the existing land, the University has embarked on an ambitious programme of acquiring extra land for its expansion programme. This has resulted in pieces of land being acquired in several parts of the country, namely Central, Copperbelt, Northern and Southern provinces. The programme is ongoing and the target is to acquire land in all the ten provinces of the country. The preparation of development plans for these pieces of land is underway.

**INSTITUTIONAL STRATEGY**

The liberalised business environment in Zambia has had far-reaching implications regarding the modalities in which business is done. One of the immediate visible developments has been in the higher education sector where there has been a creation and establishment of private universities across the country, with the majority having their operational bases in Lusaka. In addition to this, Government has embarked on an ambitious programme to establish additional public universities in addition to the existing three universities. All these factors have brought about stiff competition in the knowledge industry.

To reposition itself so as to remain relevant, sustainable and visible in the knowledge industry, the University of Zambia developed a robust and forward-looking Strategic Plan covering the period 2013-2017. The theme of the plan is ‘Promoting Excellence in Teaching, Research and Community Service’. The plan is anchored on ten Core Strategic Directions that provide a clear road-map that should lead to the attainment of the Institutional Vision which is to be a ‘Provider of World Class Services in Higher Education and Knowledge Generation’. The details contained in the Strategic Plan can be obtained from the UNZA website: www.unza.zm
CHIEF OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY
1964 - 2014

CHANCELLOR:
1966 - 91
His Excellency Dr K.D. Kaunda, Hon. LLD Fordham NUI Sussex, Windsor, York (UK), Compostella Morehouse, Humbolt, Zambia
1992 - 97
J.M. Mwanakatwe SC
1998 - 99
Vacant
2000 - present
J.M. Mwanza, MA, PhD

CHAIRPERSON OF THE PROVISIONAL UNIVERSITY COUNCIL:
1964 (Apr-Nov) Sir Diarmaid Conroy, CMG, OBE TD, QC
1965 Sir Thomas Williams, OBE, BA, BComEd

CHAIRPERSON OF THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL:
1965 - 71 H.F. Makulu, BA, MBE, FCP, GCODS
1975 - 79 F. Mulikita, BA, MA (MCC)
1979 - 82 J.M. Mwanakatwe, BA, Barrister at Law
1982 - 87 I.H. Muchangwe, DipAgric, BSc, DTA
1987 - 88 A. Kashita, BScEng
1988 - 92 Petronella Chisanga, BA, PGDipPA
1992 - 94 A.M.C. Mumba
1997 - 99 M.M. Nalumango, MBChB, DTPH FRSH
2000 - 2004 B.S.K. Chiti, LLB
2004 - 2008 (Sept.) Mary Mbita Nandazi, BA
2008 (Oct.) - 2011 Tukiya Kankasa-Mabula, LLB, LLM, PhD
2012 - 2015 Sherry Mary Anne Thole, PGDipMgt, BA

VICE-CHANCELLOR:
1965 - 69 D.G. Anglin, BA, MA, DPhil
1969 - 76 Prof. L.H.K. Goma, BSc, MA, PhD (Hon), DSc
1976 - 87 J.M. Mwanza, MA, PhD
1987 - 91 Prof. K. Mwaauluka, BSc, PhD
1993 - 97 Prof. A.A. Siwela, BSc, MSc, PhD
1997 - 2002 Prof. M.W. Chanda, BEng, MSc, PhD
2002 (June to December)  H.M. Mwenda, BEng, MSc, PhD (Acting)
2003 - 2006  Prof. R. Serpell, BA, DPhi
2007 - present  Prof. S. Simukanga, BMinSc, MMInSc, PhD

**PRO-VICE-CHANCELLOR:**

1966 - 69  Prof. L.H.K. Goma, BSc, MA, PhD, DSc (Hon)
1969 - 70  Prof. C.A. Rodgers, MA, BEd, PhD
1970 - 73  Prof. J.D. Omer-Cooper, MA
1973 - 77  Prof. M. Musonda, BA, MA, PhD
1977 - 79  Prof. K. Mwauluka, BSc, PhD
1979 (Apr-Nov)  Prof. M.J. Kelly, BA, MA, LPh, STL, DCP, PhD

**DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR:**

1979 - 83  Prof. M.J. Kelly, BA, MA, LPh, STL, DCP, PhD
1983 - 87  Prof. B.F. Mweene, BSc, MSc, PhD
1988 - 91  Prof. A.A. Siwela, BSc, MSc, PhD
1993 - 97  Prof. J.M. Mwenechanya, BEng, MSc, PhD
1979 - 20  Prof. Elizabeth C. Mumba, BA, MS, MA, EdD
2002 (June to December)  J.D. Chileshe, BA, MA, DPhil (Acting)
2003 - 2006  Prof. G. Lungwangwa, BAEd, MEd, PhD
2006 - 2012  Dr W.N.M. Mwenya, BAgSc, MSc, PhD
2013 - present  Prof. Enala T. Mwase, BSc, MSc, PhD

**PRINCIPAL:**

Lusaka: 1979 - 87  Prof. K. Mwauluka, BSc, PhD
Ndola: 1979 - 87  Prof. M.E. Kashoki, BA, MA

**REGISTRAR:**

1965 - 70  L.M. Young, MA, PhD
1970 - 72  E.A. Ulzen, CertEd, BA
1973 - 76  S.X.Q. Shimabale, BA
1976 - 79  V.G. Nyirenda, DipSW, MSW, DSW
Ndola: 1979  C.M. Muyangana, BA, MA
Lusaka: 1979-84  J.D. Zulu, DipAdultEd, BA, MEd
1984 - 87  W.P. Bowa, BA, MA (Acting)
1988 - 92  J.D. Zulu, DipAdultEd, BA, MEd
1993 - 95  Jean M.F. Calder, DipSW, BSW, MA
1995 - 96  S. Muyunda, DipMAP, DipMgmt, BAEd (Acting)
1996 (April-July)  P. Mpane, DipSW, BSW (Acting)
1996 - 1998  M. Tandeo, BAEd, MEd
1998 (Oct. - Dec.)  J.D. Chileshe, BA, MA, DPhi (Acting)
1999 - 2001    Susan Kapena, BSW, BA, MScHRD
2001 (July - Sept.)    Pauline D. Mwale, DipSW, BSW (Acting)
2004 - 2005    Ng’andu, A.N., BEng, MSc, PhD, FEIZ, REng, MZAA, FJETS (Acting)
2005 - 2012    Ng’andu, A.N., BEng, MSc, PhD, FEIZ, REng, MZAA, FJETS
2012 (June) - present    Yambayamba, E.K., BAgriSc, MSc, PhD

UNIVERSITY SECRETARY:
1979 - 87    V.G. Nyirenda, DipSW, MSW, DSW
THE UNIVERSITY ACT, 2013

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section
1. Short Title
2. Interpretation
3. Application

PART II
THE HIGHER EDUCATION AUTHORITY

4. Establishment of Authority
5. Seal of Authority
6. Functions of Authority
7. Board of Authority
8. Director-General, Secretary and other staff
9. Management of property
10. Inspectorate Unit

PART III
HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM

11. Types of higher education institutions
12. Functions of higher education institutions
13. Powers of Minister

PART IV
ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1—Establishment and Declaration of Public Higher Education Institutions

14. Establishment of public higher education institutions

Division 2—Registration of Private Higher Education Institutions

15. Prohibition of operation of unregistered private higher education institutions

Section
16. Establishment and maintenance of private higher education institutions
17. Operational plan of private higher education institutions
18. Change in establishment or operational plan
19. Application for registration of private higher education institutions
20. Criteria for registration
21. Certificate of registration
22. Display of certificate of registration
23. De-registration of private higher education institutions
PART V
GOVERNANCE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1 — The Council
24. Council of higher education institutions
25. Functions of Council
26. Management of property of public higher education institutions
27. Restriction on execution against property of public higher education institutions
28. Chancellor and staff
29. Statutes
30. Degrees and other academic awards
31. Examinations
32. Dissolution of Council of public higher education institution
33. Appeals from Council decision
34. Rights of Council in discoveries and consultancy

Division 2 — Senate
35. Senate
36. Functions of Senate

PART VI
TRANSFORMATION, AMALGAMATION AND CLOSURE OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

37. Affiliation to public higher education institution
38. Constituent college of public higher education institution
39. Merger of public higher education institutions

Section
40. Closure of public higher education institution
41. Closure of private higher education institution
42. Fees

PART VII
GENERAL PROVISIONS

43. Keeping of records
44. Annual levy
45. Public-private partnership
46. Appeals
47. Register of higher education institutions
48. Publication of higher education institutions
49. Offences and penalties
50. General penalty
51. Offences by body corporate or unincorporate body
52. Regulations
53. Repeal of Act No. 11 of 1999

FIRST SCHEDULE
SECOND SCHEDULE
THIRD SCHEDULE
An Act to provide for the establishment of the Higher Education Authority and define its functions and powers; provide for quality assurance and quality promotion in higher education; provide for the establishment, governance and regulation of public higher education institutions; provide for the registration and regulation of private higher education institutions; repeal and replace the University Act, 1999; and provide for matters connected with, or incidental to, the foregoing.

[22nd March, 2013]
“course of study” means the structure for academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course;

“Dean” means the person appointed Dean under paragraph 24 of the Third Schedule;

“Dean of Students” means the person appointed Dean of Students under paragraph 12 of the Third Schedule;

“department” means a teaching or research unit of a higher education institution recognised as a component of a school;

“Deputy Vice-Chancellor” means the person appointed Deputy Vice-Chancellor under paragraph 6 of the Third Schedule;

“Director” means the person appointed Director of an institute, bureau or similar body of a higher education institution under paragraph 24 of the Third Schedule;

“Director-General” means the person appointed as Director-General of the Authority under section eight;

“educational institution” has the meaning assigned to it in the Education Act, 2011;

“Framework” means the National Qualifications Framework provided for under the Zambia Qualifications Authority Act, 2011;

“higher education” means tertiary education leading to the qualification of a diploma, Bachelor’s Degree, Master’s Degree or Doctorate Degree;

“higher education institution” means an institution that provides higher education on a full-time, part-time or distance learning basis;

“institutional audit” means a quality assurance tool which involves evaluation of institutions, policies, systems, strategies and resources for quality management of the core functions of teaching, learning, research and public service using set audit criteria;

“learner” means a person who is enrolled and receiving knowledge, skill or competence at a higher education institution;

“learning programme” means a process by which learners acquire knowledge, skill and competence, or a course of study or instruction, apprenticeship, training and employment;

“Librarian” means the person appointed Librarian under paragraph 10 of the Third Schedule;

“lifelong learning” means lifelong activities undertaken by learners to continue their education, improve the acquired qualification or requalify;

“principal officer” means the Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Bursar, Librarian or Dean of Students;

“private higher education institution” means a higher education institution which is not established or maintained by the Government or a local authority out of public funds;

“proprietor” means the person or body responsible for the management of a private higher education institution;

“public funds” has the meaning assigned to it in the Public Finance Act, 2004;
“public higher education institution” means a higher education institution which is owned by the Government or a local authority and is financed out of public funds;

“qualification” means the formal recognition of a learner’s achievement of the required number and range of credits or other requirements at a specified level of the Framework;

“quality assurance” means providing tangible evidence to demonstrate compliance with standards of relevant education which are accepted and recognised by employers and other educational institutions nationally and internationally;

“quality promotion” means encouragement of the development and maintenance of quality standards in institutions of higher learning;

“Register” means the register of higher education institutions kept by the Authority under section forty-seven;

“Registrar” means the person appointed Registrar under paragraph 9 of the Third Schedule;

“relative” in relation to a person means—

(a) a parent, son, daughter, brother, sister, niece, uncle, aunt, grandparent or cousin of that person or that person’s spouse; and

(b) a spouse of that person;

“repealed Act” means the University Act, 1999;

“school” means an academic unit of a public higher education institution in which teaching, learning, study and research are pursued;

“search committee” means a search committee constituted under paragraph 16 of the Third Schedule;

“Senate” means the Senate of a higher education institution constituted under section thirty-five;

“secretary” means the person appointed Secretary of the Authority under section eight;

“statutes” means the rules governing a higher education institution made under section twenty-nine;

“students’ affairs unit” means a students’ affairs unit established under paragraph 26 of the Third Schedule;

“students’ union” means an association of students established under paragraph 27 of the Third Schedule;

“Tribunal” means a Higher Education Institution Staff Tribunal established under paragraph 22 of the Third Schedule; and

“Vice-Chancellor” means the person appointed Vice-Chancellor under paragraph 5 of the Third Schedule.

3. This Act does not apply to colleges—

(a) registered under the Technical Education, Vocational and Entrepreneurship Training Act, 1998;

(b) colleges of education accredited under the Teaching Profession Act, 2013; or

(c) established by or under any written law.
PART II

THE HIGHER EDUCATION AUTHORITY

4. (1) There is hereby established the Higher Education Authority which shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, capable of suing and being sued in its corporate name and shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, have power to do all such acts as a body corporate may, by law, do or perform.

(2) The provisions of the First Schedule apply to the Authority.

5. (1) The seal of the Authority shall be such device as may be determined by the Authority and shall be kept by the Director-General.

(2) The affixing of the seal shall be authenticated by the Chairperson or the Vice-Chairperson and the Director-General or any other person authorised in that behalf by a resolution of the Board.

(3) Any contract or instrument which, if entered into or executed by a person not being a body corporate, would not be required to be under seal, may be entered into or executed without seal on behalf of the Authority by the Director-General or any other person generally or specifically authorised by the Board in that behalf.

(4) Any document purporting to be a document under the seal of the Authority or issued on behalf of the Authority shall be received in evidence and shall be executed or issued, as the case may be, without further proof, unless the contrary is proved.

6. (1) The functions of the Authority are to—

(a) advise the Minister on any aspect of higher education;

(b) develop and recommend policy on higher education, including the establishment of public higher education institutions and the registration of private higher education institutions;

(c) establish a coordinated higher education system which promotes corporate governance and provides for a programme based higher education;

(d) regulate higher education institutions and coordinate the development of higher education;

(e) promote quality assurance in higher education;

(f) audit the quality assurance mechanisms of higher education;

(g) restructure and transform higher education institutions and programmes to be responsive to the human resource, economic and development needs of the Republic;

(h) promote the access of students to higher education institutions;

(i) design and recommend an institutional quality assurance system for higher education institutions, and recommend to the Minister institutional quality assurance standards for—

(i) the establishment, standardisation and registration of higher education institutions, including standards of plant and equipment;
(ii) the preparation and amendment of statutes;
(iii) the development of curricula;
(iv) libraries, laboratories, workshops and other facilities; and
(v) student transfers between academic programmes among higher education institutions;

(j) advise the Minister on the funding arrangements for public higher education institutions;
(k) advise the Minister on staff development for higher education;
(l) promote equity in access to higher education through the provision of student assistance programmes;
(m) promote international cooperation and facilitate exchange through the provision of student assistance research and teaching; and

(n) do all such things as are necessary or conducive for the achievement of the purposes of this Act.

(2) The Authority shall—

(a) publish, on a regular basis, information regarding developments in higher education; and

(b) cause to be published—

(i) an annual list of higher education institutions established or registered under this Act; and

(ii) an annual report on the state of higher education in Zambia.

(3) The Authority may—

(a) determine and levy fees that the Authority considers necessary to finance its activities under this Act; and

(b) determine what portion of any fee is payable in respect of any part of a year and the date on which the fee or portion thereof is payable.

7. (1) There is hereby constituted a Board of the Authority which shall consist of the following part-time members appointed by the Minister:

(a) one representative each from the ministries responsible for

(i) education;

(ii) vocational and entrepreneurship training; and

(iii) labour;

(b) a representative of the Zambia Institute of Advanced Legal Education;

(c) a representative of the Attorney-General;

(d) a representative of the Zambia Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry;
(e) a representative of the Examinations Council of Zambia;

(f) a representative of the Zambia Institute of Human Resource Management;

(g) a representative of a civil society organisation working in the education sector; and

(h) two other persons with expertise in matters relating to higher education.

(2) The Minister may give to the Board general or specific directives which are consistent with the provisions of this Act and the Board shall implement the directives.

(3) A person shall not be appointed as a member of the Board if that person—

(a) has been adjudged bankrupt;

(b) has a mental disability that would make the person incapable of performing the functions of a member; or

(c) is convicted of an offence under this Act or any written law and is sentenced to imprisonment for a period exceeding six months without the option of a fine.

(4) The Minister shall appoint the Chairperson of the Board from among the members of the Board.

(5) The members shall elect the Vice-Chairperson of the Board from amongst themselves.

(6) A member shall, subject to the other provisions of this section, hold office for a term of three years and may be reappointed for one further term of three years.

(7) A member may resign upon giving one month’s notice, in writing, to the Minister.

(8) The office of a member becomes vacant—

(a) if the member is absent, without reasonable excuse, from three consecutive meetings of the Board of which the member had notice;

(b) if the member is adjudged bankrupt;

(c) if the member is convicted of an offence under this Act or any other written law and is sentenced to imprisonment for a period exceeding six months without the option of a fine;

(d) if the member is convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty;

(e) if the member has a mental disability that makes the member incapable of performing the functions of a member; or

(f) upon the member’s death.

(9) The provisions of the First Schedule apply to the Board.

8. (1) The Board shall, with the approval of the Minister, appoint a Director-General on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

(2) The Director-General shall be the chief executive officer of the Authority and shall be responsible, under the direction of the Board, for the day-to-day administration of the Authority.
(3) The Board may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, the Secretary and such other staff as it considers necessary for the performance of the Authority’s functions under this Act.

9. (1) All the funds, assets and property, movable and immovable, of the Authority shall be managed and utilised by the Authority in accordance with this Act and in such manner and for such purposes as shall promote the best interest of the Authority.

(2) The Authority may, after the approval of the Minister and subject to such condition, if any, as the Minister may impose, charge or dispose of the immovable property of the Authority.

10. (1) The Authority shall, for purposes of ensuring compliance with the provisions of this Act, establish an inspectorate unit of the Authority.

(2) The Authority shall appoint suitably qualified persons as inspectors for purposes of this Act.

(3) The Authority shall provide an inspector with a certificate of appointment which shall be prima facie evidence of the inspector’s appointment as such.

(4) An inspector shall, in performing any function under this Act —

(a) be in possession of the certificate of appointment referred to in subsection (3); and

(b) show the certificate of appointment to any person who requests to see the certificate or is subject to an investigation for purposes of this Act.

(5) An inspector may, for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of this Act, at any reasonable time, without prior notice, and on the authority of a warrant, enter any premises of a higher education institution that the inspector has reasonable grounds to believe is used by any person for the commission of an offence or contrary to the provisions of this Act, and—

(a) search the premises;

(b) search any person on the premises if the inspector has reasonable grounds to believe that the person has possession of an article, document or record that has a bearing on an inspection or investigation except that a person shall only be searched by a person of the same sex;

(c) take extracts from, or make copies of any book, document or record that is on the premises and that has a bearing on an inspection or investigation;

(d) demand the production of, and inspect, relevant certificates; and

(e) make such inquiries as may be necessary to ascertain whether the provisions of this Act or any other law on which an inspection or investigation is based have been complied with.
(6) A person who—

(a) delays or obstructs an inspector in the performance of the inspector’s functions under this Act;

(b) refuses to give an inspector such reasonable assistance as the inspector may require for the purpose of exercising the inspector’s functions;

(c) impersonates an inspector or presents oneself to be an inspector; or

(d) gives an inspector false or misleading information in answer to an inquiry made by the inspector;

commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

(7) An inspector shall furnish the Authority with a written report and any other information relating to an inspection.

PART III

HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM

11. (1) Higher education institutions shall consist of the following:

(a) universities; and

(b) colleges.

(2) Higher education institutions may be public or private.

12. (1) The functions of a higher education institution are to—

(a) provide higher education;

(b) create conditions for learners to acquire qualifications and pursue excellence and promote the full realisation of the potential of learners;

(c) create conditions for lifelong learning;

(d) prepare learners and academics and strengthen the effect of academic learning and scientific research so as to enhance social and economic development;

(e) conduct research necessary and responsive to national needs;

(f) provide facilities appropriate for the pursuit of learning and research and for the acquisition of higher education that is responsive to the needs of the public;

(g) prepare specialist, expert, research and managerial cadres to carry out intellectual and creative work to meet national needs;

(h) provide optimal opportunities for learning and the creation of knowledge; and

(i) contribute to the advancement of all forms of knowledge and scholarship in keeping with international standards of academic quality.
(2) A higher education institution shall submit data on the enrollment, records of achievements and award of learners to the Authority at such intervals and in such manner as the Authority may determine.

(3) A higher education institution may—
   (a) establish its own procedure of learning programmes;
   (b) formulate programmes conforming to the guidelines for a subject area;
   (c) publish academic and other literature;
   (d) define its organisational structure and internal working regulations;
   (e) enroll and dismiss learners;
   (f) provide consultancy services to the public; and
   (g) establish forms of cooperation with local and foreign higher education institutions.

13. (1) The Minister may give to a higher education institution general or specific directives which are consistent with the national policies and the provisions of this Act.

   (2) A higher education institution shall keep the Minister informed of matters of public interest concerning it and shall furnish the Minister with such information as the Minister may request on any particular matter concerning the higher education institution.

   (3) The Minister may, where the Minister reasonably believes that it is necessary to do so, take such steps as the Minister considers necessary in the best interest of the higher education institution.

PART IV

ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1: Establishment and Declaration of Public Higher Education Institutions

14. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, establish or declare an educational institution as a public higher education institution.

   (2) A public higher education institution established or declared under subsection (1) shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession capable of suing and being sued in its corporate name and, subject to its statutes and this Act, of performing all acts and things that a body corporate may, by law, do or perform.

   (3) The Second Schedule applies to public higher education institutions.

Division 2: Registration of Private Higher Education Institutions

15. (1) A person shall not operate a private higher education institution unless the private higher education institution is registered under this Act.
16. (1) A person may establish and maintain a private higher education institution for the purpose of providing higher education as required under this Act.

(2) The establishment of a private higher education institution under subsection (1) may include the provision of a hostel for the accommodation of learners at the private higher education institution.

(3) A private higher education institution may be inclusive or for learners with special education needs.

17. (1) A private higher education institution shall develop an operational plan which shall include the following:

   (a) the proposed education level or course of study which it intends to offer;

   (b) the governance structure of the private higher education institution;

   (c) the premises where the private higher education institution is to operate in Zambia, including the facilities and resources;

   (d) the requirements of the course or level of education to achieve the learning outcomes; and

   (e) the level and name of the award that may be attained on successful completion of the course or level of education.

(2) The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall submit the operational plan, prepared in accordance with subsection (1), to the Authority for approval.

(3) A private higher education institution shall not commence any operations until its operational plan is approved by the Authority.

(4) An operational plan of a private higher education institution shall be available for inspection by members of the public, at a nominal fee, during ordinary office hours at the premises of the Authority.

18. (1) The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall, where any change or alteration occurs at the private higher education institution, inform the Authority of the change or alteration within thirty days of the change or alteration.

(2) A change shall only be effected in the establishment or operational plan of the private higher education institution if the Authority approves the change and the particulars of the change are recorded in the Register.

(3) For the purposes of this section, a change in the establishment or operational plan of a private higher education institution means—

   (a) the provision of any additional faculty or programme in the private higher education institution not included in any previous registration;
(b) the reopening of the closed private higher education institution;

(c) the change of ownership or management of the private higher education institution, whether the change takes effect by way of partnership or otherwise;

(d) the transfer of the private higher education institution to a new site or change of its principal office;

(e) the alteration of any qualification for admission to the private higher education institution; or

(f) the provision of any type of education not falling within the classification in which the institution was previously registered.

19. (1) A person who intends to operate a private higher education institution shall apply to the Authority for registration of the private higher education institution in the prescribed manner and form upon payment of the prescribed fee.

(2) The Authority may, within thirty days of the receipt of an application under subsection (1), approve the application on such terms and conditions as it may determine, or reject the application.

(3) The Authority shall, where it rejects an application for registration, inform the applicant, in writing, and give the reasons therefor.

20. The Authority shall approve an application for registration if —

(a) the name of the higher education institution does not so resemble the name of another higher education institution as to mislead the public to believe that the institution is that other higher education institution or that the higher education institution is funded by the Government;

(b) the premises of the private higher education institution and any hostel or other facilities provided or to be provided at the private higher education institution are suitable and adequate having regard to the number, age and gender of the learners who are to attend the institution;

(c) the establishment of the private higher education institution is consistent with the needs of learners and the subsisting national education policy;

(d) the private higher education institution has an approved operational plan;

(e) the private higher education institution fulfills the prescribed minimum requirements of health and safety and conforms with the building regulations under the relevant written law;

(f) adequate financial provision has been made or is guaranteed for the proper maintenance of the private higher education institution for a reasonable period;

(g) the teaching staff to be employed at the private higher education institution are qualified for the purpose of efficient provision of qualitative higher education;
the learning programmes to be provided at the private higher education institution are of a quality that will enable the private higher education institution to provide a standard of higher education in accordance with this Act; and

(i) the facilities to be used at the private higher education institution will allow satisfactory tuition in the courses to be offered at the private higher education institution.

21. (1) The Authority shall, where it approves an application for registration, issue the applicant with a certificate of registration in the prescribed form.

(2) The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall not operate the private higher education institution on any premises within Zambia, other than the premises specified in its certificate of registration or other premises approved by the Authority for such purposes.

(3) A person who contravenes subsection (2) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

22. A private higher education institution shall display—

(a) in a conspicuous place on its premises, its certificate of registration or a certified copy thereof; and

(b) on all its official documents, its registration number and an indication that it is registered.

23. (1) The Authority shall deregister a private higher education institution if—

(a) any ground exists on which the Authority would have rejected the application for registration;

(b) the private higher education institution contravenes any term or condition of the certificate of registration or any provision of this Act;

(c) the private higher education institution is operated in a manner that is detrimental to the physical, mental or moral welfare of the learners at the private higher education institution or is being managed in a manner that is detrimental to the interest of peace, order or good management;

(d) the private higher education institution has ceased to operate or exist; or

(e) the private higher education institution has been closed for a period exceeding six months.

(2) The Authority shall, before deregistering a private higher education institution under subsection (1)—

(a) by notice, in writing—

(i) inform the private higher education institution of the intention to deregister it;

(ii) state the ground for the proposed deregistration and request the private higher education institution to take such remedial measures as it may determine; and
(iii) state the date on which the deregistration is proposed to be done;

(b) invite the private higher education institution to make written representations to the Authority on the matter, within thirty days from the date of the notice; and

(c) take into account the representations made by the private higher education institution under paragraph (b).

(3) The Authority shall order the closure of a private higher education institution where its proprietor fails to take the remedial measures determined by the Authority under paragraph (a) of subsection (2) and such order shall be published in the Gazette.

(4) A private higher education institution which is deregistered under this section shall surrender the original certificate of registration to the Authority within seven days of the deregistration.

(5) A person who contravenes subsection (4) or operates a deregistered private higher education institution commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

PART V
GOVERNANCE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1 The Council

24. (1) There shall be established at a higher education institution a Council for the higher education institution.

(2) The Second Schedule applies to Councils of public higher education institutions.

(3) The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall appoint a Council for the private higher education institution.

25. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, a Council shall be responsible for the governance, control and administration of a higher education institution, and shall, at all times, act in the best interest of the higher education institution.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), a Council of a higher education institution may—

(a) receive, on behalf of the higher education institution or constituent college or affiliated institution of the higher education institution, gifts, donations, bequests, grants or other money and make disbursement therefrom to the higher education institution, constituent college or affiliated institution;

(b) provide for the welfare of the staff and students of the higher education institution;

(c) determine the salaries and other conditions of service of the staff of the higher education institution;
appoint and suspend, dismiss or otherwise discipline persons in the employment of the higher education institution in accordance with the provisions of this Act and its statutes;

(e) regulate and determine all matters concerning the higher education institution in accordance with the rules adopted in that behalf by the Council;

(f) administer funds placed at the disposal of the higher education institution for specific purposes;

(g) determine the form of coat of arms for the higher education institution;

(h) take into account and if the Council considers it proper to do so, give effect to or approve reports or recommendations from the Senate, which the Senate is authorised or required by this Act to make;

(i) implement the decisions of the Senate on those matters upon which Senate has authority under this Act;

(j) determine the terms and conditions on which examiners shall be appointed by the Senate and the remuneration to be paid to the examiners;

(k) determine, after consultation with the Senate, the academic dress and insignia of the Chancellor, officers and graduates of the higher education institution;

(l) call for, receive and consider reports from the Vice-Chancellor on the operation of the higher education institution;

(m) enter into, vary, carry out or rescind contracts on behalf of the higher education institution;

(n) determine all fees for the higher education institution;

(o) establish administrative or service sections or units of the higher education institution as it considers necessary; and

(p) do any other things which are necessary or conducive to the performance of its functions under this Act.

26. (1) All the funds, assets and property, movable and immovable, of a public higher education institution shall be managed and utilised by the public higher education institution in accordance with this Act and in such manner and for such purposes as shall promote the best interests of the public higher education institution.

(2) The Council may, with the approval of the Minister and subject to such conditions, if any, as the Minister may impose, charge or dispose of the immovable property of a public higher education institution.

27. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any written law, where any judgment or order has been obtained against a public higher education institution, no execution or attachment, or process of any nature, shall be issued against the public higher education institution or against its property, but the Vice-Chancellor shall cause to be paid out of the revenues of the public higher education institution, such amounts as may, by the judgment or order, be awarded against the
28. A higher education institution shall have a Chancellor and staff as specified in the Third Schedule.

29. (1) A higher education institution shall adopt statutes to govern its administration.

(2) A higher education institution may amend or vary its statutes.

(3) A higher education institution shall, within seven days of the adoption, issuance or variation of a statute under this section, lodge a copy of the statute with the Authority.

30. A higher education institution may—

(a) confer such degrees as may be specified in its statutes;

(b) award such academic distinctions as may be specified in its statutes; and

(c) provide such lectures and instructions for persons who are not students of the higher education institution as it may determine and grant certificates to such persons.

(2) A higher education institution may grant honorary degrees and other similar awards in accordance with its statutes.

31. A higher education institution shall conduct its examinations in such manner as its statutes may prescribe, except that for degree examinations and any other qualifying examinations, the higher education institution shall appoint at least one external examiner for each academic programme.

32. (1) The Minister may, where a Council of a public higher education institution fails, refuses or neglects to perform its functions under this Act, in writing, dissolve the Council.

(2) The Minister shall, during the period when the Council is dissolved, appoint a caretaker committee which shall exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council.

33. (1) A member of the academic or administrative staff of a higher education institution aggrieved with the decision of the Council may, within fourteen days of the date of service of the decision, appeal to the High Court.

(2) A member of the academic or administrative staff of a higher education institution removed from office or employment by the Council shall remain suspended until the expiration of the period of appeal.

(3) The date of removal from office for the member referred to in subsection (2) shall be the date on which the period allowed under that subsection expires.

34. (1) Subject to subsection (2), where any person who is employed by a higher education institution on full time basis or who is teaching or carrying out research at the higher education institution makes any discovery, invention or improvement in the course of that person’s duties, the higher education institution shall be deemed to be owner, for all purposes, of the rights in the discovery, invention or improvement.
(2) A higher education institution may pay to a person who makes a discovery, invention or improvement under subsection (1) any bonus, fee or royalty therefor, or make such arrangement for that person to share in the profits derived therefrom, as the higher education institution may determine.

**Division 2: Senate**

35. (1) There shall be a Senate for a higher education institution which shall be the supreme academic authority of the higher education institution.

(2) The Third Schedule applies to Senates.

36. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Senate shall organise, control and direct the academic work of a higher education institution, both in teaching and research, and shall have control and general direction of the standards of education, assessment and research within the higher education institution.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), the Senate shall—

(a) determine the academic policy of the higher education institution and advise the Council on the provision of facilities to carry out the policy;

(b) direct and determine the programme of instruction and the structure of degree courses within the higher education institution;

(c) regulate and determine the requirements for the admission of persons to the higher education institution and to courses of study in the higher education institution and their continuance in such courses;

(d) regulate all higher education institution examinations and the standard of proficiency to be attained in such examinations;

(e) appoint examiners;

(f) award degrees and make other awards and distinctions of the higher education institution, except that honorary degrees shall be awarded on the recommendation of an honorary degree committee established by the Senate;

(g) award scholarships and prizes administered by the higher education institution;

(h) constitute professorial chairs, readerships and other academic offices and abolish or suspend any such office;

(i) make recommendations to the Council with respect to—

(i) the establishment of new schools, institutes, bureaux or similar bodies within the higher education institution;

(ii) the amalgamation of any of the existing schools, institutes, bureaux or similar bodies within the
higher education institution;

(iii) the division of any school, institute, bureau or similar body within the higher education institution into two or more schools, institutes, bureaux or similar bodies; and

(iv) the abolishing or alteration of any school, institute, bureau or similar body;

(j) approve, review, amend, refer back, control or disallow any act relating to the academic affairs of any school, institute, bureau or similar body within the higher education institution or give direction to any school, institute, bureau or similar body; and

(k) regulate its own procedure and the conduct of its meetings.

(3) The Senate may deprive any person of any degree or other award of the higher education institution which has been conferred upon such person if, after due inquiry, the person is shown to have engaged in fraudulent or dishonourable conduct in obtaining that award.

(4) A person aggrieved with the decision of the Senate under subsection (3) may, within thirty days of the service of the decision of Senate, appeal to the Council.

(5) A person aggrieved with the decision of the Council under subsection (4) may, within thirty days of the service of the decision, appeal to the High Court.

(6) The Senate shall make an academic budget which shall be approved by the Council.

(7) The Senate shall make regular reports to the Council regarding the performance of its functions.

PART VI
TRANSFORMATION, AMALGAMATION AND CLOSURE OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

37. (1) The Minister may, on the recommendation of the Senate of a public higher education institution, approve the affiliation with the public higher education institution of any college or other educational institution, within or outside Zambia, which has concluded an agreement to become affiliated with the public higher education institution.

(2) Where a college or other educational institution is affiliated with a public higher education institution under subsection (1)—

(a) the Council shall appoint two representatives of the public higher education institution on the decision making body of the affiliated institution;

(b) the affiliated institution shall appoint a representative on the board of studies of the most closely related school of the public higher education institution;

(c) the Senate shall, after receiving a report from the relevant school, approve the entrance requirements, the syllabi and the academic regulations of the affiliated institution.
in those areas of study for which the public higher education institution is providing certification;

(d) the Council of the public higher education institution shall be consulted on the qualifications of the members of staff appointed at the affiliated institution to teach in the areas of study for which the public higher education institution provides certification;

(e) the Senate of the public higher education institution shall moderate examination papers and examination scripts of the affiliated institution in the areas of study for which the public higher education institution provides certification;

(f) the qualifications of the affiliated institution for which certification is granted by the public higher education institution shall be joint qualifications of the public higher education institution and affiliated institution and be awarded at a special ceremony to be held at the affiliated institution with the participation of the public higher education institution’s representatives;

(g) all qualifications certified by the public higher education institution shall be signed by the Vice-Chancellor or Registrar of both the public higher education institution and the affiliated institution; and

(h) the public higher education institution may determine whether, and at what entry level, students shall be admissible to further studies at the public higher education institution.

(3) An affiliated institution may establish special relationships with the public higher education institution it is affiliated to, particularly in the fields of staff and student exchange, priority admission for postgraduate work, joint financing and research projects.

38. (1) The Minister may, on the recommendation of the Council of a public higher education institution, by statutory order—

(a) establish any college or educational institution as a constituent college or institution of a public higher education institution; or

(b) declare any existing college or educational institution as a constituent college or institution of a public higher education institution.

(2) The Council of a public higher education institution shall, where the Minister establishes or declares an educational institution as a constituent college or institution of the public higher education institution—

(a) appoint a Principal for the constituent college or institution; and

(b) appoint the members of the academic and administrative staff and other employees of the constituent college or institution.
Where the Minister makes an order under subsection (1), the Minister shall, by the same or a subsequent order—

(a) in consultation with the Council, appoint not more than eleven members of the board and set out the functions of the board; and

(b) make provision for—

(i) the vesting of the property of the educational institution in the public higher education institution;

(ii) the transfer of the academic or administrative staff or other employees of the educational institution to the service of the public higher education institution; and

(iii) the payment of terminal benefits of the academic or administrative staff or employees of the educational institution whose services are not transferred to the public higher education institution.

(4) Where provision is made in an order under this section for the vesting of any property of an educational institution in a public higher education institution, the property to which that order relates shall, by virtue of that order, and without further assurance, vest in the public higher education institution.

39. (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may, after consultation with the Authority, by notice published in the Gazette, merge two or more public higher education institutions into a single public higher education institution.

(2) The Minister shall, where the Minister intends to merge two or more public higher education institutions in accordance with subsection (1)—

(a) give written notice to the Councils concerned of the intention to merge the public higher education institutions;

(b) publish the notice, giving reasons for the proposed merger, in at least one daily newspaper of general circulation in Zambia;

(c) give the Councils of the public higher education institutions concerned and any other interested person an opportunity to make representations within ninety days from the date of the notice referred to in paragraph (b);

(d) consider any representations made by a public higher education institution or any other interested person; and

(e) be satisfied that the employers at the public higher education institution concerned have complied with their obligations in terms of the applicable labour law.

(3) The Minister shall, in the notice referred to in subsection (1), establish an interim council, for a period not exceeding six months, to perform the functions relating to the governance of a public higher education institution concerned, except the making of a statute.

(4) The Minister may extend the term referred to in subsection (3) for a further final term not exceeding six months.

(5) The interim council appointed under subsection (3) shall consist of—
(a) a chairperson; and
(b) four other members.

(6) The members appointed under paragraph (b) of subsection (5)—
(a) shall be appointed by the Minister from nominations received from the public higher education institution concerned; and
(b) shall not include any member of staff or student from the public higher education institution concerned.

(7) The interim council shall co-opt three members of the interim management referred to in paragraph (a) of subsection (8) and those members shall not have voting powers.

(8) The interim council shall, in addition to the functions provided in subsection (3)—
(a) appoint an interim body to manage the day-to-day activities of the public higher education institution;
(b) ensure that a council is constituted in terms of the statute; and
(c) ensure that such other structures as may be determined in the statute are constituted.

40. (1) The Minister may, after consultation with the Authority, by notice in the Gazette, close a public higher education institution, where the public higher education institution—
(a) is not operated in accordance with the provisions or requirements of this Act;
(b) does not have full-time instructors while in session, except by distance education;
(c) is used in a manner that is detrimental to the interests of the learners, public peace and security, good governance or the health and security of the learners; or
(d) has ceased to provide the facility or service for which it was established.

(2) The Minister may close a public higher education institution, for a specified period, on grounds of health or public disorder.

(3) Where a public higher education institution is closed under subsection (1), all the assets and liabilities of the public higher education institution shall, after the closure, be dealt with according to this Act or any other written law and any assets remaining after the payment of all liabilities shall vest in the Government.

41. (1) The Authority may close a private higher education institution, for a specified period, on grounds of health or public disorder.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, where a private higher education institution is deregistered, the Authority may, in the national interest, after giving the proprietor the right to be heard, direct that the private higher education institution be operated under the management and control of a competent person, in this section referred to as the “statutory manager”. 
A statutory manager shall be appointed by the Authority for such period and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority may determine.

A statutory manager shall, during the term of appointment, keep the Authority informed on all matters relating to the private higher education institution under the statutory manager’s management and control.

Any expenses connected with the appointment of a statutory manager and the management of a private higher education institution by the statutory manager shall be a charge on the revenues of a private higher education institution for which the statutory manager is appointed.

PART VII
GENERAL PROVISIONS

42. A higher education institution may charge such fees as may be prescribed in its statutes.

43. A higher education institution shall keep and maintain such records and provide such information as the Minister may prescribe for purposes of this Act.

44. A higher education institution shall in each year, not later than the date prescribed by the Minister, pay to the Authority such annual levy as may be prescribed.

45. A higher education institution may enter into a public-private partnership in accordance with the Public-Private Partnership Act, 2009.

46. A person aggrieved with the decision of the Minister under this Act may appeal to the High Court within thirty days of the service of the decision on that person.

47. (1) The Authority shall keep or cause to be kept a register of higher education institutions registered or established under this Act in which it shall enter such particulars as may be prescribed.

(2) The Register referred to in subsection (1) shall be open to public inspection at such times as the Authority may determine.

(3) A person who makes or causes to be made any unauthorised entry, alteration or erasure in the Register or in any other certified copy of the Register commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

48. The Authority shall, within the first quarter of every calendar year, publish in the Gazette and a daily newspaper of general circulation in Zambia, a list of all higher education institutions registered or established under this Act.

49. (1) A person shall not—

(a) in any manner, hold out to another person that that person can offer a course of study or part of such course of study as will entitle a person upon successful completion of the course of study to obtain a degree, diploma or certificate that will be recognised by persons in the industry or
field to which the degree, diploma or certificate relates;

(b) confer any degree or award any diploma or certificate purporting to be a degree, diploma or certificate conferred or awarded by a higher education institution registered under this Act;

(c) without a certificate of registration, establish or operate any institution or organisation as a private higher education institution or use the title “university” or “college”; or

(d) where a higher education institution is not registered, do anything likely to lead people to infer that the higher education institution is registered under this Act.

(2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three million penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding five years, or to both.

(3) A person who—

(a) provides false or misleading information in order to secure an approval, registration, enrolment or any other purpose under this Act;

(b) breaches any condition or requirement under this Act; or

(c) publishes, uses as part of the curriculum or distributes, in any manner whatsoever, any document, matter or material that is immoral, repugnant or contrary to the interests of learners or public policy; commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding two million penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding four years, or to both.

50. A person who contravenes any provision of this Act for which no penalty is provided is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

51. Where an offence under this Act is committed by a body corporate or an unincorporate body, every director or manager of the body corporate or unincorporate body shall be liable, upon conviction, as if the director or manager had personally committed the offence, unless the director or manager proves to the satisfaction of the court that the act constituting the offence was done without the knowledge, consent or connivance of the director or manager or that the director or manager took reasonable steps to prevent the commission of the offence.

52. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, prescribe all matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed, or which are necessary to be prescribed for the carrying out or giving effect to the provisions of this Act.

(2) The Minister may, in consultation with the Authority, by statutory instrument, make regulations providing for—

(a) the standard requirements for higher education institutions regarding—
(i) the quality of higher education to be provided;
(ii) the spiritual, moral, social and cultural development of learners;
(iii) the welfare, health and safety of learners; and
(iv) the procedure and manner of dealing with any complaint from any learner, parent or other stakeholder;

(b) the requirements and procedure for registration;

(c) the manner of operating a higher education institution;

(d) the terms and conditions for the grant of aided status to higher education institutions;

(e) the conditions and procedure for the closure or deregistration of private higher education institutions;

(f) the regulation and management of higher education institutions; and

(g) any other matter to promote the efficiency and effective management of higher education institutions.

53. (1) The University Act, 1999, is hereby repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), a Council of a higher education institution existing under the repealed Act shall, within a period of one year from the date of commencement of this Act, comply with the provisions of this Act.
1. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Board may regulate its own procedure.

(2) The Board shall meet for the transaction of business at least once in every three months at such places and times as the Board may determine.

(3) Upon giving notice of not less than fourteen days, a meeting of the Board may be called by the Chairperson and shall be called if not less than one third of the members so request in writing, except that if the urgency of a particular matter does not permit the giving of notice, a special meeting may be called upon giving a shorter notice.

(4) Six members shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Board.

(5) There shall preside at a meeting of the Board —

(a) the Chairperson;

(b) in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson;

or

(c) in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson, a member of the Board as the members present may elect from amongst themselves for the purpose of that meeting.

(6) A decision of the Board on any question shall be by a majority of the members present and voting at the meeting and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have, in addition to a deliberative vote, a casting vote.

(7) Where a member is for any reason unable to attend a meeting of the Board, the member may, in writing, nominate another person from the same organisation to attend the meeting in that member’s stead and such person shall be deemed to be a member for the purpose of that meeting.

(8) The Board may invite any person whose presence, in its opinion, is desirable to attend and participate in the deliberations of a meeting of the Board, but that person shall not have any vote.

(9) The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Board shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Board or any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that any person not entitled to do so took part in the proceedings.

(10) The Board shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings of every meeting of the Board and any committee constituted by the Board.
2. (1) The Board may, for the purpose of performing its functions under this Act, constitute a committee and delegate to the committee such functions of the Board as it considers necessary.

(2) The Board may appoint, as members of a committee constituted under subparagraph (1), persons who are, or are not, members of the Board, and such persons shall hold office for such period as the Board may determine.

(3) Subject to any specific or general direction of the Board, any committee constituted under this paragraph may regulate its own procedure.

3. A member of the Board or any committee of the Board shall be paid such allowances as the Minister may determine.

4. (1) If any person is present at a meeting of the Board or a committee of the Board at which any matter and in which matter that person or that person’s relative is directly or indirectly interested in a private capacity is the subject of consideration, that person shall, as soon as is practicable after the commencement of the meeting, disclose that interest and shall not take part in any consideration or discussion of, or vote on any question relating to that matter.

(2) A disclosure of interest made under subparagraph (1) shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is made.

5. (1) A person shall not, without the consent, in writing, given by, or on behalf of, the Board, publish or disclose to any unauthorised person, otherwise than in the course of that person’s duties, the contents of any document, communication or information whatsoever, which relates to, and which has come to the knowledge of that person in the course of that person’s duties under this Act.

(2) A person who contravenes subparagraph (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

(3) A person who, having any information which to the knowledge of that person has been published or disclosed in contravention of subparagraph (1), unlawfully publishes or communicates the information to any other person commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

6. An action or other proceeding shall not lie or be instituted against a member of the Board, a committee of the Board or a member of staff of the Authority for, or in respect of, any act or thing done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise or performance, or purported exercise or performance, of any of the powers, functions or duties conferred under this Act.
PART II
FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

7. (1) The funds of the Authority shall consist of such moneys as may—

(a) be appropriated by Parliament;

(b) be paid to the Authority by way of fees, grants or donations;

or

(c) vest in or accrue to the Authority.

(2) The Authority may—

(a) subject to the approval of the Minister, accept moneys by way of grants or donations from any source;

(b) raise by way of loans or otherwise, moneys as the Authority may require for the discharge of its functions; or

(c) charge and collect fees for services provided by the Authority.

(3) There shall be paid from the funds of the Authority—

(a) the salaries, allowances and loans of members of staff of the Authority;

(b) reasonable travelling, transport and subsistence allowances for members of the Board and any committee of the Board when engaged in the business of the Authority, at such rates as the Minister may determine; and

(c) any other expenses incurred by the Board in the performance of its functions under this Act.

(4) The Board may, with the approval of the Minister, invest in such manner as it considers appropriate, funds of the Authority that are not immediately required for the performance of the Authority’s functions.

8. The financial year of the Authority shall be the period of twelve months ending on 31st December in each year.

9. (1) The Authority shall cause to be kept proper books of account and other records relating to its accounts.

(2) The Authority shall, within ninety days of the financial year, submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during the financial year.

(3) The report referred to in subparagraph (2) shall include statements of income and expenditure and a statement of affairs or balance sheet.

(4) The accounts of the Authority for each financial year shall be audited by the Auditor-General.

10. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than six months after the end of the financial year, the Authority shall submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during that financial year.

(2) The report referred to in subparagraph (1) shall include information on the financial affairs of the Authority and there shall be appended to the report—
(a) an audited balance sheet;
(b) an audited statement of income and expenditure; and
(c) such other information as the Minister may require.

(3) The Minister shall, not later than seven days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt of the report referred to in subparagraph (1), lay the report before the National Assembly.

SECOND SCHEDULE
(Sections 14(3) and 24(2))

ADMINISTRATION OF COUNCIL OF PUBLIC HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTION

PART I

THE COUNCIL

1. A Council shall consist of the following part-time members appointed by the Minister:
   (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be an ex-officio member;
   (b) a Deputy Vice-Chancellor who shall be an ex-officio member;
   (c) one member of staff of a local authority in whose area the higher education institution is located, who shall be nominated by the local authority;
   (d) two members of the academic staff of the higher education institution who are members of Senate, who shall be nominated by Senate;
   (e) one member who is associated with higher education institutions outside the Republic;
   (f) one member who is associated with other higher education institutions within the Republic;
   (g) one member who is a student of the higher education institution, who shall be nominated by the students of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the students’ union may determine;
   (h) one person who is a member of the non-academic staff of the higher education institution, who shall be nominated by the non-academic staff of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the non-academic staff may determine;
   (i) one member of the academic staff of the higher education institution, elected by the academic staff of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the academic staff may determine;
   (j) one member who is a graduate of the higher education institution and who is not a member of staff of that higher education institution;
(k) three members representing trade, commerce and the professions, not being employees or students of the higher education institution, public officers or members of Parliament, who shall be nominated by a recognised business or professional association or organisation in accordance with such procedure as the business or professional association may determine;

(1) one member of the National Assembly nominated by the Speaker; and

(m) one representative each from the Ministries responsible for higher education and finance.

(2) A Council may exercise its powers notwithstanding any vacancy in its membership.

(3) The members of the council shall elect the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the Council from among themselves.

(4) The Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson of a Council shall hold office for a period of three years and shall be eligible for reelection for a further period of three years.

(5) The Registrar of the higher education institution shall be the Secretary of the Council.

2. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, a member of a Council shall hold office for a period of three years but shall be eligible for reappointment for a further period of three years.

(2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1), the office of a member of a Council becomes vacant—

(a) upon the member’s death;

(b) upon the member ceasing to be a representative of the office or body by virtue of which the person became a member;

(c) if the member is absent, without reasonable excuse, from three consecutive meetings of the Council of which the member had notice, without the prior approval of the Council;

(d) if the member has a mental disability which makes the member incapable of performing the functions of a member;

(e) if the member is adjudged bankrupt;

(f) if the member is removed by the Minister;

(g) if the member is convicted of an offence and sentenced to imprisonment for a period exceeding six months without the option of a fine; or

(h) at the expiry of the period for which the member was appointed or reappointed.

(3) A member of a Council may, at any time, resign from office by giving one month’s notice, in writing, to the Minister.

(4) Where the office of a member of a Council becomes vacant before the expiry of the term of office, the Minister may appoint
another person as a member and that person shall hold office only for
the unexpired period.

(5) Where a Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson resigns from office
under subparagraph (3), the members of the Council shall elect a
Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson under subparagraph (3) of paragraph 1.

3. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, a Council may
regulate its own procedure.

(2) A Council shall meet for the transaction of its business at least
once in every three months at such places and times as the Chairperson
may determine.

(3) Upon giving notice of not less than twenty-one days, a meeting
of the Council may be called by the Chairperson and shall be called if
not less than one third of the members so request in writing, except
that if the urgency of any particular matter does not permit the giving
of such notice, a special meeting may be called upon giving a shorter
notice.

(4) The quorum at any meeting of a Council shall be eleven
members, four members of whom shall be members appointed from
outside the higher education institution.

(5) There shall preside at a meeting of a Council—

(a) the Chairperson;

(b) in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson;

or

(c) in the absence of the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson,
    such member as the members present may, subject to
    sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 1, elect from amongst
    themselves for the purpose of the meeting.

(6) A decision of the Council on any question shall be by a simple
majority of the members present and voting at the meeting and, in the
event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall
have a casting vote in addition to the deliberative vote.

(7) Except for the Council members representing ministries, a
member shall not nominate another person to attend a Council meeting
in that member’s stead.

(8) A Council may invite any person whose presence is in its
opinion desirable to attend and to participate in the deliberations of a
meeting of the Council but such person shall have no vote.

(9) The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Council
shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Council
or by any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that
any person not entitled to do so, took part in the proceedings.

(10) A Council shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings
of every meeting of the Council and of every meeting of any committee
established by the Council.

4. (1) A Council may, for the purpose of performing its functions
under this Act, constitute a committee and may delegate to the
committee such of its functions as it thinks fit.
(2) A Council may appoint as members of a committee constituted under subparagraph (1), persons who are or are not members of the Council and such persons shall hold office for such period as the Council may determine, except that at least half of the members of a committee shall be members of the Council.

(3) A committee shall be chaired by a member of a Council.

(4) The quorum at any meeting of a committee shall be one-half of the members.

5. (1) If a person is present at a meeting of a Council or any committee of the Council at which any matter in which that person or that person’s relative is directly or indirectly interested in a private capacity, is the subject of consideration, that person shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of the meeting, disclose such interest, and shall not take part in any consideration or discussion of or vote on any question relating to that matter.

(2) A disclosure of interest made under this section shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which the disclosure is made.

6. (1) A person shall not, without the consent in writing given by, or on behalf of, a Council, publish or disclose to any unauthorised person, otherwise than in the course of duties of that person, the contents of any document, communication or information whatsoever, which relates to, and which has come to that person’s knowledge in the course of that person’s duties under this Act.

(2) A person who contravenes sub-paragraph (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

(3) A person who, having any information which to the knowledge of that person has been published or disclosed in contravention of sub-paragraph (1), unlawfully publishes or communicates the information to any other person, commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

7. An action or other proceeding shall not lie or be instituted against a member of a Council or a committee of the Council for, or in respect of, any act or thing done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise or purported exercise or performance of any of the powers, functions or duties conferred under this Act.

PART II
FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

8. (1) The funds of a public higher education institution shall consist of such moneys as may—

(a) be appropriated by Parliament for its purpose;

(b) be paid to the public higher education institution by way of fees, subscriptions, contributions, grants or donations; and
(c) otherwise vest in, or accrue to, the public higher education institution.

(2) A public higher education institution may, with the approval of the Minister, accept moneys by way of grants or donations from any source in or outside Zambia, except that the public higher education institution shall not be obliged to accept a grant or donation for a particular purpose unless it approves of the purpose and the conditions, if any, attaching to it.

(3) A public higher education institution may borrow, by way of loan or otherwise, such sums as it may require for meeting its obligations and discharging its functions under this Act, except that the prior consent of the Minister responsible for finance, in consultation with the Minister, shall be obtained.

(4) There shall be paid from the funds of a public higher education institution—

(a) moneys necessary for the performance of its functions under this Act;
(b) the salaries, allowances and loans of its staff;
(c) such reasonable travelling and subsistence allowances for members of the Council or members of any committee of the Council when engaged in the business of the public higher education institution, at such rates as the Minister may determine; and
(d) any other expenses incurred by the Council in the performance of its functions.

(5) Any person who misuses the funds of the Council shall be liable to surcharge.

(6) A public higher education institution may, with the approval of the Minister, invest in such manner as it may determine, any of its funds which it does not immediately require for the performance of its functions.

9. (1) A Council of a public higher education institution shall, in respect of every financial year, prepare or cause to be prepared, estimates of the income and expenditure of the Council and shall submit the estimates to the Minister at least four months before the commencement of the financial year for scrutiny and consolidation into the Ministry’s estimates, before submission to the Ministry responsible for finance for approval.

(2) A Council may furnish to such bodies as it may determine, copies of the estimates referred to in subparagraph (1).

10. The financial year of a public higher education institution shall be the period of twelve months ending on 31st December in each year.

11. (1) A public higher education institution shall cause to be kept proper books of accounts and other records relating to its accounts.

(2) A public higher education institution shall, within ninety days of the expiry of the financial year, submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during the financial year.
The report referred to in subparagraph (2) shall include statements of income and expenditure and a statement of affairs or balance sheet.

The accounts of a public higher education institution shall be audited annually or whenever necessary by the Auditor-General.

12. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than six months, after the expiry of each financial year, the Council of a public higher education institution shall submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during the financial year.

(2) The report of the Council shall include information on the financial affairs of the public higher education institution and there shall be appended to the report—

(a) an audited balance sheet;
(b) an audited statement of income and expenditure;
(c) a report of the auditors on the accounts; and
(d) such other information as the Minister may require.

(3) The Minister shall, not later than thirty days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after receipt of the report referred to in subparagraph (1), lay it before the National Assembly.
PART I

CHANCELLOR AND STAFF

1. (1) There shall be three categories of staff of a higher education institution designated “academic staff”, “administrative staff ” and “other staff ”.

(2) The academic staff shall consist of —

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;
(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor;
(c) the Deans of Schools;
(d) the Directors of institutes, bureaux and other similar bodies;
(e) all the members of staff engaged in teaching and research;
(f) the Librarian; and
(g) such other persons as the Council may designate.

(3) The administrative staff shall consist of persons employed by a higher education institution, other than the academic staff, who hold administrative, professional or technical posts designated by the Council as senior posts.

(4) The other staff shall consist of persons employed by a higher education institution who are not members of the academic staff or of the administrative staff.

2. (1) There shall be a Chancellor for a higher education institution who shall be the titular head of the higher education institution.

(2) The Chancellor of a higher education institution shall preside at all ceremonial assemblies of the higher education institution and shall, in its name, confer all degrees and other academic titles and distinctions of the higher education institution.

(3) The Chairperson of the Council and the Vice-Chancellor shall keep the Chancellor fully informed concerning the general conduct of the affairs of the higher education institution and shall furnish the Chancellor with such information as the Chancellor may request on any particular matter relating to the affairs of the higher education institution.

3. (1) The Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall be appointed by the President, on the recommendation of the Minister, from among eminent Zambian citizens.

(2) A person appointed as Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall hold office for a period of five years and may be reappointed for a further like period.

(3) The Chancellor of a public higher education institution may resign upon giving one month’s notice, in writing, to the President.
(4) A person holding the office of Chancellor of a public higher education institution may be removed by the President for inability to perform the functions of the office, whether arising from infirmity of body or mind, or for behaviour which is incompatible with the office of Chancellor.

4. The Chancellor of a private higher education institution shall be appointed by the Council of the private higher education institution.

5. (1) There shall be a Vice-Chancellor for a higher education institution, who shall be the academic, financial and administrative head of the higher education institution and who shall, where the Chancellor is unable to do so, preside at the ceremonial assemblies of the higher education institution and confer all degrees and other academic titles and distinctions of the higher education institution.

   (2) The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by—
       
       (a) in the case of a public higher education institution, the Minister, on the recommendation of the Council of the public higher education institution; and
       
       (b) in the case of a private higher education institution, the Council of the private higher education institution.

   (3) A person appointed to the office of Vice-Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall hold office on such terms and conditions as shall be specified in that person’s letter of appointment, for a period of five years but may be eligible for reappointment for a final term of five years.

6. (1) There shall be a Deputy Vice-Chancellor for a higher education institution.

   (2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by—
       
       (a) the Minister, in the case of a public higher education institution, on the recommendation of the Council of the public higher education institution; and
       
       (b) in the case of a private higher education institution, the Council of the private higher education institution.

   (3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall act in the place of the Vice-Chancellor when the office of Vice-Chancellor is vacant or the Vice-Chancellor is for any reason absent or otherwise unable to perform the Vice-Chancellor’s functions.

   (4) A person appointed to hold the office of Deputy Vice-Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall hold office, on such terms and conditions as shall be specified in that person’s letter of appointment, for a period of four years but shall be eligible for reappointment for a final term of four years.

7. Where a Council of a public higher education institution has reasonable grounds to believe that the Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor should be removed from office on grounds of misconduct or inability to perform the functions of the office, the Council shall, on the advice of the joint committee constituted under paragraph 8, recommend to the Minister the removal of the Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor, as the case may be.
8. (1) A Council of a public higher education institution shall, where for purposes of paragraph 7, it becomes necessary to do so, constitute an ad hoc joint committee which shall conduct an inquiry into the removal of the Vice-Chancellor or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(2) The Chairperson of the Tribunal shall preside over the meetings of the ad hoc joint committee constituted under sub-paragraph (1).

9. There shall be a Registrar for a higher education institution appointed by the Council, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible for the general administration of the higher education institution’s assets.

10. There shall be a Librarian for a higher education institution appointed by the Council, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible for the development, control, management and coordination of library services in the higher education institution.

11. There shall be a Bursar for a higher education institution appointed by the Council, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Registrar, be responsible for the financial planning and general administration of the finances of the higher education institution and shall maintain the accounts of the higher education institution in such form and manner as may be determined by the Council.

12. There shall be a Dean of Students for a higher education institution appointed by the Council on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible for the management of students’ affairs and shall exercise superintendence over the students’ affairs unit.

13. The Vice-Chancellor shall, where the Vice-Chancellor has reasonable grounds to believe that the Registrar, the Bursar, the Dean of Students, the Chief Internal Auditor, the Librarian, a Dean or a Director should be removed from office on grounds of incompetence or misconduct—

(a) give notice, in writing, of the grounds to the officer in question;

(b) in writing, suspend the officer in question from office pending investigations;

(c) refer the matter to the Tribunal; and

(d) make arrangements for the officer in question to be afforded an opportunity to appear before, and be heard by, the Tribunal with respect to the matter.

14. (1) A Dean, Director or principal officer shall, where the Dean, Director or a principal officer has reasonable grounds to believe that a member of the academic or administrative staff for whom the Dean, Director or principal officer has direct responsibility should be removed from office or employment on grounds of misconduct or failure to perform the functions of office or employment—

(a) give notice, in writing, of the grounds to the member in question;
(b) in writing, suspend the member in question from office or employment pending investigations;

(c) refer the matter to the Tribunal; and

(d) make arrangements for the member in question to be afforded an opportunity to appear before, and be heard by, the Tribunal with respect to the matter.

(2) The application of disciplinary measures to other staff members of a higher education institution shall be in accordance with their conditions and terms of service.

15. (1) Where the Vice-Chancellor and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor are absent from office at the same time or are unable for any reason to perform the functions of the Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Council may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, a senior member of the academic staff of the higher education institution who is a Dean of a school, Director of an institute or a professor, to perform the functions of Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(2) Where the Registrar, Librarian, Bursar or Dean of Students is absent from office or is unable for any reason to perform the functions of the office, the Vice-Chancellor may, after consultation with the Council, appoint a suitable person to perform the functions of the office, on such terms and conditions as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

(3) Where the Dean of a school or Director of an institute is absent from office or is unable for any reason to perform the functions of the office, the Vice-Chancellor may, after consultation with the Senate, appoint a suitable person to perform the functions of the office, on such terms and conditions as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

16. (1) The Council of a public higher education institution shall, in consultation with the Minister, for the purposes of paragraphs 5 and 6, constitute an ad hoc search committee of the higher education institution consisting of seven members who have experience in the administration, management and academic life of higher education institutions.

(2) The Council shall appoint the Chairperson and Secretary of a search committee.

(3) The Council shall appoint the members of a search committee on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

(4) A search committee shall—

(a) advertise, locally and internationally, the posts of Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor whenever the posts fall vacant; and

(b) select, from among the applicants, the candidate for the post of Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor and submit a recommendation to the Council.

(5) A search committee shall determine its own procedure.

(6) There shall be paid to the members of a search committee such allowances as the Council may, in consultation with the Minister, determine.

(7) The Council shall pay the expenses incurred by a search committee in the performance of its functions.
17. (1) A Senate shall consist of—

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor;

(c) the Deans of schools within the higher education institution;

(d) not more than fourteen professors and associate professors who are not members of the Senate by virtue of other provisions of this paragraph and which number shall include at least one professor or associate professor from each school elected by the academic staff in accordance with such election procedures as the Senate may decide;

(e) the Librarian;

(f) the directors of the centres, institutes, bureaux or other similar bodies of the higher education institution;

(g) the Dean of Students;

(h) not more than fourteen members of the non-professorial academic staff of the higher education institution from each academic unit, elected by the academic staff in accordance with such election procedures as the academic staff may determine;

(i) two students of the higher education institution who shall be elected by the students of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the higher education institution students’ union may determine; and

(j) not more than four persons appointed by the Vice-Chancellor who are resident in the Republic, are not employed as academic, administrative or other staff of the higher education institution and are capable of contributing to the academic development and life of the higher education institution.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the Chairperson of the Senate.

(3) There shall preside at any meeting of the Senate—

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(c) in the absence of both the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, such member as the members present may elect from amongst themselves for the purposes of the meeting.

(4) The Registrar of a higher education institution shall be the Secretary to the Senate.
18. Subject to the other provisions of this Act, appointed and elected members of the Senate shall hold office for a period of three years from the date of appointment or election but shall be eligible for re-appointment or re-election for a further period of three years.

19. (1) The Senate shall meet for the conduct of its business at such times and places as the Senate may determine or as the Vice-Chancellor may require, but at least three times during an academic year.

(2) The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be one half of the members.

(3) The quorum at any meeting of a committee of the Senate shall be one half of the members of that committee.

20. The Senate may delegate to any school, Board of Studies or committee such of its powers and functions as it may consider appropriate.

21. (1) The Senate shall establish Boards of Studies for the purpose of organising the structure and content of courses of instruction and study in the respective disciplines and the coordination of studies within such schools, institutes or bureaux or similar bodies as may be established within the higher education institution.

(2) A Board of Studies established under subparagraph (1) shall be composed of such members of the academic staff and students of each school, institute, bureau or similar body and other qualified persons as the Senate may decide.

(3) The Dean of a school or the Director of an institute or bureau or similar body of a higher education institution shall be the Chairperson of the Board of Studies for that school, institute, bureau or similar body.

22. (1) There shall be established in each higher education institution a Higher Education Institution Staff Tribunal to investigate and consider disciplinary cases referred to it and make recommendations to the Council.

(2) A Tribunal shall consist of the following members:

(a) a legal practitioner with not less than ten years legal experience, who shall be the Chairperson;

(b) two persons from the non-academic members of the Council appointed by the Chairperson of the Council; and

(c) two persons nominated by the academic staff of the higher education institution and appointed by the Chairperson of the Council.

(3) A Tribunal may request any senior member of a department to assist it in the assessment of any particular case.

(4) The Council shall appoint the secretary to the Tribunal.

(5) The members of a Tribunal shall hold office for a period of three years and shall be eligible for reappointment for a further like period.

(6) A Tribunal shall complete its work within a period of six months from the date from which the suspension of a member of staff takes effect.

(7) The Council shall implement the decisions of the Tribunal.
23. The Chief Justice shall, by statutory instrument, and in consultation with the Council, prescribe the procedures to be followed by the Tribunal in the determination of disciplinary cases.

PART III
DEANS, DIRECTORS AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

24. (1) A Dean of a school and a Director of an institute, bureau or similar body shall be appointed by the Council from among senior members of the academic staff of a school, institute, bureau or similar body concerned in accordance with the provisions of the statute of the higher education institution.

(2) A Dean of a School or Director of an institute, bureau or similar body shall exercise general superintendence over the academic, administrative and financial affairs of a school, institute, bureau or similar body and in particular, shall be responsible for the promotion and maintenance of effective teaching, research, consultancies and services.

25. (1) The Vice-Chancellor shall, in consultation with the Dean of a School or Director of an institute, bureau or similar body concerned, appoint heads of department from among the senior academic members within each department in accordance with the provisions of the statute of the higher education institution.

(2) A head of department shall coordinate the academic and administrative affairs of the department and shall be responsible for the promotion and maintenance of efficient teaching, research and consultancy services under the direction of the Dean.

PART IV
STUDENTS

26. There shall be a students’ affairs unit under the supervision of the Dean of Students in a higher education institution which shall organise, coordinate and administer students’ affairs.

27. (1) There shall be a students’ union in a higher education institution.

(2) Where a higher education institution has more than one campus, there shall be a branch of the students’ union on each campus.

(3) All registered students of the higher education institution shall be members of the students’ union.

(4) A students’ union shall have a constitution which shall provide for such matters as may be prescribed.
COUNCIL

MEMBERSHIP OF COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY AS OF JANUARY 2014

Mrs Sherry Mary Anne Thole - Chairperson
Ms Irene M. Muyenga - Vice-Chairperson
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP
Mrs Arness T. Siame
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education
Prof. Lindela Rowland Ndlovu - Representing Universities outside Zambia
Vice-Chancellor, National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe
Mr Willis Chipango, Alternate to Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Finance and National Planning
Prof. Mutale Musonda, Vice-Chancellor - Representing Universities within Zambia
Mrs Pixie Kasonde Yangailo
Prof. Margaret M. Munalula
Town Clerk, Lusaka City Council
UNZASU President
Prof. Stephen Simukanga, Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Prof. Enala T. Mwase, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Dr Euston Chiputa
Mr Paul O.C. Masebe
Dr Kavwanga Yambayamba, Registrar - Secretary

COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE, PLANNING AND RESOURCES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Sherry Mary Anne Thole - Chairperson
Mrs Irene M. Muyenga - Vice-Chairperson
Permanent Secretary (B & EA)
Ministry of Finance and National Planning
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education
Prof. Mutale Musonda, Vice-Chancellor, Representing Universities within Zambia
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP
Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Mr Paul O.C. Masebe
Registrar - Secretary
FINANCE AND INFRASTRUCTURE COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP
Ms Irene M. Muyenga - Chairperson
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education - Vice-Chairperson
Dr Francis Ndilila
Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Town Clerk, Lusaka City Council
Permanent Secretary (B and EA), Ministry of Finance and National Planning
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
President - University of Zambia Students Union
Mr Mtumbi Goma
Bursar, University of Zambia
Registrar - Secretary

HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE ‘A’

MEMBERSHIP
Ms Irene M. Muyenga - Chairperson
Mrs Arness T. Siame - Vice-Chairperson
Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Mr Hobby Kaputa
Professor Samuel F. Banda
Professor Mubiana Macwan’gi
Professor Margaret M. Munalula
Dr Euston Chiputa
Registrar - Secretary

HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE ‘B’

MEMBERSHIP
Mrs Arness T. Siame - Chairperson
Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Vice-Chairperson
Mr Hobby Kaputa
Mr Paul O.C. Masebe
Mrs Beatrice M. Grillo
Mr Patrick S. Mooto
Registrar - Secretary
AUDIT COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Pixie Kasonde Yangailo - Chairperson
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP - Vice-Chairperson
Mrs Alice Jere Tembo
Principal Internal Auditor
Alternate to Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education
Mrs Joyce Phiri Sundano - (Alternate for Permanent Secretary, MoFNP)
Controller of Internal Audit
Ministry of Finance and National Planning
Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Deputy Registrar (Council) - Secretary

REMUNERATION COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Irene M. Muyenga - Chairperson
Mrs Arness T. Siame - Vice-Chairperson
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education
Permanent Secretary (B and EA)
Ministry of Finance and National Planning
Prof. Mutale Musonda, Vice-Chancellor - Representing Universities outside Zambia
Town Clerk, Lusaka City Council
Registrar - Secretary
MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY SENATE

Prof. S. Simukanga - Vice-Chancellor (Chairperson)
Prof. E.T. Mwase - Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Dr M.S. Mwala - Dean, School of Agricultural Sciences
Dr O.C. Chakulimba - Dean, School of Education
Prof. M. Muya - Dean, School of Engineering
Dr S.O.C. Mwaba - Acting Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Mr F. Mudenda - Dean, School of Law
Dr O.N. Sikazwe - Dean, School of Mines
Dr H.V. Mweene - Dean, School of Natural Sciences
Dr F. Goma - Dean, School of Medicine
Dr K. Choongo - Dean, School of Veterinary Medicine
Prof. I.A. Nyambe - Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Prof. M. Macwang’i - Director, Institute of Economic and Social Research
Dr V. Chifwepe - University Librarian
Mr L.T. Zgambo - Dean of Students
Prof. B. Namangala - Director, Institute of Distance Education
Mr C.C. Kachaka - Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Prof. M.N. Siamwiza - School of Natural Sciences
Prof. K.S. Baboo - Professorial Untied Seat
Prof. V.M. Chanda - School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof. M. Kashoki - Institute of Economic and Social Research
Prof. C.M. Namafe - School of Education
Prof. M.M. Munalula - School of Law
Prof. O.I. Lungu - School of Agricultural Sciences
Prof. F.D. Yamba - School of Engineering
Prof. M.C. Musambachime - School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof. P.O.Y. Nkunika - Professorial Untied Seat
Prof. F. Tembo - Executive Director, National Institute for Scientific and Industrial Research
Mr M. Kasongola - Managing Partner, Madison Asset Management Company
Dr M.M. Zulu - Registrar, Health Professionals of Zambia
Mr G. Sitali - Engineering Institute of Zambia
Mr G.K. Tambulukeni - School of Education
Mrs S. Jain - School of Natural Sciences
Dr H. Chitambo - School of Veterinary Medicine
Dr J. Kamwanga - Institute of Economic and Social Research
Mr R. Tembo - School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dr B. Bunda - School of Mines
COMMITTEES OF SENATE

LIBRARY AND PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Director, Institute of Economic and Social Research
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Librarian, UNZA Library
All Chief Editors of University of Zambia Officially Approved Journals
Publisher, University of Zambia Press and Deputy Publisher
University of Zambia Press
Director, Business Development
Representatives from all the nine Schools in the University
Librarian, Copperbelt University
Representatives from:
National Council for Industrial and Scientific Research, and Central Statistical Office
One Representative of a Publishing Company in Zambia
Assistant Registrar (Library) - Secretary

RESEARCH BOARD

MEMBERSHIP

Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Director, Institute of Economic and Social Research
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Deans of all Schools (Except for School of Medicine)
Representatives, Research and Graduate Studies Co-ordinators in Schools
Five Senior Members of Academic Staff (Senior Lecturers or above),
Nominated by Senate
One Senior Member of Staff Nominated by each Institute
Representatives from:
  National Council for Industrial and Scientific Research
  Copperbelt University
  Central Statistical Office
Assistant Registrar, Directorate of Research and
  Graduate Studies - Secretary

ADMISSIONS AND QUOTAS COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP
Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
Registrar
All Deans of School
Dean of Students
Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs) - Secretary

DISTANCE EDUCATION COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP
Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dean, School of Education
Dean, School of Natural Sciences
Librarian, UNZA Library
Dean of Students
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)
Assistant Registrar, Institute of Distance Education - Secretary

BOARD OF GRADUATE STUDIES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP
Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
Deans and Directors
University Librarian
Four Professors appointed by the Vice-Chancellor
Coordinator, Research and Evaluation from Institute of Distance Education
One Postgraduate student
Assistant Registrar, Directorate of Research and
  Graduate Studies - Secretary
All Assistant Deans (Postgraduate) (in attendance)
All Assistant Directors of Institutes and Directorate (in attendance)

HONORARY AND HIGHER DEGREES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Two Senate Members who are not Members of the relevant Schools
Two External Assessors who are Experts in the relevant Field
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs) - Secretary

SENATE CURRICULUM AND EXAMINATIONS COMMITTEES

MEMBERSHIP

The Vice-Chancellor will appoint the Chairpersons of these Committees
Deans of respective Schools
Assistant Deans (Undergraduate) of respective Schools
Members of Senate of respective Schools
Representative from Institute of Distance Education
Representative from Dean of Students
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs) - Secretary

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
All Assistant Deans (Undergraduate)
Senior Administrative Officer (Examinations) - Secretary

EXAMINATIONS IRREGULARITIES COMMITTEE OF THE SENATE CURRICULUM AND EXAMINATIONS COMMITTEES

MEMBERSHIP

Professor or Senior Lecturer appointed as Chairperson by the Vice-Chancellor
Senators appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from members of Senate
UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY ENTRY LEVEL

A basic innovation which was adopted at the time of the establishment of the University of Zambia was that applicants to the University would be admitted on the basis of their performance in suitable subjects and at acceptable standards in the O-level examinations. This policy was adopted not only for the pragmatic reason that given the inadequate educational development of Zambia up to 1964, it would have been very difficult to find sufficient Zambians with A-levels to warrant a university, but also on the educational grounds that after twelve years of primary and secondary education, a student is capable of successfully pursuing university programmes of study. The experience of the University has been that this was a correct decision. The performance of students in its internal examinations has been of a satisfactorily high standard, and examiners abroad have noted that it compares favourably with the performance of students in universities elsewhere. In the various walks of life, which they have entered, the graduates of the University have demonstrated the judgmental, analytical and creative skills that one expects of a university-trained person. The very high success rate of those who have gone abroad for postgraduate studies after completion of their first degrees at the University of Zambia, also testifies to the satisfactory standards of the University and to the success of the policy of admission on the basis of O-level performance.

ACADEMIC ORGANISATION OF THE UNIVERSITY

The supreme academic authority of the University is the Senate, whose chairperson is the Vice-Chancellor. It organises, controls and directs all academic activities both in teaching and research. Senate is also responsible for the admission of students, the structures of programmes, courses of instruction, the conduct of examinations, the award of degrees and the promotion of research.

The day-to-day academic life of the University is organised by the Schools of Study. A School brings together a number of related subjects or departments which conduct the actual teaching in disciplinary or interdisciplinary areas. It is usually clear to which School a department should belong, but some departments, notably Mathematics and Geography, though based in one School may serve the teaching needs in several other Schools. The academic governing body of a School is the Board of Studies, which is composed of the teaching and research members of staff in the School, together with representatives from other sectors of the University, and from outside bodies. The Board of Studies determines the necessary entrance qualifications to the School, proposes programmes of study for the consideration of Senate, considers course outlines proposed by departments, scrutinises all assessment systems and examination results, proposes regulations for the consideration of the Senate, and deals with the application of general and particular regulations to individual cases. The chairperson of the Board of Studies is the Dean of the School, who is appointed by the Council after an election by the academic staff and
researchers in a School, and is responsible for academic and administrative affairs of
the School and in particular, for the promotion and maintenance of efficient teaching
and research in the School. As ex-officio chairman of the Board of Studies, the Dean
may take action on its behalf during intervals between Board meetings.

THE DEGREE SYSTEM

The degree system at the University of Zambia aims at producing graduates with a
broad outlook and range of knowledge, who are capable of adapting to the different
roles they may be called upon to perform after graduation. At the same time, they are
to be graduates with minds well trained in critical thinking and with sufficient depth
of knowledge, and insight to be able to analyse problems in a fundamental way. To
achieve this, the degree programme must combine exposure to a wide spectrum of
knowledge with considerable depth in some restricted or specialised area.

These objectives are met by a degree system based on a combination of appropriate
courses. In the first year, the courses are divided into a number of different subjects,
usually four full-courses per year, but in later years, more than one course is taken in
a subject so that the number of subjects is reduced. In almost all programmes, there
is increasing specialisation in the later years, and very often one course in the final
year is devoted entirely to executing a project or conducting research in the chosen
field of interest. In this way, provision is made for breadth of knowledge combined
with depth in relatively restricted areas.

To ensure that the degree programmes respond to the real needs of the country,
almost all Schools have Advisory Boards, with membership drawn from the ranks of
the relevant professional bodies, government ministries, industry and practitioners.
The role of these Boards is, as the name indicates, advisory, but they also provide
a powerful mechanism for ensuring the necessary two-way interaction between the
University and the professions and other areas they serve. Contact with the real-
life situation is also maintained, through the requirement of attachment during
long vacations to some section of the appropriate profession or industrial concern.
Satisfactory performance of this requirement, which may extend over several vacation
periods, is an integral component of the degree programmes in most Schools.

REVERSION TO THE TERM SYSTEM

Following exhaustive and an all inclusive consultative process, the Semester system
of managing and administering teaching and learning programmes at the University,
was changed to the Term system. The principal reason that necessitated the change,
_inter alia_, included the following:

(a) The Term system would provide more time for learning, undertaking field
and other collaborative engagements with peers in other universities and the
industry.

(b) The Term system is envisaged to provide opportunities for the effective
implementation of a robust Total Quality Assurance Academic system.
(c) The Term system is expected to provide more time for students to integrate knowledge and skills within and across disciplines which should lead to enhanced and better learning outcomes.
(d) In terms of financial planning, the Term system allows for longer term planning on the part of the sponsors because the payment period is slightly longer as they are allowed to pay in three instalments.

The Term system became effective in October 2013

GPA GRADING SYSTEM

Alongside the reversion to the Term system, the University also introduced the Grade Point Average system commonly referred to as the GPA. The GPA is a standard way of measuring academic achievement in academic institutions.

Hitherto, the degree classification at the University of Zambia was on a non-GPA basis. This made it difficult for students transferring from the institution to those using GPA system to obtain a fair assessment of their qualifications. Indeed it was impossible to compare the degrees within the University, let alone comparing UNZA degrees to outside institutions. Consequently, graduates from the University of Zambia could not be compared objectively to those with degrees classified on the basis of the GPA. It was therefore decided by Senate that there was need to adopt a GPA grading system that would make UNZA’s degree qualifications to be equated with degree qualifications from other universities in the region and world over, while maintaining the definitions of the degree classes of Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass.

Some advantages of having a course and credit unit system include the following:

(i) it facilitates credit and/or students to exchange among universities;
(ii) it provides a transparent basis of comparing course grades; and
(iii) it assists in the development of Grade Point Average System for degree classification.

RELATIONSHIPS WITH OTHER UNIVERSITIES

From the time of its establishment, the University of Zambia has been a fully-fledged autonomous university. At no time in its history did it spend a period of tutelage as a college of, or in special relation with, a university abroad, but from the outset, determined its own admission criteria and awarded its own degrees and diplomas on the basis of its own curricula, syllabuses, examinations and regulations. This has enabled the University to ensure that its programmes are responsive to the real needs of Zambia.

This practice is widely accepted today, but at the time of the establishment of the University, it was a novel and, to some degree, a contentious matter. However, to ensure that its awards and scholarly activities merited the respect and proper recognition of the academic world, the University sought and continues to seek, association with institutions of higher learning in other countries. It does this through membership of such international bodies as the International Association
of Universities, the Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the Association of African Universities. It also draws on the assistance of outstanding academics from elsewhere in monitoring its principal examinations and has established a wide range of contracts, formal and otherwise, with universities in other countries. These contracts facilitate a two-way flow of staff and postgraduate students.

The contracts also make it possible for the University to draw quickly and freely on outside expertise for certain teaching areas that may be experiencing staffing difficulties, for research supervision, for curriculum development, and sometimes for specialised equipment needs or for the analysis of data. These contracts also enable members of staff of the University of Zambia to participate in the teaching, research and examining activities of other universities.
ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

The University of Zambia (UNZA) was established by Act of Parliament No. 66 of 1965. The first intake of students took place on 17 March 1966. The motto of the University, SERVICE AND EXCELLENCE has guided the development of the University since its inception.

UNZA is situated in Lusaka on two campuses. The main campus is the Great East Road Campus and it is situated on the Great East Road, six kilometres from the town centre. The other campus is the Ridgeway Campus catering for the Medical School. It is situated on John Mbita Road, four kilometres south east of Lusaka, opposite the University Teaching Hospital.

UNZA is run on a term system per academic year. The School of Medicine has, however, a dual system of term and semester.

ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

For any person to be eligible for admission to any programme leading to a first degree at UNZA, he/she must satisfy the General Entrance Requirements of the University and compete favourably with other applicants.

GENERAL ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Passes at Credit level or better in at least five relevant subjects which should include English Language in the Zambian School Certificate, General Certificate of Education ‘O’ level or Cambridge Overseas School Certificate.

ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS

(a) Qualifications equivalent to Zambian School Certificate or General Certificate of Education or Cambridge Overseas School Certificate may be accepted.

(b) Passes in the General Certificate of Education Advanced level Examination (a total of five subjects should be passed and this may include credits obtained at ‘O’ level).

(c) A person holding at least a two-year Diploma of the University or equivalent at Credit level or better may be regarded as having the General Entrance requirements provided he or she possesses a full school certificate.

SUBJECT COMBINATIONS FOR ADMITTING SCHOOLS

SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

1. ‘O’ Levels

   English Language (6 or better)
   Mathematics (4 or better)
   Biology (6 or better)
Chemistry (6 or better)
Physics (6 or better)

OR

English Language (6 or better)
Mathematics (4 or better)
Biology/Agricultural Sciences (6 or better)
Science (6 or better)
Any one other subject from*:
*Commerce, Principles of Accounts, any Zambian Language, History, Geography, R.E, Literature and Languages, Computer Studies, Civic Education etc.

2. **‘A’ Levels**

*Option A of ‘A’ Level subjects*

Biology
Chemistry
Mathematics
Plus ‘O’ Level Physics or Science with Grade of 6 or better

*Option B of ‘A’ Level subjects*

Chemistry
Mathematics
Physics
Plus ‘O’ Level Biology with a Grade of 6 or better

**SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

**Category One: ‘O’ Levels**

*Group 1: English Language (Credit or better)*

**Group 2**

*Any three* subjects chosen from the following:

History
Geography
Mathematics
Economics or Commerce or Principles of Accounts or Business Studies
English Literature or Zambian Language or French or Religious Education or Bible Knowledge or Computer Studies
Food and Nutrition or Home Management or Home Economics
Arts or Music or Design and Communication or Art and Design
Development Studies or Civic Education
Additional Mathematics
Group 3
Any one subject from the following (Credit or better):

Category Two: ‘A’ Levels
Advanced ‘A’ Levels:
Any three advanced ‘A’ Levels.
Social Science Subjects with a Grade of A, B, C, D or E.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Studies, Bachelor of Arts with Education and Bachelor of Education (Secondary)
English Language and any four subjects from the following:
History, Geography, French, English Literature, Mathematics, Zambian Language, Commerce, Religious Education, Economics, Additional Mathematics, Science or Physical Science, Biology or Agricultural Science

Bachelor of Education (Special Education)
English
Biology or Combined Science or Agricultural Science
Any three subjects from:
Mathematics, English Literature, French, Zambian Language, History, Geography, Commerce, Accounts, Religious Education

Bachelor of Education (Environmental Education)
English
Any four subjects from:

N.B.: All the subjects must be at ‘O’ Level or Grade 6 or better.
UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES OFFERED:

A. SCIENCE-BASED DEGREES
   Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences (BAgricSc)
   Bachelor of Education (Secondary-Mathematics and Science)
   Bachelor of Food Science and Technology
   Bachelor of Engineering (BEng)
   Bachelor of Mineral Sciences (BMinSc)
   Bachelor of Science (BSc)
   Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB)
   Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVM)
   Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd)
   Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScNrs)
   Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Science (BScBioMed)
   Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPT)
   Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
   Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health

B. ARTS-BASED DEGREES
   Bachelor of Arts with Education (BAEd)
   Bachelor of Education (Primary) (BEd Primary)
   Bachelor of Education (Secondary) (BEdMAS)
   Bachelor of Education (Special Education) (BEd Special)
   Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies (BALIS)
   Bachelor of Adult Education (BAE)
   Bachelor of Arts (BA)
   Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
   Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
   Bachelor of Mass Communication (BMC)
   Diploma in Teaching (for Non-Education Graduates with relevant degree in Mathematics, Science or Technology Field)
   Bachelor of Education (Secondary-Social Sciences)
   Bachelor of Education (Environmental Education)
   Bachelor of Teacher Education (BTEd) (A distance learning programme for lecturers in Primary Colleges of Education and those holding other degrees)
   Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies (BEdZCC)
   Bachelor of Education (Sociology) (BEdSOC)
   Bachelor of Education (Educational Psychology) (BEdPsy)
   Bachelor of Education in Education Administration and Management (BEdEAM)

**Duration:** Most of the undergraduate degrees take four years. However, most of the science-based degrees take five years with the BVM and MBChB in
the Schools of Veterinary Medicine and Medicine taking six and seven years, respectively.

PROGRAMMES OFFERED THROUGH DISTANCE EDUCATION

All Arts-based programmes with the exception of Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work may be taken by Distance Learning up to the end of second year.

Evening Time Study

The Schools of Education, Medicine and Natural Sciences have programmes offered in the evening.

POSTGRADUATE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS OFFERED

UNZA offers postgraduate degrees in the following schools:

- School of Agricultural Sciences
- School of Education
- School of Engineering
- School of Law
- School of Humanities and Social Sciences
- School of Medicine
- School of Mines
- School of Natural Sciences
- School of Veterinary Medicine

Entrance Requirements

Admission requirements for postgraduate degrees are a good first degree in a relevant field while those for a doctoral degree are a Master’s degree.

Duration: Diplomas - 1 year; Master’s - 2 years; Doctoral - 3 years.

DURATION OF ACADEMIC YEAR

The UNZA academic year at the Great East Road Campus runs from mid-September to mid-August. While the academic year at the Ridgeway Campus runs from the beginning of September to mid-June.
FEES AND SPONSORSHIP

Tuition fees vary from programme to programme and from year to year. The indicative figures range from K17,627.00 to K21,774.00 per academic year with fees for non-Zambians being slightly higher. For Zambian undergraduate students the Government is the main sponsor through the Bursaries Committee.

ACCOMMODATION

Accommodation at UNZA is limited. Students wishing to be accommodated in the hostels should apply to the Dean of Students. Students who are unable to be accommodated must make their own arrangements.

LANGUAGE OF INSTRUCTION

The language of instruction at the University is English.

MEMBERSHIPS

The University of Zambia is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities; Association of African Universities, Association of Eastern and Southern African Universities, International Association of Universities and other organisations.

Gender Policy

The Senate of the University of Zambia, in recognising the gender imbalances in education policy in the country, took steps to respond to the needs of the girl-child. In this regard, the Senate approved the admissions Gender Policy, where 30 per cent of places would be reserved for the girl-child, while the other 70 per cent would be competed for equally between male and female students.

Quotas for Selection of Candidates

(a) Apportionment of Quotas

The Apportionment of Quotas is as follows:

(i) five per cent of places to be reserved for staff/spouses/children of members of staff;
(ii) fifteen per cent of the places to be reserved for the affirmative action admission from government schools in rural areas;
(iii) seventy-five per cent for the general admission;
(iv) five per cent for non-Zambian applicants.

In the event that this quota in (iv) is not filled or has no applicants, the places revert to the general admission quota.
(b) Admissions by Gender

In all the quotas indicated in (a) above, the following shall apply:

(i) seventy per cent of the places to be competed for between females and males (this should be applied first);
(ii) thirty per cent of the places to be reserved for female applicants.

The Particular Entrance Requirements

The Particular Entrance Requirements for admission to programmes of study leading to degrees, diplomas and certificates in the various Schools are given in the particular chapters that treats each individual School.

APPROVED SUBJECTS

None of the subjects shown below in the left hand column may be counted in addition to any of the subjects shown in the right hand ‘Restrictions’ column in the satisfaction of Admission Requirements.

**SCHEDULE A: Mathematics/Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Science</td>
<td>Biology, General Science, Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Combined Science, Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>General Science, Human Biology, Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Agricultural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Biology, General Science, Human Biology, Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Agricultural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human and Social Biology</td>
<td>Biology, General Science, Combined Science, Botany, Human and Social Biology, Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Physical Science, Physics, General Science, Combined Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Engineering Science**  
Physical Science, Physics, General Science, Combined Sciences

**Human Biology**  
Biology, General Science, Science, Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Botany, Combined Science, Agricultural Science

**Physical Science**  
Chemistry, Engineering Science, General Science, Physics, Science, Combined Science

**Combined Science**  
Physical Science, Physics, Chemistry, Science, Agricultural Science, Biology, Botany, Zoology, Human Biology, General Science, Human and Social Biology

**Mathematics**  
None

**Physics**  
Engineering Science, General Science, Physical Science, Science, Combined Science

**Zoology**  
Biology, General Science, Human and Social Biology, Combined Science, Science

**Science**  
Physical Science, Chemistry, Engineering Science, General Science, Physics

**SCHEDULE B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEDULE C: Other Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounts/Principles of Accounts</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Mathematics</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional General Science</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic Education</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### University of Zambia Calendar, 2014 – 2016

**Fashion and Fabrics** None  
**Business Studies** None  
**Graphic Communication** None  
**Food and Nutrition** Biology, Botany, Chemistry  

**General Science** Engineering Science, Human Biology, Human and Social Biology, Physical Science, Combined Science, Zoology, Physics, Chemistry, Science, Botany  

**Home Economics** None  
**Additional Physics** None  
**Geography** None  
**History** None  
**Geology** None  
**A language other than English or a Zambian language** None  

### SCHEDULE D: Technical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing</td>
<td>Geometrical and Building Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Work</td>
<td>Metal Work (Engineering)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometrical and Building Drawing</td>
<td>Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Work (Engineering)</td>
<td>Metal Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Religious Subject</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADMISSION TO OTHER PROGRAMMES OF INSTRUCTION

1. The regulations governing admission to diploma and certificate programmes are given in the chapters dealing with the individual Schools that offer such programmes.

2. The general regulations governing admission to postgraduate programmes are given in the chapters dealing with such studies. The specific regulations are given in the chapters dealing with the individual Schools that offer such programmes.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM: Exemptions

1. Subject to the provisions of these regulations, the Senate may admit any person \textit{ad eundem statum} to any course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate.

2. Where a student admitted to the University produces satisfactory evidence that he/she has completed one or more courses or subjects of a course of study for a degree or other higher educational qualification in any university, college of a university, or other institution recognised by Senate on the recommendation of the appropriate School, the Board of Studies may allow such a student credit therefore, to any extent it thinks fit and shall define the work to be performed by the student to complete the course of study for the degree in the University; provided that no student shall under this section be granted exemptions with or without credit in more than eight course units for a degree which is normally awarded after four years of full-time study or in more than eight units in the case of a degree normally awarded after five years or more of full-time study.

3. Every person seeking admission to the University after previous admission to another university or tertiary educational institution in respect of whom there has been any disciplinary decision by such university or tertiary educational institution, if that decision is still operative or unsatisfied or suspended or any sentence, bond or other decision of any court of law, made in the exercise of criminal jurisdiction in respect of that person (if that decision arose out of an act committed in a university or tertiary educational institution) shall not be admitted to the University unless the Senate decides to admit such a person notwithstanding the record. Every applicant for admission \textit{ad eundem statum} and every person seeking admission to the University after previous admission to another university or tertiary educational institution shall note that the University may obtain such information as it deems fit from such other university or tertiary educational institution about that person’s record therein.
UNDERGRADUATE FEES PER SEMESTER FOR FULL-TIME STUDENTS FOR 2014/2015 ACADEMIC YEAR

Fees are as indicated below. Please note that:
(a) All the fees must be paid in full.
(b) The University shall continue to accept payment of fees in instalments.
(c) A student will only be registered upon payment of a minimum of 75 per cent of the tuition fees for the semester and all other relevant fees plus all outstanding balances. This is non-negotiable and no appeals shall be allowed.
(d) Any student who fails to pay the first instalment (i.e. 75% tuition fees + arrears + other fees) shall not be allowed to register for that semester.
(e) All outstanding balances for the semester shall be cleared one week after the mid-semester break. Failure to pay the balance will lead to automatic deregistration and no further payment shall be accepted beyond this date.
(f) Students may apply to withdraw with permission prior to the automatic deregistration deadline in the event that they are unable to pay the outstanding balance for that semester.
(g) Payment of tuition fees will be made at any Zanaco Bank Plc Branch, within or outside Lusaka. Fees shall be paid strictly by cash or bank certified cheque.
(h) Equipment, field work, research, project, vocational practicals and stipend money should not be paid to the University of Zambia but should be given to the student.
(i) In the event of a student withdrawing from studies, tuition and other fees may not be refunded.

UNDERGRADUATE TUITION FEES FOR 2013 ACADEMIC YEAR
Zambian, Southern Africa Development Community and Refugee Status Students

1. Regular Programmes
   (a) Full-time Students
      (i) Art Based Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>K16,024.66</td>
<td>Per Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>K14,567.88</td>
<td>Per Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>K11,654.30</td>
<td>Per Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>K9,323.44</td>
<td>Per Year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ii) Science Based Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>K19,795.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>K17,995.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>K14,396.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>K11,517.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Year</td>
<td>K9,213.76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Medicine Based Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>K19,795.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>K17,995.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>K13,820.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Year</td>
<td>K11,056.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th Year</td>
<td>K7,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th Year</td>
<td>K7,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Part-time Students

(i) Art Based Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K3,004.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Science Based Programmes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K3,711.60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Parallel Programmes

(a) Full-time Students

(i) Art Based Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>K16,024.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>K12,819.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>K11,654.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>K9,323.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ii) **Science Based Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>K19,795.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>K16,250.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>K16,250.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>K13,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) **Medicine Based Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>K19,345.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>K17,995.62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) **Part-Time Students**

(i) **Art Based Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K3,004.63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) **Science Based Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K3,711.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Foreign Students**

1. **Regular Programmes**

   (a) **Full-time Students**

      (i) **Art Based Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K31,900.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

      (ii) **Science Based Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Per year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K39,050.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(iii) *Medicine Based Programmes*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K48,400.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) **Part-Time Students**

(i) *Art Based Programmes*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K7,975.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) *Science Based Programmes*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K9,762.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Parallel Programmes**

(a) **Full-time Students**

(i) *Medicine Based*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of Study</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Years</td>
<td>K50,220.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distance Education Students**

*Zambian, Southern Africa Development Community and Refugees Status Students*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art Based</td>
<td>K2,156.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine Based</td>
<td>K2,596.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foreign Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Programmes</td>
<td>K4,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E. BOOKS

The University will as far as possible ensure that required books are available for sale in the Bookshop. The list will be provided by the relevant Schools and the price list by the Bookshop. It is recommended that K500 be budgeted for first and second year students and K800 be budgeted for third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh year students.

F. EQUIPMENT, FIELD WORK, RESEARCH, PROJECT AND VOCATIONAL PRACTICALS ALLOWANCES

Certain courses require that students possess special equipment or do field work, research or vocational practicals. The estimated cost varies according to Schools. The actual costs will be communicated by the Registrar before payment is made. Please note that payment of these allowances should be made directly to the students.

H. MEALS

The University does not provide food for students. Sponsors should provide meal allowances to their students. The Bursaries Committee pays K10 per day per student as meal allowance.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

1.0 ENROLLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1.1 (a) Subject to Section 1.8 of this Regulation and to Regulation 4.0, 6.0 and 7.0, and before commencing studies at the University of Zambia, a student shall enrol at the University in person in a course of study or part of a course of study leading to a degree, diploma or certificate at the beginning of the first semester in accordance with the enrolment time-table, published for that year, and shall thereafter re-enrol at the prescribed time while pursuing his/her studies provided that, where a student is by reason of illness or of exceptional circumstances beyond his/her control, unable to enrol in due time, he/she may enrol late if he/she produces a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon; and

(b) Distance Education students shall enrol in accordance with the studies regulation and in accordance with the enrolment time-table.

1.2 (a) A student who enrolls for three-quarters or more of the normal workload of the year prescribed by the appropriate regulation or if a regulation does not so prescribe by a resolution of the appropriate Board of Studies pertaining to a course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate, shall be enrolled as a full-time student; and
(b) A student who enrolls for less than three-quarters of the normal load of work of the year prescribed by the appropriate regulation, or if a regulation does not so prescribe by a resolution of the appropriate Board of Studies pertaining to a course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate, shall be enrolled as a ‘part-time’ student.

1.3 The course of study for every student shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that:
   (a) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the School within which the student is enrolled, the power to give such approval;
   (b) the Dean of the School may, on behalf of the Board of Studies, in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study for a student which does not in every particular, satisfy the regulations for the degree, diploma or certificate for which the student is enrolled; and
   (c) where options are prescribed for a course of study, the Senate, on the advice of the Board of Studies of the appropriate School, may determine which of them shall be available in any semester.

1.4 A student pursing a course of study for a degree may, with the approval of the appropriate Board of Studies or Senate, enrol for a course or courses in any other School, provided that no student shall, under this regulation enrol in more than two course units outside his/her field of study.

Late Enrolment

1.5 Students shall enrol on the appropriate day in the morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment time-table provided that enrolments be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall:
   (a) a student be accepted later than the end of the third week following the first day of registration; and
   (b) a student be accepted within three weeks following the first day of registration except upon payment of a penalty fee or such other penalty as the Senate in its discretion may impose upon him/her.

Alterations to Courses of Study

1.6 A student who, having completed enrolment, wishes to alter his/her course of study, may apply to the Board of Studies through the Dean of the School upon the conditions in clause (a) or (b) (as the case may require) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute or withdraw from any course or subject.
   (a) All applications to add, substitute or delete a course or subject shall require the permission of the Board of Studies of the relevant School and shall be lodged with the Dean of the School in which the student is enrolled not later than the third week after the commencement of lectures in that course.
(b) A student pursuing studies for a degree, diploma or certificate, who wishes to terminate his/her studies shall first inform the Dean of Students and then give notice in writing to the Dean of the School of his/her intention to discontinue his/her studies. If the Dean of the School, after investigating the circumstances, is satisfied that the reasons for the withdrawal of the student are genuine, he/she shall inform the student in writing that he/she has been granted permission to withdraw from the studies.

1.7 Any student who has withdrawn from studies under clause 1.6(b) and who has been granted permission by the Dean of the School to withdraw, may apply for re-admission to such studies and the Senate, if it thinks fit, and subject to any requirements under Regulation 1, may authorise the re-admission of that student, subject to any such conditions as it thinks fit, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a condition that he/she repeats and passes in such course as he/she has already taken as the Senate may specify.

1.8 Where a student withdraws from his/her first year in the University within two weeks of the commencement of lectures in the first semester, he/she shall be regarded as a new entrant should he/she wish to apply for admission in some future session.

1.9 A student who wishes to interrupt his/her course of study shall seek and obtain leave of absence from the appropriate School or Board of Studies. A student interrupting a course of study without leave of absence may be excluded by the Senate on the recommendation of the appropriate Board of Studies and the procedure prescribed by Section 4.3-4.4 of Regulation 4 shall apply as far as is applicable.

2.0 LIMITATION OF ENTRY AND QUOTAS

2.1 If the Senate is of the opinion that the number of persons who seek to gain admission to the courses of the University, or to enrol for any course of study, course or subject in any academic year, is greater than the number for which adequate teaching facilities are available, or that the enrolment of such a number in the University for the course of study shall not be in the interest of the country, or not be related to the relative needs of the country, it shall, having regard to teaching facilities available and the relative needs of the country, limit the number of persons who may be permitted to enter or enrol in any course, subject or course of study.

2.2 Where a person seeks credit for work done in another institution to enter any programme of study or enrol for any course or subject in the University, that person shall be enrolled subject to limitations set out under Section 2.1 of this Regulation.
3.0 COURSES GENERALLY

3.1 Subject to the provision for admission ad eundem statum and to the express provisions of any other regulation, every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate shall be required to:
   (a) register as a student in the University;
   (b) follow a prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course of study;
   (c) keep terms (i.e., abide by all conditions laid down by the Senate) in each course or subject and shall:
      (i) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate; and
      (ii) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written and other work as the Senate may require.

3.2 Where a student is required to attend a course of lectures under Section 3.1 he/she shall not be taken to have satisfied this requirement unless he/she attends at least 80 per cent of the lectures in the course.

3.3 (a) Terms in any course, paper or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application, the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year.
   (b) Each application for carrying forward of terms shall be made to the Dean of the School not later than the first day of the academic year (the official day for the commencement of lectures) next following after which terms were kept.
   (c) A student whose terms in a course or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this regulation for those terms to be carried forward.

Notes:
   (i) For the purposes of this regulation, a student shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not he/she sits his/her sessional examinations for the year; and
   (ii) The specific requirements for terms in each department, and the extent to which the year’s work will be taken into consideration in assessing the final result, will be found in the regulations related to the particular degree.

3.4 No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper subject or course for which he/she has received credit for another degree.

Exemptions

3.5 Subject to these regulations, where a candidate has done the whole or any part of the work in a course of study for any degree or diploma of the University of Zambia and proceeds to any other course of study for another degree or diploma:
   (a) he/she shall receive credit in the new course of study for any course already passed which is common to both courses of study; and
(b) the appropriate Board of Studies shall give him/her such credit as it thinks fit for other courses passed in the former course of study for a degree or diploma which are the same as, or substantially equivalent to, course prescribed for the second degree or diploma and shall determine the order in which he/she may do the required work to complete his/her degree or diploma, provided that no candidate who has completed a course of study for a degree or diploma pertaining to one School shall be granted in all or more than one-fourth of the requirements of the degree or diploma pertaining to another School as credit or examination.

3.6 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, where it appears to Senate:
   (a) that any student has suffered hardship by reason of acting upon incorrect information or advice furnished by any member of the academic staff of the University or appearing in any publication of the University; and
   (b) that such student has reasonable grounds for acting upon such information or advice, Senate, after consultation with the appropriate School Board of Studies, may make such provision to meet the case of that student as it thinks fit.

4.0 EXCLUSION FOR UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

Unsatisfactory Progress During the Year

4.1 (a) The Board of Studies may, on the recommendation of the head of department, exclude any student from a course or subject in a department on the grounds of unsatisfactory progress in such course or subject and such a student, if he/she so wishes, shall have the right to appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion under this clause shall be informed individually by the Dean of the appropriate School. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion within one week following notification of their exclusion.

(b) Any student who has twice attempted any course of subject but has failed to obtain a pass in the course shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that course without permission of the Senate.

Failure to Make Sufficient Academic Progress in a Course of Study

4.2 Every student shall be required to maintain a minimum rate of progress in a course of study to be permitted to continue with his/her studies. A student who has failed to the extent described below shall not re-enrol for further studies in the University without the special permission of the Senate.

(i) For a full-time student in the School of Agricultural Sciences, Education, Engineering, Law, Humanities and Social Sciences, Mines and Natural Sciences, if he/she does not pass in the equivalent of three-course units or three-quarters of the normal load of the year’s work (as the case may require) in each year in which he/she is enrolled as a student; or if over the
last two years of his/her studies he/she has not passed in six-course units or
the equivalent of three-quarters of two years’ normal load of full-time study.
(ii) For a candidate for the degree of BSc (HB) if he/she has failed in two
major subjects in any year of his/her studies.
(iii) For a part-time student, if he/she does not pass in the equivalent of one
course unit or half his/her load in which he/she is enrolled as a student.

4.3 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the appropriate Board of Studies
of the appropriate School, exclude from the University any student who does
not pass in any of the courses for which he/she is registered for that year.

4.4 Notwithstanding the provision of Section 4.1 of this regulation, a student is
required to complete his/her studies within a limited period. No student who
has not completed his/her studies by the end of the allowable maximum period
of study shall be entitled to further enrolment in the University. The following
are the maximum periods that shall be allowed for study:
(a) Certificates and Diplomas: one year beyond the normal period of study.
(b) Degrees:
   (i) for full-time candidates: two years beyond the normal period; and
   (ii) for part-time candidates: twelve years in all.

4.5 (a) Where a student is absent from any examination and the appropriate
Board of Studies is of the opinion after investigating the circumstances
that his/her absence was so inexcusable shall recommend to the Senate
that the student be excluded from further study in the course concerned.
(b) A student who, without the permission of the appropriate Board of
Studies, fails to re-enrol for study in any year, may be excluded.

4.6 (a) No student who has entered a course of study for a degree, diploma or
certificate in this University, and who had been excluded from that course
of study, shall be permitted to enrol in any course of study for a degree,
diploma or certificate in the University without the express permission of
the Senate.
(b) Without prior permission of the Senate no student may enrol in the
University:
   (i) who has been excluded from any university on the grounds that
       he/she failed to make sufficient academic progress; and
   (ii) who wishes to transfer to the University of Zambia from another
       university under the regulation of which requires special permission
       to enrol after having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

4.7 (a) Applications for permission to enrol under Section 4.6 of this regulation
must be made on the appropriate form and be submitted with the prescribed
fee to the Registrar of the University no later than the advertised date in
the year in which the student wishes to enrol, provided that:
(i) such application shall be for enrolment in a course of study different
    from the one out of which the student was excluded due to failure to
    make sufficient academic progress;
(ii) the course of study is offered in another School; and
(iii) where exclusion was from the University, no student shall be entitled to apply for further enrolment.

(b) In granting a student permission to enrol under Section 4.6 of this regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit:

(i) in relation to the minimum academic progress he/she must make in the year without application under this regulation; and

(ii) otherwise in relation to his/her future course of study.

5.0 EXCLUSION FOR HEALTH REASONS

5.1 Where the School or Board of Studies is of the opinion that a person seeking to enrol for a course of study appropriate to that School or Board of Studies is suffering from a condition which makes the person unfit to pursue or study that course or a disability by reason of which he/she might, because of the requirements of the course, physically endanger him/her or other persons, the enrolment of that person shall be accepted only upon the recommendation of a Board of Assessors appointed by the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the School or Board of Studies. An Admissions Committee shall not exclude an applicant by reason of any condition or disability specified in this regulation without giving him/her an opportunity to have his/her case considered by a Board of Assessors.

5.2 The Senate may exclude from attendance at University classes and from the precincts of the University any student suffering from a disease, notable under the Heath Act, which in its opinion is likely to endanger the health of other students.

5.3 A Board of Assessors appointed in accordance with Section 5.1 of this regulation:

(a) Shall, unless it is impracticable, include a member with special knowledge pertaining to a person’s disability and may include anybody who has treated the person or has given him/her professional advice but shall not include the Dean of the appropriate School or the Head of the appropriate department;

(b) May require person whose contribution disability is in question to undergo a medical examination at the expense of the University; and

(c) May recommend the acceptance of an enrolment or re-enrolment subject to conditions.

5.4 (a) When acting in accordance with the provisions of this regulation the Senate may exclude a student from all courses or from such courses for such time as it shall specify; and

(b) Any student whose enrolment or re-enrolment is accepted or whose enrolment is continued subject to conditions may be excluded by the Senate if any such conditions are not observed or fulfilled.
6.0 EXAMINATIONS

Conduct of examination

6.1 To be eligible to present himself/herself for examination in a paper, course or subject, a candidate must have been enrolled and registered as a student in the University and must have duly performed the work of the year.

6.2 The examinations shall be held at the end of each academic year, except as provided for under Sections 6.16-6.20 of this regulation.

6.3 (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical tests as the Boards of Studies may determine; and

(b) No candidate may be examined in any paper, course, or subject at any time other than that set down for him/her in the time-table.

6.4 No candidate shall communicate with the examiner any explanatory statement in regard to his/her performance in the examination except the Registrar.

6.5 No candidate shall be allowed to enter the examination room later than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor to leave the examination room until thirty minutes have elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the Chief Invigilator and upon handing in his/her script.

6.6 No candidate shall be allowed into the examination room before presenting his/her student identity card and examination slip.

6.7 Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences, but may not begin writing their answers until the Chief Invigilator announces that they may do so.

6.8 No candidate shall bring with him/her into the examination room any written, printed or other matter except by the direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the Chief Invigilator.

6.9 No candidate shall communicate with another student in the examination room.

6.10 No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the Chief invigilator has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allocated to any paper to be given to a candidate for reading over his/her scripts or making any amendments or addition to his/her scripts.

6.11 Any complaint by an invigilator that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall immediately be reported in writing to the Registrar and referred to the Examinations Committee of Senate. For the purpose of this regulation an examination offence includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which leads towards the attainment of a pass in any course or subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing by the Registrar of the complaint and he/she shall be invited to state in writing his/her answer to the complaint.
6.12 The Standing Committee of Examinations Irregularities of the Senate shall hear and determine any complaint and shall have the power to do any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(a) disqualify the candidate from sitting any examinations for such a period as may be prescribed; and/or

(b) cancel any pass with which the candidate may have been credited in the course, subject or in respect of which an offence has occurred; and/or

(c) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor such disciplinary action as the nature of the offence may require.

6.13 Any candidate disqualified under Section 6.11 above shall have the right to appeal, not later than twenty-eight days after the official publication of the results, in writing to the Registrar.

**Assessment and Grades**

6.14 (a) In assessing the performance of a candidate in a course the examiners shall:

(i) take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the academic year, along with performance in the examination; and

(ii) give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required.

(b) Where oral work is required for a course or subject, unless otherwise provided, a pass in it shall be necessary.

6.15 There shall be eight pass grades and nine fail grades as set out below:

**Pass Grades**

- A+ Distinction
- A Distinction
- B+ Meritorious
- B Very Satisfactory
- C+ Clear Pass
- C Bare Pass
- S Satisfactory, Pass in a Practical Course
- P Pass in a Supplementary Examination
- AG Aegrotat Pass

**Fail Grades**

- D+ Fail
- D Definite Fail
- F Fail in a Supplementary Examination
- U Unsatisfactory, Fail in a Practical Course
- NE No Examination Taken
WD Withdrawn from the course with penalty for unsatisfactory academic progress: recorded when student has not completed required level of course work after a warning by Dean. Dean withdrew student from studies before the examination

LT Left the course during the semester without permission

DQ Disqualified in a course by Senate

DR Deregistered for failure to pay fees

RS Resit course examination only: recorded when student was allowed by Senate to resit the final semester examination and to carry over course work assessment

Other Grades

WP Withdrawn from course with permission

DC Deceased during course

Temporary Grades

IN Incomplete: recorded where a student has not yet completed all the requirements of a course and has been given extension with the formal permission of the Head of Department. Except for courses which are done during the long vacation, this grade has to be finalised into one of the pass or fail grades above, before the School’s Board of Examiners’ meeting

DF Deferred Examination: recorded where, for health or other compassionate reasons, a student is to be allowed to write the final examination later, during the period reserved for the deferred examinations

SP Supplementary Examination: recorded where a student is to be allowed to write a supplementary examination, during the period reserved for supplementary examination.

Deferred Examinations

6.16 A student who has been prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from presenting himself/herself for any ordinary sessional examination and who satisfies the Senate that it would be a great hardship for him/her to wait for the next ordinary sessional examination may apply to the Senate to grant him/her a deferred examination.

6.17 The number of examiners for deferred examination shall be the same as for the ordinary sessional examinations and the examination itself shall be of the same standard.

6.18 Not more than one session of deferred examination shall be granted to any candidate in each semester.

6.19 Application for a deferred examination, or notification on behalf of a student who is unable to make an application himself/herself must be submitted together with supporting medical certificates to the Registrar before the commencement of the ordinary sessional examinations for that year.
Supplementary Examinations

6.20 (a) Supplementary examinations are offered in the Schools of Medicine and Veterinary Medicine.

(b) On the recommendation of the Board of Studies of these Schools, Senate may allow a student who does not pass all his/her courses in a particular semester of study to take a supplementary examination.

(c) To qualify for a supplementary examination a student must:
   (i) have passed at least two-full-course equivalents with a grade of C+ or better; and
   (ii) have passed in the continuous assessment component of the course being considered for supplementary examination.

(d) Students may be granted supplementary examinations in not more than two full-course equivalents in any one year in the Schools of Veterinary Medicine and Medicine.

(e) Performance in a supplementary examination is granted as Pass (P) or Fail (F).

(f) A fail in a supplementary examination does not count as a second fail in relation of Regulation 4.1(b).

Aegrotat Pass

6.21 A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself/herself at any examination in any paper, course or subject, or who considers that his/her performance in any examination paper, course or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may, on application, be granted by the Senate an aegrotat pass in such paper, course or subject provided that:

(a) the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the last day of the examination concerned;

(b) as soon as practicable after the illness is reported, the candidate furnishes to the Registrar, a certificate from a registered medical practitioner, stating that he/she examined the candidate medically at a certain time and that in his/her opinion the candidate was unable to present himself/herself for the examination or that in his/her opinion the candidate’s performance in the examination was affected by illness or injury;

(c) the nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his/her disability; and

(d) the candidate’s responsible lecturers in the paper, course or subject of the examination in question provided evidence that his/her work during the semester was well above minimum pass standard and that in their opinion, the candidate was clearly worthy of a pass in that paper, course or subject or alternatively that the Senate is satisfied considering the quality of the candidate’s work during the course of instruction and of the work completed in the current examination that the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass in the paper, course or subject in question.
7.0 CONFERMENT OF DEGREES AND GRANTING OF DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

7.1 No person is entitled to describe himself/herself as holding a degree, diploma or certificate granted by the University unless the qualification has been awarded either in person or in absentia at a convocation in accordance with a general resolution of the Senate.

7.2 A student who wishes a qualification to be awarded must make application for the award in the form prescribed from time to time under the authority of the Senate, whether it is desired that the degree, diploma or certificate be awarded in person or absentia.

7.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this regulation, a degree may be awarded posthumously within the twelve months after a person has fulfilled the conditions prescribed for admission to the degree.

COMMON REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEGREE OF MASTER IN ALL SCHOOLS

(a) Eligibility

1. The following shall be eligible to apply for admission to the degree Master of the University:
   (a) Graduates of the University who have been admitted to the appropriate degree of Bachelor and who normally hold at least a degree with credit or merit in the case of by research programmes.
   (b) Graduates of other recognised universities who have been admitted to the appropriate degree of Bachelor with at least a Second Class (Upper Division) Honours.
   (c) Any other qualified persons who can satisfy the Senate:
      (i) as having equivalent standing to graduates of the University in terms of paragraph 1(a) above; and
      (ii) as to their fitness to pursue postgraduate studies.
   (d) Graduates of sufficiently high standard who have demonstrated competence to undertake postgraduate studies.
   (e) In exceptional circumstances a pass degree or its equivalent may be accepted if the applicant has the requisite experience or other qualifications relevant to his/her pursuit of graduate studies.

2. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, a candidate may be required at the request of a department, as a condition of admission to a particular programme, to undergo such tests as may be prescribed by the department, or to take such other prerequisite or concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate.
(b) **Procedure of Registration**

3. All participants are required to pay a non-refundable application fee which the University shall determine from time to time.

4. Applications to enter upon a course of study and/or research leading to the degree of Master must be made on a prescribed form obtainable from and addressed to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. Every applicant must furnish his/her application with satisfactory evidence that he/she is qualified to undertake advanced study and/or research.

5. The Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall submit full documented applications to the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee for consideration in the first instance. The School Graduate Studies Committee shall subsequently make recommendations and forward the application to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies regarding the admission and supervision of the candidate.

6. The appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to advise the student whose subject of special study or research has been approved, and with whom the student will be obliged to maintain such contact as the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall require.

7. No person shall be admitted to a programme for the degree of Master unless his/her application for registration has been approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate. Furthermore, in the case of part-time, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies must be satisfied, on behalf of Senate, that facilities for the candidate’s work are adequate and that supervision will be effective throughout the period of registration.

8. Registration for the degree of Master shall normally be effective at the beginning of each academic year but may be, in special cases on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, and if the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies is satisfied that it is in the interest of the student at the beginning of the academic year following that in which the application is approved by the Board.

9. In addition to the provision of evidence of eligibility for registration, a candidate for the degree of Master may be required to appear for interview by the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee to further determine his/her suitability for registration.

10. On admission, a candidate shall register in his/her degree programmes, pay such fees as shall be required and shall renew his/her registration at the commencement of each academic session, so long as he/she remains a candidate. A candidate who does not renew his/her registration shall be deregistered at the end of the registration period.
11. Upon registration, a candidate shall become subject to the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee’s general regulations for the degree of Master in the particular School. The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may any time, on the recommendation of the School Graduate Studies Committee, cancel the registration for the degree.

(c) Structure of the Degree Programme

12. The taught degree programme shall consist of two parts by course work and research which shall be undertaken consecutively.

13. Part I shall consist of course work equivalent to one academic year of full-time study, followed by a written examination. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part II of the degree programme unless he/she has satisfied the requirements of Part I or has been exempted from them on the basis of equivalent standing required elsewhere.

14. Part II shall consist entirely of a dissertation on a topic approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate. This approval may be given before the candidate completes Part I.

15. Notwithstanding paragraphs 12, 13 and 14, the entire degree may, be done by research and dissertation only.

(d) Structure of Clinical Degree Programmes in the School of Medicine

16. The Master of Medicine programme shall be an in-service training programme based at the University Teaching Hospital.

17. The programme shall consist of two parts, course work and research.

18. Part I shall consist of general clinical experience in the candidate’s specific department together with revision and expansion of relevant basic sciences, equivalent to one academic year of part-time study followed by a written examination. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part II of the degree programme unless he/she has satisfied the requirements of Part I.

19. Part II shall consist of expanded general and special clinical experience, increased theoretical knowledge, a research project and a dissertation based on the research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate.

20. The aforementioned regulations shall in general apply to the School of Veterinary Medicine once clinical programmes have been introduced.

(e) Period of Study

21. In the case of full-time candidates, the minimum length of the degree programme shall be fifteen months from the date of commencement of studies and the maximum length shall be three years.
22. No candidate for the degree of Master shall be registered as a full-time student for more than three academic years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

23. In the case of part-time candidates the minimum length of the degree programme shall be three academic years.

24. No candidate for the degree of Master shall be registered as a part-time candidate for more than five academic years without the permission of the Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

25. In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed to present herself for examinations after a shorter period of registration than specified as a minimum in paragraphs 21 and 23, but no less than one academic year after registration in the case of a full-time candidate, and two academic years in the case of a part-time candidate.

(f) Period of Study for Clinical Degree Programmes in the School of Medicine

26. All candidates shall undertake the programme on part-time basis and the minimum length of the degree programme shall be four years from the commencement of studies and the maximum length shall be seven years.

27. The normal period of study for Part II of the programme shall be three years.

28. No candidate for the degree programme shall be registered as part-time student for more than seven years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

29. The aforementioned registration shall in general apply to the School of Veterinary Medicine once clinical programmes have been introduced.

(g) Supervision

30. Normally the minimum academic requirement for a supervisor of a Master’s dissertation is that he/she shall possess a doctorate degree with two years’ experience. A lecturer with a Master’s degree may supervise a student except that he/she must at least be at the Lecturer I level of appointment.

31. The supervisor shall be nominated at the departmental level and his/her nomination as supervisor shall be considered by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee.

32. A supervisor shall be appointed after consultation with, and agreement by the student concerned and the prospective supervisor. The supervisor shall receive a letter of appointment from the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

33. Normally, the student shall be assigned one supervisor. However, in a case where additional supervision is needed, one or more supervisors may be appointed. In such cases however, one of the supervisors shall be designated as the principal supervisor.
34. A change of supervisor may be made if the current supervisor becomes unavailable, or where the supervisor and the student cannot agree on how to proceed with the work. The new supervisor shall be appointed according to normal procedure as at paragraph 31. Three months notice shall be given by a supervisor intending to resign from employment or proceeding on leave of absence.

35. It shall be the supervisor to direct and supervise the work of the student in as far as it relates to his/her programme of study. In particular, a supervisor shall be required to:

(a) maintain constant and effective contact with the candidate assigned to him/her;
(b) submit individually or jointly, academic reports through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the progress of the student at the end of every semester;
(c) certify at the end of every semester that the candidate has received supervision; and
(d) inform the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee at once if in his/her opinion a given candidate is unlikely to reach the standard for the award of a degree of Master.

36. Where the progress of a given candidate is so unsatisfactory as to result in his/her being deregistered, such a candidate shall be given a written warning by the Assistant Dean for the Graduate Studies in the teaching School to the effect that unless he/she shows signs of improvement within three months, he/she would have to be deregistered. A recommendation for deregistration shall be made by the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies after two consecutive negative reports after the warning.

37. No candidate may be deregistered until he/she had been given an opportunity to defend himself/herself before his/her School’s Graduate Studies Committee.

38. The supervisor is the University’s most important agent in ensuring the success of its graduate programme. From the University’s point of view therefore, it is important that a good relationship be developed between the supervisor and the student. This is important in:

(a) ensuring that the candidate completes the research work he/she has embarked upon;
(b) restoring a ‘failing’ piece of work to an acceptable level of achievement;
(c) identifying the student’s difficult problems or inadequate work early enough to avoid unnecessary frustrations on the part of the candidate; and
(d) ensuring that the student’s work is completed, marked and returned in time.

39. To supervise effectively, the supervisor must know as to what is required of a student at the degree of Master. The supervisor must thus understand that the degree of Master, a research programme is designed largely as a training course to allow the student:
(a) to acquire the fundamentals of research;
(b) to acquire certain new research techniques;
(c) to learn how to present the results of research in a scholarly manner; and
(d) to make some new contribution of knowledge. Since the student at the degree of Master level lacks research experience, he/she requires close and careful supervision at all times.

40. Where an additional supervisor is appointed from outside the University, such a supervisor shall be at the level equivalent to that for appointing supervisor at the University. The University shall appoint such a supervisor as part-time lecturer in the University of Zambia.

41. The candidate shall certify that he/she had received adequate supervision.

42. Where a relationship, apart from academic relationship develops between a supervisor and a student, the supervisor shall relinquish his/her appointment.

(h) Examination of Candidates

43. Candidates by course work/dissertation shall have their course work examined by the end of each semester of study and the second year of study shall be devoted to research, seminars and the preparation of the dissertation.

44. Course work examination shall consist of:
(a) continuous course assessment based on essays, laboratory work, and other assignments as may be deemed necessary by the particular programme constituting 40 per cent of the overall Part I examination in each subject; and
(b) a written examination constituting 60 per cent of the overall examination in each subject, or as the course may require.

45. The pass mark for all the programmes for the degree of Master shall be at the C grade of marking. Letter grades have the following meanings attached to them:
46. The organisation of examinations shall be through the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

47. All the first year examination results shall be processed through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee and reported directly to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

(i) **Examination of Candidates in Clinical Degree Programmes in the School of Medicine**

48. Candidates shall be examined for their Part I of the programme by the end of each semester.

49. Part II examination shall consist of written clinical and oral examinations. To pass the examinations, candidates shall score an aggregate mark of not less than 50 per cent but any candidate who fails to score a minimum of 50 per cent on the clinical examination shall be deemed to have failed the whole examination.

(j) **Submission and Examination of Dissertations**

50. A candidate shall give in writing to the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies his/her intention of submitting the dissertation at least three months before the intended date of submission. He/she shall copy the notice to the appropriate School’s Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies and the Head of Department.

51. It shall be the responsibility of the School’s Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies to process the examination of dissertations.

52. A candidate for the degree of Master shall submit four loosely bound copies of the dissertation to the School Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies for distribution to the Board of Examiners.

53. The four copies of the dissertation must include a declaration by the candidate confirming that the dissertation has not been submitted for a degree in another university or similar institution and the dissertation’s contents are the original work of the candidate. Every dissertation shall bear the signature of the supervisor certifying that the dissertation is ready for examination.
54. It is the candidate’s responsibility to ensure that the dissertation conforms in layout and presentation to the requirements prescribed by the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate. It shall contain an abstract of not more than 600 words.

55. The dissertation shall be written in English except that in language subjects, with the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may allow the dissertation to be written in the language concerned.

56. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, constitute for each candidate presenting a dissertation, a Board of Examiners comprising:
   (a) the Dean of School or his/her representative as Chairman;
   (b) up to two internal examiners, one of whom must not have supervised the candidate; and
   (c) an external examiner from within or outside Zambia.

57. After the dissertation has been examined, the examination reports shall be forwarded to the Chairman of the Board of examiners, who is the Dean of the particular School.

58. Upon receipt of all examiners’ reports, the Chairman of the Board of Examiners shall convene a meeting to discuss the results. The verdict of the Board of Examiners shall be communicated to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. The Chairman’s report shall be copied to the appropriate Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, who will prepare the report as an agenda item for discussion by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. The deadline for submission of the chairman’s report shall be one month after receipt of all the examiners’ reports.

59. In reaching a final decision, the Board of Examiners shall be free to recommend an oral examination. Where this is found necessary, internal examiners will conduct it with the Chairman of the Board of Examiners presiding. The Board of Examiners shall then reconsider the dissertation in the light of the student’s defence.

60. In order to prepare a report on the candidate’s performance, the examiners will be required to consider the following among others things:
   (a) whether the dissertation makes a new contribution to knowledge and understanding of the particular area of the study;
   (b) clarity of expression, coherence of thought and a logical development of arguments;
   (c) the quality of writing and the general presentation of the dissertation; and
   (d) whether when all the above are taken into consideration the work is worth the award.

61. The Board of Examiners shall award the dissertation, one of the following verdicts:
(a) an outright pass;
(b) a pass subject to minor corrections;
(c) re-submission for re-examination after six months by internal examiners;
(d) a referral for rewriting and re-examination after nine months by all examiners; and
(e) an outright fail.

62. In order to accelerate the examination of dissertations, all examiners shall be required to submit their examination reports to the Dean of the School within two months of receipt of the dissertations. If after two months no report is received, the examiner concerned shall be written to and given a deadline for the submission of the report.

63. In all cases correspondence on examination shall be copied to the appropriate Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, to keep him/her informed of what is happening.

64. The chairman’s report on the Board of Examiners’ deliberations shall contain the following:
(a) a resume of the whole dissertation;
(b) digests of all the individual reports of the examiners;
(c) clear recommendations of the Board of Examiners (as per paragraph 61) to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies as a result of the deliberations; and
(d) minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Examiners’ meeting.

65. When a dissertation has been accepted by the University and material from it is published, in whatever form, acknowledgement should be made of the fact that this material has previously been submitted in a dissertation approved for the degree of Master (specifying the degree concerned) in the University of Zambia.

66. The examination process of the dissertation shall be confidential.

67. Any candidate who interferes with the confidentiality and integrity of the examination process through contact in writing or in person with the examiners or the Chairman of the Board of Examiners shall be disqualified from the examinations.

68. All inquiries on the examination process shall be made to the Dean of the School.

\( k \) Graduation

69. The candidate shall be informed of the results upon completion of the programme.

70. The successful candidates’ names shall be presented to the Senate for the award of the appropriate degree.

71. For the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the successful candidates’ and the supervisors’ names and titles of dissertations shall appear in the graduation booklet.
COMMON REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

(a) Eligibility

1. The following may apply for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy:
   (a) graduates of the University of Zambia or other recognised universities who hold the appropriate degree of Master;
   (b) persons with degree at distinction or merit levels or their equivalents who after at least one year’s training (full-time) and two years (part-time) have in the course of their work shown exceptional ability. However, transference of registration from the degree of Master to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall require the special permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the School of Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate; and
   (c) persons who have been recognised as having equivalent standing to the holders of the degree of Master of the University.

2. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, an applicant for registration as a Doctor of Philosophy student may be required to pass a qualifying examination and in certain subjects, to pursue an approved course in preparation thereof.

(b) Procedure for Registration

3. All applicants are required to pay a non-refundable application fee which the University shall determine from time to time.

4. Application to be registered as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be made on a prescribed form obtainable from, and addressed to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. The candidate shall be required to produce evidence of his/her competence to work for the degree. To this end, the Director shall call for referees’ reports and obtain any other required documents for each particular application.

5. The fully documented application shall be submitted to the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee for consideration in the first place. The School Graduate Studies Committee shall subsequently make recommendations and forward the application to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies which shall consider the student’s admission and supervision.

6. Before recommending a candidate for registration, the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee shall, among other things be satisfied that:
   (a) the proposed area of study is academically sound and can successfully be pursued under the supervision of the University of Zambia;
   (b) that there exist adequate opportunities for consulting his/her supervisors;
   (c) that there exist adequate academic facilities and resources for effective research; and
   (d) that he/she has successfully submitted an acceptable research proposal.
7 The Board of Graduate Studies, may, on behalf of Senate decline to admit as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy any person whose previous academic attainments are, in its opinion, not sufficiently high to warrant such admission.

8 No person shall be admitted to a programme for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless his/her application for registration has been approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate.

9 The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on behalf of Senate and on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee appoint a supervisor or supervisors to advise a candidate whose subject of special study or research has been approved, and the candidate shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may direct.

10 Registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall normally be effective at the beginning of the academic year but, may in special cases on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, and if the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies is satisfied that it is in the interest of the student, be effective at the beginning of the academic year following that in which the application is approved by the Board. Each candidate shall be required to renew his/her registration at the beginning of each semester so long as he/she remains a candidate.

11 If a candidate does not begin his/her programme of study within one calendar year from the date of the approval of his/her application for registration, such approval will lapse, and he/she must apply to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies if he/she still desires to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(c) Period of Study

12 In the case of full-time candidates the normal minimum length of the degree programme shall be three academic years and the maximum length shall be five years.

13 In the case of part-time candidates, the normal length of the degree programme shall be four academic years and the normal minimum length shall be six academic years.

14 (a) A period of study originally approved for the degree of Master may be accepted as part of the period of study required for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy; and

(b) The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may, on behalf of Senate, approve of study originally approved for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of the University as part of or the whole of the period of study required to study for the degree of Master.
15. No candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be registered as full-time student for more than five years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate.

16. No candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be registered as part-time student for more than six years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

17. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may, at any time, at the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, cancel the registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

18. On the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may permit a candidate to change his/her registration status from part-time to full-time student or vice-versa once only, provided that paragraphs 15 and 16 shall apply to such a candidate as if he/she had initially been admitted to the status he/she now seeks.

19. On the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, the Board of Studies of the School of Graduate Studies may require a candidate to attend a course or such courses as may be found necessary to remedy deficiencies in the candidate’s academic background to endow the candidate with specialised skills or knowledge to assist him/her in his/her study or research. Performance in the courses offered may be assessed.

(d) Supervision and Conduct of Studies

20. A candidate registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be required to pursue his/her programme of study under the supervision of qualified academic members of staff appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies as the candidate’s supervisor or supervisors.

21. The supervisor shall be nominated at the departmental level in the first instance and the nomination shall be considered for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee.

22. The academic requirement for a supervisor of Doctor of Philosophy thesis is that he/she shall be the rank of senior lecturer or above. In special circumstances the School’s Graduate Studies Committee may nominate a supervisor below the rank of senior lecturer but shall have the expertise and experience in the relevant field.
23. Before recommending the appointment of any supervisor, the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee shall satisfy itself that the proposed supervisor is adequately competent in the subject area and field in which the candidate proposes to research and will be able to supervise and examine objectively.

24. Where a supervisor is appointed from outside the University, within or outside Zambia, such a supervisor shall show evidence of competence in the area of study through publication after the proposed supervisor’s high degree, preferably a doctorate. Such evidence shall be required only once from the prospective supervisor.

25. The supervisor from the relevant department shall be the principal supervisor.

26. A supervisor shall be appointed in consultation with and agreement by the candidate and the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall receive a letter of appointment from the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

27. Each supervisor shall have the duty of supervising and directing the work of the student in so far as it relates to the student’s programme of duty. In his/her supervisory role, the supervisor shall be required to:
   (a) maintain constant and effective contact with a candidate or candidates assigned to him/her;
   (b) submit individually or jointly with another supervisor or supervisors through the appropriate School Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, reports to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies;
   (c) certify at the end of each academic year that each student has received adequate supervision which certification shall be confirmed by the student; and
   (d) inform the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies through the Assistant Dean of the appropriate School at once if in his/her opinion a given candidate’s work is unsatisfactory and unlikely to reach the required standard for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

28. Where the performance of the candidate is unsatisfactory, the candidate shall be written a warning letter by the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies of the appropriate School, copied to the Director of Research and Graduate Studies to the effect that unless he/she shows signs of improvement within three months, he/she would be considered for deregistration.

29. A recommendation for deregistration shall be the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies only after receipt of two consecutive negative reports following the warning. No candidate may be recommended for deregistration until he/she has been given an opportunity to defend himself/herself by the School Graduate Studies Committee.

30. A candidate shall be required to consult his/her supervisors at least once every month, and to submit, every six months, written progress to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies through the supervisor and the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies of the appropriate School.
31. Each candidate shall be required to attend and participate in seminars as may be required so as to enable relevant Schools and supervisors to assess the candidate’s progress more effectively and keep candidates in constant contact with their departments and Schools.

(e) Submission and Examination of the Thesis

32. At least three months before the thesis is to be submitted, the candidate shall give notice, in writing to the Director of Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, through his/her supervisor and copied to the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies of the appropriate School, his/her intention to submit the thesis.

33. The supervisor must put, in writing, to the Director, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies to the effect that the candidate has satisfactorily completed the required study and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

34. A candidate shall be required to submit six copies of his/her thesis in loose form together with the thesis abstract of not more than 1 000 words, to the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies. He/she shall, additionally, submit to the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, an outline of the plan and general scope of his/her work.

35. Every thesis submitted for the degree must be accompanied by an official declaration form signed by the candidate stating that the thesis has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university. A candidate shall not, however, be precluded from incorporating in a thesis, work covering a wider field, published work or material from a thesis submitted for a degree in this or any other university, provided that he/she shall indicate in this entry form and also in his/her thesis any work which has been so incorporated.

36. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee appoint a Board of Examiners consisting of:
   (a) the Dean of the teaching School or his/her representative as chairman; and
   (b) three examiners at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

37. The external examiner and internal examiners shall each be required to submit to the Dean of the School, independent written assessment reports on the thesis. The following should be indicated in the examination reports:
   (a) whether the content and form of the thesis is adequate;
   (b) whether or not the thesis reflects an adequate understanding of the candidate’s academic subject and the general field of his/her study;
   (c) whether or not the thesis shows originality of thought;
   (d) whether or not the thesis makes a significant contribution to existing knowledge;
(e) scientific validity of the study; and
(f) taking into consideration the above, whether or not the degree should be awarded.

38. Within a month of all examiners’ reports, the Dean of the School shall arrange the convening of the Board of Examiners’ meeting at which the examiners’ report, other relevant academic matters arising from the thesis and the student’s defence shall be considered.

39. Within two weeks of the sitting of the examiners, the Chairman of Board of Examiners shall submit to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, a consolidated report of the deliberations of the Board. The report shall contain:
(a) the resume of the whole thesis;
(b) digests of the individual reports of all examiners;
(c) clear recommendations for the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies; and
(d) a summary of minutes of the proceedings of the meeting.

40. The report of the Board of Examiners shall recommend one of following:
(a) that the degree of Doctor of Philosophy be awarded unconditionally;
(b) that the degree be awarded subject to typographical connections and/or minor revision;
(c) that the degree be not awarded but that the candidate be allowed to substantially revise, rewrite and resubmit the thesis for re-examination after a further period of study and/or research;
(d) that the degree be not awarded but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work in a revised form for a Master’s degree award; and
(e) that the thesis be rejected outright.

41. Where a thesis is recommended for rewriting and re-submitting for re-examination, the thesis must be re-submitted within two calendar years from the decision of the Board of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies thereto.

42. A candidate’s appearance for a viva voce examination is mandatory.

43. The question in the viva voce examination shall primarily be focused on the candidate’s thesis research area. Questions in peripheral areas are also encouraged if they help to establish the candidate’s level of academic maturity in his/her thesis subject matter.

44. In addition to the members of the Board of Examiners as presented in paragraph 36, the panel of the viva voce examination shall include one representative of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, the external examiner and one other person competent in the candidate’s research area, appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee.
45. All viva voce panellists shall be provided with full texts of the thesis, examiners’ reports and copies of the candidate’s thesis at least two weeks before the date fixed for the viva voce examination.

46. The function of the viva voce examination shall be to ensure:
   (a) that the thesis presented with respect to methodology, data, analysis and findings is the original work of the candidate;
   (b) that the broader subject area, in which the study is based is adequately grasped; and
   (c) that if there be any weaknesses in the thesis, these can be adequately clarified by the candidate.

47. The functions of the viva voce shall not be to regrade the thesis, although the panellists are at liberty to point out additional errors and other minor errors not pointed out by the thesis examiners.

48. The viva voce examination must, as much as possible, work towards arriving at a unanimous decision about the candidate’s performance as per paragraph 46. Where the panellists are unable to reach a unanimous agreement on whether or not the thesis fails, a vote shall be taken to arrive at a decision. A majority vote in favour or not of passing the candidate is required for a viva voce examination.

49. Within two weeks of the sitting of the viva voce, the chairman of the panel shall submit to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, a comprehensive report approved by the oral panellists detailing the proceedings of the viva voce examination.

50. Normally, the duration of the viva voce examination shall not be more than three hours.

51. Where the thesis is a disagreement between the recommendations of the thesis examiners and those of the viva voce panellists, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on behalf of the Senate, make a decision as to what ought to be taken.

52. In the case where the examiners are not, in their overall recommendation, unanimous as indicated in the chairman’s consolidated report, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall examine the case and recommend one of the following:
   (a) that the recommendation of the external examiner be adopted; or
   (b) that an independent examiner be appointed; or
   (c) that the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee be requested to establish a qualified panel to examine the candidate orally.

53. Every thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be written in English except that in language subjects it may, at the discretion of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate, be in the language concerned. The thesis’ literacy presentation must be satisfactory and the thesis must be suitable for publication either as submitted or in an amended form.

54. The final decision on the award of degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate.
55. When a thesis has been accepted by the University and material from it is published, in whatever form, an acknowledgement shall be made of the fact that this material has previously been submitted in a thesis approved for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the University of Zambia.

COMMON REGULATIONS GOVERNING HIGHER DOCTORATES OF THE UNIVERSITY OTHER THAN HONORARY DOCTORATES

(a) Eligibility

1. The following shall be eligible for the candidature of higher doctorate of the University:
   (a) a holder of a Bachelor’s degree from the University of Zambia of at least ten years standing;
   (b) a holder of a Master’s degree from the University of Zambia of at least eight years standing;
   (c) a holder of a Doctor of Philosophy from the University of Zambia of at least six years standing; and
   (d) a holder of a degree of any other university provided that at the time of applying for the candidature of the degree the candidate will have served in a teaching or research role for not less than four years at the University of Zambia.

(b) Higher Doctorates Offered

2. The following shall be the higher doctorates offered by the University of Zambia:
   (a) Doctor of Science for academic disciplines in the Schools of Agriculture, Engineering, Medicine, Mines, Natural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine;
   (b) Doctor of Letters for candidates in Education and Humanities and Social Sciences; and
   (c) Doctor of Laws in the School of Law.

3. A higher doctorate shall be graded for a sustained original and distinguished contribution to branches of knowledge as stipulated in paragraph 2.

(c) Application for Candidature

4. A candidate for a higher doctorate shall in the first place apply in the School in which his/her academic discipline is offered and studied.

5. The candidate shall, through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, supply to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, through his/her curriculum vitae, sufficient evidence of his/her qualifications for the higher doctorate candidacy.

6. The candidate shall provide to the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, a concise and comprehensive unifying statement of not more than 5 000 words, summing up his/her academic area of research. He/she shall
supply four copies of each statement, three of which shall be referred to examiners.

7. Together with the unifying statement referred to in paragraph 6, the candidate shall compile original published works (excluding work submitted earlier for Master’s or PhD degree). The work so provided shall be in four copies, three of which shall be referred to examiners. A higher doctorate is awarded only for original published work such as would give a candidate authoritative international standing in his/her subject. Work to be considered must therefore be published in internationally recognised journals or as books which must contain original contributions to knowledge.

(d) Submission of Published Works and Examinations

8. The work shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate to the effect that it has not been submitted for a higher doctorate in any other university.

9. The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, appoint for each candidate a panel of not less than three examiners. Two of the examiners shall be external to the University.

10. The function of the examiners is to certify and critically assess the candidate’s contribution to ascertain that:
   (a) the work shows originality; and
   (b) that the format of presentation of the candidate’s work is acceptable.

11. The examiners for the higher doctorate shall be selected from amongst the most highly distinguished scholars in the appropriate disciplines and should be preferably holders of higher doctorates themselves.

12. The examiners shall, if need be, recommend the candidate to appear for a viva voce. If the viva voce appearance is recommended, the viva voce guidelines for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply.

(e) The Award of the Higher Doctorate

13. A report shall be submitted to the Dean of the School by the examiners on the candidate’s published work. The examiners shall state in definite terms whether or not the higher doctorate should be awarded to him/her.

14. In case of disagreement among the examiners, guidelines similar to those prescribed for the PhD candidate in these circumstances shall apply.

15. Final approval of the award of the degree shall be granted by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies after it is satisfied that the work presented makes a substantial and distinguished contribution to knowledge.

16. A candidate who fails to qualify for the higher doctorate award shall be allowed to reapply for the same degree after a minimum of five years.

17. The successful candidate for the higher doctorate award shall be required to give a public lecture on his/her work.
ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE CANDIDATURE OF MEMBERS OF STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY FOR HIGHER DEGREES

1. A full-time member of staff of the University who is admitted to full-time or part-time study and research will be permitted to proceed to a higher degree in accordance with common regulations, subject to the following modifications:
   (a) no additional tests will be imposed as a condition of admission;
   (b) for the final examination of each candidate, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate shall appoint at least two external examiners;
   (c) not withstanding other regulations relating to part-time study, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of the Senate may prescribe a minimum period of study and research not less than would be prescribed for full-time study; or
   (d) where a person has been a candidate under this regulation/paragraph but ceases to be a member of staff of the University, he/she shall apply to the Board of Studies to determine the conditions of the continuance of his/her candidature.

FEES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

1. Fees for postgraduate studies are subject to change from time to time. All successful applicants will be advised by the Directorate of the Research and Graduate Studies about the current fees.
2. Postgraduate students are required to be on campus during vacation. Sponsors are advised to make provision for vacation expenses.

COURSES OF STUDY

The programme of study for a degree, diploma or certificate is divided into a variety of different courses. A course involves one academic year’s study of the subject in accordance with a syllabus approved by a Board of Studies. A full course is the equivalent of not less than four contact hours i.e., lectures, tutorials, seminars per week taught throughout the year; in the case of practical courses there is also a weekly laboratory session of up to three hours throughout the year. A half course is a programme of study that requires half the time needed to complete a full course. A half course may be taught during one-half of the academic session or it may be taught throughout the year, with a correspondingly smaller number of hours each week. Two-half courses are the equivalent of a full-course.

Courses will normally be studied in sequence within a given discipline. Courses at level I (or in the 100-series) will normally be appropriate for students in their
first year of study within that discipline, while courses at level (the 200-series) and subsequent levels will normally be appropriate for students in their corresponding year of study within that discipline. Courses in the 900-series are designed for students who are in either the third or fourth year of their studies in the Schools of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Natural Sciences.

Admission to courses offered at second-year level and at subsequent levels is generally dependent on satisfactory performance in the sessional course assessments.

The combination of various courses into a study sequence can allow not only the traditional single specialisation, but also combinations which fall across the conventional boundaries of subjects but still form coherent fields of study. All degree patterns and yearly course combinations are subject to the approval of the Dean of the School in which the student is registered. A student may not enrol in any course without the approval of the head of department concerned.

**NOMENCLATURE AND NUMBERING OF COURSES**

Each course which a student may take bears subject symbol and a course number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Symbol</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA</td>
<td>Animal Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC</td>
<td>Crop Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>Rural Economy and Extension Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGM</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS</td>
<td>Soil Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Demography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EG</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In non-semesterised programmes, the course number is a three-digit figure. The first digit indicates the year in which the course is normally taken. The digit ‘9’ indicates that the course may be taken in either the third or fourth year. The second digit indicates the place of the course within a series offered at the level of the first digit. The third digit indicates whether the course is a full course ('0' and '9') or half-course ('1' to '8').

**Examples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS 931</td>
<td>a Psychology course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 i.e.,</td>
<td>at third/fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 i.e.,</td>
<td>the third in a series of courses in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>available at this level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic year courses can be independent of each other except where the contrary is stated, the foregoing conventions are employed in the pages that follow.

**Prerequisites and Corequisites**

A prerequisite is a course which must be passed before a student is permitted to register for a particular course.

A corequisite is a course which must be taken concurrently with the course for which it is the corequisite (unless it has been passed previously).

The head of department may at his/her discretion waive prerequisites for any course offered by the department, for all students or for particular students.

In trimester programmes, the last digit indicates whether the course is offered in the first or the second semester.

*Example*

- PA 931 would be a course offered in the first part of the year
- PA 932 would be a course offered in the second part of the year

**RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS LIVING ON CAMPUS**

**PART 1: GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES**

A. In conformity with the provisions of the University Act No. 4 of 2013, the Dean of Students, Deans of Schools, Directors and the Librarian shall exercise disciplinary control over all students registered in the University on breaches of rules and regulations arising in halls of residence, schools, departments, directorates, the library and similar bodies.

B. The general rules and regulations for students of the University shall become effective from the date of approval by the University Council. Any pending cases and penalties under the previous rules shall be in accordance with those rules under which they were commenced or implemented.

C. Offences emanating from any contravention of the general rules and regulations, outlined in Part II, shall be reported to the Dean of Students by the Deans of Schools, Directors, the Librarian or any other complainant.

D. The Dean of Students shall, if satisfied with the evidence provided by the complainant, charge the student by specifying the breached rule and arrange for the Student Board of Discipline to hear and determine the case.
E. The Student Board of Discipline, comprising nine members (i.e. 2 from School of Law, 2 from Dean of Students’ Office, 3 from Admitting Schools and 2 student representatives), is responsible for hearing all disciplinary cases of students charged with misconduct. The Board shall regulate its procedure and conduct business with quorate of five members present.

F. The Secretary of the Student Board of Discipline shall write to the charged students and complainants notifying them of the venue, date and time of the hearing. The notice shall be served to the students directly through the Dean of the School and the student will sign acknowledging receipt of the same. In all instances, the notification shall be given to the charged students fourteen days before they appear for a hearing. It shall be the responsibility of the charged student to bring witnesses and supportive documentation at the hearing of his/her case.

G. If a student refuses to acknowledge receipt of a notice to appear before the Student Board of Discipline to answer charges of the alleged misconduct, the serving of the notice and the date, time and place of service shall be recorded. Confirmation, in writing, by the person who served the notice and the Dean of School shall be sufficient proof that a student was served such notice and he/she is aware of the hearing.

H. The Secretariat of the Student Board of Discipline shall submit a written report or minutes of the cases heard to the Dean of Students within ten days of concluding the deliberations. The Dean of Students will then communicate, in writing, the verdicts, to the affected students within three days upon receipt of the report or minutes.

I. The imposition of penalties arising from breach of the general rules and regulations shall lie with the Student Board of Discipline. The Student Board of Discipline shall reserve the discretion to impose lesser or stiffer penalties other than those prescribed in Part II of this document, depending on the gravity of the offence. Generally, the recommendations of the Student Board of Discipline shall be binding.

J. Any student found guilty under these rules and regulations shall have a right to appeal to the Vice-Chancellor within fourteen days from the date of effecting the penalty. If dissatisfied with the decision of the Vice-Chancellor on appeal, the student may opt to appeal to the University Council within thirty days after the Vice-Chancellor’s communication. In either case, the original verdict shall remain effective pending determination of the appeal either by the Vice-Chancellor or the University Council.

K. The Dean of Schools, Directors and Librarian shall ensure the enforcement and compliance of penalties by preventing suspended and expelled students from attending classes or lectures, writing tests and examinations, or engaging in any academic activity of the University. Any student who is suspended or expelled shall be obliged to leave the campus and shall be excluded from university activities.
L. Any student who is suspended or expelled under the general rules and regulations shall forfeit any claim for refund or reduction of money paid as tuition, accommodation and other fees to the University. In case of suspended students, they shall have to pay all outstanding fees at the time of suspension prior to re-admission.

PART II: GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS

These general rules and regulations are intended for all students registered in the University of Zambia. All students are expected to conduct themselves in a mature and responsible manner. The following shall be considered as action, omission or conduct contrary to these rules and regulations and shall be regarded as misconduct.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

1. Painting or writing which may result in disfiguring (i.e. graffiti) on the walls or doors or in any part of the halls of residence.
   **Penalty:** a fine of K100 or the actual cost of redressing the damage shall be imposed.

2. Wilful loss or damage to university furniture, windows, doors, beddings, curtains and other fittings.
   **Penalty:** a fine of K50 or the actual cost of redressing the damage shall be imposed.

3. Playing loud music at any time of the day or night to the extent of disturbing other students who want to sleep or study.
   **Penalty:** The student may be either suspended from residence for one term or the musical instrument/television confiscated, or both.

4. Removing university furniture, fittings and beddings from study rooms or any other place without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.
   **Penalty:** a fine of K100 or the actual cost of replacing the item shall be imposed or the student shall be suspended from residence for one term.

5. Changing accommodation without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.
   **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from residence for one academic year.

6. Keeping a visitor or friend in the study room over-night. Co-habiting is not permitted in the study rooms.
   **Penalty:** the student shall be excluded from residence for the duration of his/her study programme.

7. Keeping a baby and nanny in any undesignated hostel during normal academic calendar or residential school.
   **Penalty:** the student shall be instantly suspended from residence for one semester in case of full-time students or for the duration of residential school in case of distance education students.

8. Charging squatter fees and subletting a study room.
   **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year and shall be made to refund the colleague total value of the money paid.
9. Duplicating study room keys without prior written permission from the Dean of Students. Any loss of study room keys should be reported immediately to the Hall Attendant on duty.  
**Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from residence for one academic year.

10. Taking away University property and study room keys at the end of each semester or before the student leaves campus for vacation or upon graduation.  
**Penalty:** the student shall be charged the actual cost to replace the property and the current commercial rate for the duration the study room remains inaccessible. In case of graduating students, their results and graduation shall be withheld until they pay the replacement cost of the property and the penalty accommodation fees.

11. Remaining in residence during vacation without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.  
**Penalty:** the student shall either be charged at current commercial rate for the period he/she remains in the study room or be suspended from residence for one academic year. In case of graduating students, their results and graduation shall be withheld until they pay the penalty accommodation fees.

12. Bringing personal beds, mattresses, lockers and furniture into the halls of residence without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.  
**Penalty:** any unauthorised property brought into the University shall be seized: and the student may be suspended from residence for one semester.

13. Turning undesignated places other than those prescribed into sleeping quarters.  
**Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from University for one academic year.

14. Selling of merchandise by any student or club/association/society or operating phone facilities for commercial purposes in the study rooms.  
**Penalty:** the club/association/society shall be de-registered and the individual student may be suspended from residence for one academic year.

**SPORTS AND RECREATION**

15. Taking of alcohol and prohibited drugs and substances or consuming or selling the same in the halls of residence or the University bus on any sports or recreation trip.  
**Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from residence for one term, and in case of sporting event, the student shall be barred from participation for one term.

16. Failing to return all sports kit and equipment to the Sports and Recreation Officer at the end of each sporting event.  
**Penalty:** a fine of K150 or the actual cost for replacement of the sports kit and equipment shall be imposed.

17. Organising or attending any party, discotheque, concert or dance or sport in study rooms or on campus which has had no prior written permission of the
Dean of Students or the Sports and Recreation Officer.

**Penalty:** in the case of a club/association/society, it shall be de-registered; and in the case of students, they shall be suspended from residence for one term.

18. Soliciting by any student or club/association/society for funds or engaging in any fundraising activity within or outside the campus using the name of the University of Zambia without prior written permission from the Registrar or Dean of Students.

**Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for two academic years; and in case of a club/association/society, it shall be de-registered and barred from participation for two academic years.

19. Using substances or performance-enhancing drugs or alcohol at all sports events.

**Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one term and barred from participation in sports for the duration of the study programme.

### UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

20. Reporting late for the end of academic year examination.

**Penalty:** the student who reports 30 minutes after commencement shall be barred from the examination by the Chief Invigilator.

21. Entering the examination hall/room before presenting a student identity card, confirmation slip and examination slip for that year.

**Penalty:** the student who fails to present the three documents together (i.e. identity card, confirmation slip and examination slip) shall be barred from writing the examination by the Chief Invigilator.

22. Taking or being examined in any paper course or subject at any time of the academic year other than that set down in the examination time-table for the University.

**Penalty:** the student shall be disqualified in that paper, course or subject.

23. Bringing or being found with pre-written answers, unauthorised written or printed and other material and cell phones in the examination hall/room.

**Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University and his/her results nullified in the particular course being examined.

24. Aiding or attempting to obtain aid or communicating with another student during the examination.

**Penalty:** both students shall be expelled from the University and their results nullified in the particular course being examined.

25. Disorderly or riotous conduct during the examination.

**Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

26. Continuing writing after expiry of time is announced by the Chief Invigilator.

**Penalty:** the student shall have his/her results grade in the particular course reduced to the next lower grade.
27. Writing names on answer books. Only student identification numbers are permissible and the same must be clearly written on each answer book. **Penalty:** the student shall have his/her results grade in the particular course reduced to the next lower grade.

**GENERAL**

28. Any form of sexual harassment or abuse. **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one term.

29. Any forced/coerced sexual act or rape. Victims of such offences should report these acts to relevant authorities. **Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University.

30. Fighting for any reason. **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

31. Threatening violence, use of abusive language or insulting and disorderly conduct for any reason. **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one term.

32. Possession of explosives firearms and ammunition. **Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University.

33. Mutilating and/or removing literature materials from the library. **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for two academic years.

34. Presentation of copyright material without authority and plagiarism. **Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University.

35. Thieving of any kind, misappropriation of funds, fraud and any criminal activity. The University will not be precluded from taking appropriate action under these regulations. **Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University.

36. Inciting fellow students or any other person, or conspiring with other students or persons to contravene any of the general rules and regulations. **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

37. Engaging in conduct or any act that may be detrimental to or jeopardises the maintenance of discipline or which is detrimental to providing normal services at the University. **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

38. Any class boycotts, unauthorised demonstrations or disturbance of academic lectures or tests/examinations, and picketing in the Library. **Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University.

39. Riotous behaviour and vandalism resulting in damage to any property within the University precinct. **Penalty:** the student shall be expelled from the University.
40. Taking any examinations whilst serving a suspension or expulsion sentence.  
   **Penalty:** a suspended student shall be expelled from the University and his/her results nullified in all the courses examined; and in case of an expelled student his/her results shall be nullified in all the courses examined.

41. Engaging outsiders to perform personal tasks, e.g., washing clothes, cleaning rooms; or perform tasks for clubs/association/societies, e.g. selling in canteens and sleeping therein  
   **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from residence for one academic year; and in case of a club/association/society, it shall be barred from operating business for two consecutive academic years.

42. Smoking tobacco or cigarettes in any undesignated area:  
   **Penalty:** the student shall be suspended from residence for one term or fined K30.

43. Unless circumstances dictate otherwise, where a student fails twice to attend disciplinary meetings when required to do so, the Student Board of Discipline shall hear the case in absentia at its next meeting.  
   **Penalty:** the Student Board of Discipline shall hear the case in absentia and an appropriate decision communicated accordingly.
THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

DEAN: Mwala, M.S., MSc South Dakota, PhD Missouri, BAgricSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Mweetwa, Alice M., MSc Miami, PhD Virginia Tech., BAgricSc, MSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Chibinga, O.C., MSc Norway, PhD Nairobi, BAgricSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Chishala, B.H., PhD Aberdeen, BAgricSc

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Chanshika-Musongole, Mwitwa, BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Manyoma, Justina, BA

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND EXTENSION EDUCATION (Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Maimbo, F., MSc Guelph, MPhil Reading, BA

Senior Lecturers: Kalinda, T.H., MSc, PhD Guelph, BAgricSc Tembo, G., MSc, PhD Oklahoma, BAgricSc

Lecturers: Banda, Diana J., MSc Reading, BA Likulunga, M.L., MA Wisconsin-Madison, BA Ngcobo, Mukwiti M., MSc Michigan State, BAgricSc. Mulenga, Bernadette C., MSc Ohio State, BAgricSc

Special Research Fellows: Lubinda, Rabecca K., Dip Netherlands, BScAgric (Hons), MBA Makerere Kuntashula, E., MSc Zimbabwe, BAgricSc. Nkonde, Chewe, MSc Purdue, BAgricSc. Hamukwala, Priscilla, MSc Alabama, BAgricSc.

Staff Development Fellow: Ng’ombe, J., BAgricSc
DEPARTMENT OF ANIMAL SCIENCE (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Associate Professor: Nyirenda-Banda, Drinah, MSc, PhD
California-Davis, BAgricSc

Senior Lecturers: Simbaya, J., MSc, PhD Manitoba, BAgricSc
Mwenya, W.N., MSc Edinburgh, PhD Illinois, BAgricSc

Lecturers: Walubita, K.M., BScAgric Malawi, MSc Edinburgh
Sianangama, P., BSc Alexandria, MSc, PhD British Colombia-Vancouver
Chibinga, O.C., MSc Norway, PhD Nairobi, BAgricSc
Kanyinji, F., PGDip Netherlands, MSc, PhD Hiroshima, BAgricSc

Special Research Fellow: Musukwa, Martha S., BAgricSc, MSc

Staff Development Fellows: Chishiba, A., BAgricSc
Harrison, S., BAgricSc
Nambeya, Eva, BAgricSc

Chief Technician: Bowa, J., MSc Germany, BAgricSc

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE AND NUTRITION (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Shindano, J., MSc, PhD Ghent, BSc

Lecturers: Moonga, H.B., MSc Ghent, BAgricSc
Mkandawire, Nyambe, MSc Ghent, PhD Nebraska, BSc
Hikeezi, Doreen, BSc Kansas-State, PDip Wangeren, MSc Kansas-State, PhD Pretoria, Dip
Sadoki, A., BSc, MSc Russia, Nyau, V., MSc Ghent, PhD Cape Town, BFST

Special Research Fellows: Hachibanba, Twambo, MSc Ghent, BSc
Mwale, Mercy M., MSc Tuskegee, BSc

Staff Development Fellows: Chirwa, Taonga, BFST
Konkola, C., BFST

Chief Technician: Nachibanga, I., BSc
Senior Technicians: Banda, M., BSc
Sinkala, P., Adv diplomaLabSc

DEPARTMENT OF SOIL SCIENCE (Establishment: 15)
Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Shitumbanuma, V., MSc Ghent, BAgricSc
Professor: Lungu, O.I.M., MSc Newcastle, PhD California, BAgricSc
Senior Lecturers: Chishala, B.H., PhD Aberdeen, BAgricSc
Phiri, E., MSc, PhD Ghent, BAgricSc
Lecturers: Banda, D.J., MSc Norway, PhD
Newcastle, BSc
Chabala, Lydia M., MSc Sokoine, BAgricSc, PhD
Shepande, C., BSc Patrice Lumumba, MSc ITC, PhD Minnesota
Mweetwa, Alice M., MSc Miami, PhD Virginia Tech., BAgricSc, MSc
Kaluba, P., MSc Ghent, BAgricSc
Kamanga, Olipa N.L., MSc Ghent, BAgricSc
Chalwe, H., MSc Ghent, BAgricSc
Phiri, Miriam, BAgricSc, MSc
Miyanda, Moombe, MSc Ben Gurion, BAgricSc
Special Research Fellows: Sinda, M., MSc Sokoine, BAgricSc
Yengwe, J., MSc Ghent, BAgricSc
Chief Technician: Musukwa, G., BAgricSc
Senior Technicians: Simbule, P., DipAgric
Nachalwe, C., DipAgric
Chishala, Mary M., CertLabSc, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF PLANT SCIENCE (Establishment: 15)
Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Mataa, M., MSc Kagoshima, BAgricSc
Senior Lecturers: Lungu, D.M., MSc Nebraska-Lincoln, PhD
Manitoba, BAgricSc
Mwala, M.S., MSc South Dakata, PhD
Missouri, BAgricSc
Lecturers:  
Munyinda, K., MSc USSR, PhD Canada, BAgricSc, UCIUC  
Kambikambi, Tamala T., BAgricSc, MSc, PhD  
Ng’andu, Shirley H., MSc USA, BAgricSc  
Tembo, L., MSc Nottingham, PhD Makerere, BAgricSc  
Sohati, P.H., MSc Montreal, BAgricSc, PhD

Special Research Fellows:  
Kamfwa, K., MSc Makerere, BAgricSc  
Kachapulula, P., MSc Makerere, BAgricSc  
Phiri, C., MSc Nottingham, BAgricSc

Staff Development Fellows:  
Banda, K., BAgricSc  
Zimba, K., BAgricSc

Chief Technician:  
Vacant

Senior Technicians:  
Matenga, S., DipAgric, DipTech  
Chibalange, Miriam, N.M., CertScLab, DipScLabTech

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as the Chairman  
All academic members of staff of the School  
Special Research Fellows of the School  
Staff Development Fellows of the School  
One representative from each of the following Schools:  
   Engineering, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, Medicine, Mines, Natural Sciences, Veterinary Medicine  
One representative from the Institute of Distance Education  
The Librarian  
The Dean of Students  
The Farm Manager  
Vice-Chancellor’s representative  
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Agriculture  
Director of Agriculture  
Two representatives from the Natural Resources Development College  
Assistant Director of Agriculture Research, Ministry of Agriculture  
Five student representatives  
Ex-student representative  
One representative from the Zambia National Farmers’ Union
INTRODUCTION

The School of Agricultural Sciences was established in 1971 at the Great East Road Campus of the University of Zambia in Lusaka. The first students in the School were registered in 1968 and graduated in 1973, after completing a five-year Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences undergraduate programme. Student enrolment has steadily been increasing such that in the 2014 academic year, there were 341 undergraduate students and forty-seven postgraduate students in the School. The School strives to be a model of excellence in teaching, learning, research and service in agricultural sciences to the people of Zambia and beyond. The School comprises five departments, namely; Agriculture Economics and Extension, Animal Science, Food Science and Nutrition, Plant Science and Soil Science.

At inception, the School only offered one undergraduate programme leading to a Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences with a duration of five years. The programme underwent several revisions since its introduction in consultation with stakeholders. In 1975, in particular, the programme was revised to ensure training of general agriculturalists needed as co-ordinating officers in co-operative farming ventures, agriculture extension, and for the management of farms. Later revisions to the Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences degree programme resulted in the inclusion of Agricultural Economics and Agricultural Extension options in 1988 and 1989 respectively. In 1997, the Bachelor of Food Science and Technology degree was introduced through the newly established Department of Food Science and Technology in response to a need for trained specialists in the field. Between 2008 and 2014, the School carried out a review of its curricula which resulted in the introduction of three new degree programmes, namely; Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics, Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension and Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition in addition to revised versions of the Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences and Bachelor of Food Science and Technology programmes.

Currently, the School offers five undergraduate programmes of five-year duration leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (with an option of either Animal Science, Plant Science or Land Management major), Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics, Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension, Bachelor of Science in Food Science and Technology and Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition. To ensure that the undergraduate students develop a lively and realistic interest in the problems of the agricultural industry, they are required to complete a minimum period of thirty weeks of practical training on approved farms before they graduate. The emphasis of the degree programme is on promoting an understanding of the basic scientific principles of the various disciplines and learning how best to utilise scarce resources in order to maximise agricultural production in the Zambian context. The objective of the extended periods of farm practical is to ensure that students learn the applications of their theoretical knowledge within the limitation imposed by real farming conditions.
The School also offers three Master of Science programmes of two-year duration in Agronomy (with the option to specialise in either Plant Science or Soil Science), Animal Science and Agricultural Economics. The Plant Science option has been developed into a Southern African Development Community (SADC) regional. A Doctoral degree in Philosophy is offered in all the departments.

Enrolment into the undergraduate programmes takes place at second year through a competitive quota allocation process at the end of first year from the School of Natural Sciences and directly for Diploma and ‘A’ Level holders who meet the entry requirements. At second year of study, students can opt into the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, Bachelor of Food Science and Technology and Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition. At the end of the second year of study, students in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture are further allocated in the Animal Science, Land Management and Plant Science options; while others enter the Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics and Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension programmes based on competition and preference.

UNDERGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS, CURRICULA AND DEGREE REGULATIONS

Entrance Requirements
In addition to satisfying the general University entrance requirements candidates for admission to the School of Agricultural Sciences must satisfy the following School’s requirements:

Entry requirements for diploma holders
UNZA Diploma holders with Credit or better from a recognised agricultural institution may enter any of the Bachelor of Sciences degree programmes at second year of any programme provided such applicants have:
   (a) 5 ‘O’ level passes, which include English, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Biology or Agricultural Science; and
   (b) At least one year proven relevant working experience.
Candidates who wish to change options need to apply for direct entry into first year in the School of Natural Sciences.

Entry requirements for ‘A’ Levels holders
‘A’ level candidates may also enter any Bachelor of Sciences Degree programme at second year of any programme if they have:
   (a) 3 ‘A’ Level passes in Chemistry, Biology or Agricultural Science and Mathematics or Physics;
   (b) At least Credit in ‘O’ Level Mathematics or Physics if not taken in (a) above.
Undergraduate Programmes Curricula

The first year of study is offered in The School of Natural Sciences in the following courses:

BIO  1401  Cells and Biomolecules
BIO  1412  Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE  1000  Introductory Chemistry
MAT  1100  Foundation Mathematics
PHY  1010  Introductory Physics

The courses offered in the second year of study in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme are:

Second Year

AGA  2110  Anatomy and Physiology of Animal Science
AGC  2110  Fundamentals of Plant Science
AGS  2110  Fundamentals of Soil Science
CHE  2001  Agricultural and Veterinary Chemistry
CHE  2102  Introductory Biochemistry
AGE  2111  Fundamentals of Microeconomics
AGE  2122  Fundamentals of Macro-economics
AGG  2004  Field Attachment

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme (BAgricSc):
Animal Science Option

Third Year

AGA  3201  Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGA  3212  Applied Animal Nutrition
AGC  3121  Crop Production
AGG  3822  Agricultural Extension
AGG  3811  Rural Sociology
AGG  3832  Forage Crop Production and Range Management
AGS  3711  Agro-Climatology
AGC  3342  Crop Protection
AEN  3331  Farm Power and Machinery
AGG  3842  Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGG  3004  Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGA  4511  Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGA  4522  Dairy Production
AGA  4311  Principles of Genetics
AGA  4532  Pig and Poultry Production
AGA  4531  Introduction to Aquaculture
University of Zambia Calendar, 2014 – 2016

AGA  4542  Game Ranching
AGG  4851  Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
AGA  4552  Animal Products and By-products
AEN  4131  Farm Structures
AGS  4232  Soil Fertility and Amendments
AGG  4004  Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year
AGA  5321  Applied Animal Reproduction
AGA  5562  Integrated Aquaculture and Fish Nutrition
AGE  5241  Principles of Farm Management
AGA  5322  Animal Breeding
AGA  5121  Techniques in Animal Nutrition
AGA  5712  Animal Health
AGE  5251  Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal
AGE  5272  Project Monitoring and Evaluation
AGA  5004  Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme (BAgricSc): Plant Science Option

Third Year
AGA  3201  Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGC  3412  Introductory Horticulture
AGS  3711  Agro-Climatology
AGS  3312  Soil Physics
AGG  3811  Rural Sociology
AGG  3842  Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AEN  3331  Farm Power and Machinery
AGG  3832  Forage Crop Production and Range Management
AGC  3121  Crop Production
AGC  3312  Plant Pathology
AGG  3004  Field Attachment

Fourth Year
AGC  4320  Principles and Application of Entomology
AGC  4219  Plant Biotechnology and Molecular Genetics
AEN  4131  Farm Structures
AGA  4532  Pig and Poultry Production
AGA  4511  Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGE  5442  Livelihood Systems Research and Extension or AGE 5172 Agricultural Policy Analysis
AGE  5241  Principles of Farm Management
AGE  5262  Intermediate Farm Management
AGG  4851  Experimental Designs and Statistical Analysis
AGG  4004  Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGC  5220  Plant Breeding and Quantitative Genetics
AGC  5421  Advanced Horticulture
AGC  5712  Post-Harvest Technology and Physiology
AGC  5331  Weed Science
AGC  5612  Seed Science and Technology
AGE  5251  Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal
AGE  5272  Project Monitoring and Evaluation or AGC 5125 Sustainable Crop Production
AGC  5004  Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme (BAgricSc): Soil Science Option

Third Year

AGC  3121  Crop Production
AGC  3342  Crop Protection
AGS  3711  Agro-Climatology
AGG  3842  Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AEN  3331  Farm Power and Machinery
AGG  3822  Agricultural Extension
AGA  3201  Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGG  3832  Forage Crop Production and Range Management
AGG  3811  Rural Sociology
AGS  3312  Soil Physics
AGG  3004  Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGS  4210  Soil Mineralogy and Chemistry
AGE  5231  Principles of Farm Management
AGA  4532  Pig and Poultry Production
AGA  4511  Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGC  3412  Introductory Horticulture
AGG  4851  Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
AGE  5262  Intermediate Farm Management
AGS  4221  Soil and Plant Analysis
AGS  4232  Soil Fertility and Amendments
AGG  4004  Communication and Research Methods
### Fifth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5121</td>
<td>Soil Genesis and Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 4812</td>
<td>Principles of Geomatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5131</td>
<td>Soil Survey and GIS Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5622</td>
<td>Land Evaluation and Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5511</td>
<td>Agricultural Hydraulics and Irrigation Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5612</td>
<td>Integrated Land Husbandry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5411</td>
<td>Soil Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5522</td>
<td>Management of Irrigation and Drainage Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5004</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics Programme (BScAgEcon)

#### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECN 2311</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 2322</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3811</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3822</td>
<td>Agricultural Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 3121</td>
<td>Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA 4312</td>
<td>Pig and Poultry Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 2115</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 2215</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 3381</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3842</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics for Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3004</td>
<td>Field Attachment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGA 4511</td>
<td>Beef and Small Ruminant Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4142</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing and Pricing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4211</td>
<td>Introduction to Agribusiness Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4222</td>
<td>Intermediate Agribusiness Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4131</td>
<td>Production Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 4235</td>
<td>Development Economics or ECN 4145 Environmental Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4311</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 5612</td>
<td>Land Evaluation and Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 3311</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4322</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 4004</td>
<td>Communication and Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fifth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5231</td>
<td>Agricultural Organisation and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5162</td>
<td>Agricultural Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5241</td>
<td>Principles of Farm Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension Programme (BScAgExtn)

#### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED 3110</td>
<td>Participatory Approaches to Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3811</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3822</td>
<td>Agricultural Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 3121</td>
<td>Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 3342</td>
<td>Crop Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA 3201</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA 3212</td>
<td>Applied Animal Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN 3331</td>
<td>Farm Power and Machinery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3842</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics for Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 3004</td>
<td>Field Attachment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGA 4511</td>
<td>Beef and Small Ruminant Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4142</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing and Pricing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4211</td>
<td>Introduction to Agribusiness Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 4222</td>
<td>Intermediate Agribusiness Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA 4531</td>
<td>Introduction to Aquaculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA 4532</td>
<td>Pig and Poultry Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 4851</td>
<td>Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA 5712</td>
<td>Animal Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN 4131</td>
<td>Farm Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGS 4232</td>
<td>Soil Fertility and Amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGG 4004</td>
<td>Communication and Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fifth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5231</td>
<td>Agricultural Organisation and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 5612</td>
<td>Seed Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5241</td>
<td>Principles of Farm Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5442</td>
<td>Livelihood Systems Research and Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5451</td>
<td>Advanced Aspects of Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5462</td>
<td>Extension Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5251</td>
<td>Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5272</td>
<td>Project Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 5004</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Food Science and Technology (BFST)

#### Second Year

- **EEE 2019** Principles of Electricity I
- **MEC 2009** Engineering Drawing I
- **AGF 2015** Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
- **CHE 2615** Basic Physical Chemistry
- **AGE 2111** Fundamental of Microeconomics
- **AGE 2122** Fundamentals of Macro-economics
- **AGF 2401** Introduction to Information Technology and Communication
- **AGC 3135** Fundamentals of Crop Production
- **AGA 3335** Fundamentals of Animal Production
- **CHE 2102** Introduction to Biochemistry
- **AGG 2004** Field Attachment

#### Third Year

- **AGF 3100** General and Food Microbiology
- **AGE 4211** Introduction to Agribusiness Management
- **AGE 4222** Intermediate Agribusiness Management
- **AGF 3021** Chemical Techniques in Food Analysis
- **AGF 3042** Instrumental Methods in Food Analysis
- **AGF 3031** Food Chemistry
- **AGF 3412** Food Toxicology
- **AGF 3201** Technical Thermodynamics
- **AGG 3842** Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
- **AGG 3004** Field Attachment

#### Fourth Year

- **AGF 4300** Food Processing and Packaging
- **AGF 4210** Unit Operations in Food Engineering
- **AGF 4221** Process Control and Instrumentation
- **AGF 4232** Biochemical Engineering
- **AGF 4065** Nutrition
- **AGF 4422** Water and Food Waste Management
- **AGG 4911** Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
- **AGF 4052** Sensory Evaluation of Foods
- **AGG 4004** Communication and research methods

#### Fifth Year

- **AGF 5310** Technology of Plant Products and Beverages
- **AGF 5071** Food Colloids
- **AGF 5321** Technology of Dairy and Egg Products
- **AGF 5241** Food Plant Design and Environmental Management
- **AGF 5332** Technology of Meat and Fish
AGF 5342 Technology of Fermented Foods
AGF 5443 Food Safety and Quality Management
AGF 5004 Research project

Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition (BScHNut)

Second Year
AGN 2110 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy and Physiology
AGF 3100 General and Food Microbiology
AGE 2111 Fundamental of Microeconomics
AGE 2122 Fundamentals of Macro-economics
AGF 2015 Fundamentals of Organic chemistry
AGN 2212 Principles of Human Nutrition
AGF 2401 Introduction to Information Technology and Communication
CHE 2112 Introduction to Biochemistry
AGG 2004 Field Attachment

Third Year
AGN 3510 Nutrition Communication and Health Promotion
AGN 3311 Nutrition Assessment
AGN 3222 Human Nutrition
AGF 3031 Food Chemistry
AGN 3232 Principles of Dietetics
AGG 3811 Rural Sociology
AGG 3842 Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGF 3021 Chemical Techniques in Food Analysis
AGF 3042 Instrumental Methods in Food Analysis
AGG 3004 Field Attachment

Fourth Year
AGN 4410 Diet Formulation and Dietetic Management
AED 3110 Participatory Approaches to Development
AGN 4520 Public Health and Nutrition
AGN 4241 Nutrition Disorders
AGN 4122 Nutrient and Drug Interactions
AGN 4321 Research Methods and Epidemiology for Nutritionists
AGF 5432 Food Safety and Quality Management
AGG 4004 Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year
AGN 5421 Food Service Systems Management
AGN 5432 Hospital-based Dietary Management or AGN 5542 World Food Issues
AGN 5531  Food and Nutrition Security  
AGN 5442  Obstetric and Pediatric Nutrition Care or AGN 5552 Nutrition in Emergencies  
AGE 5251  Project Planning and Appraisal  
AGN 5452  Nutrition Care in General Medicine or AGE 5272 Project Monitoring and Evaluation  
AGF 5615  Processing and Preservation of Plant Products  
AGN 5462  Nutrition in Oncology, Trauma and Surgery or AGF 5625 Processing and Preservation of Animal Products  
AGN 5004  Research Project

**EXAMINATIONS AND PROGRESSION**

(a) **Final Examinations**

A student’s grade shall normally be determined by the examiner’s assessment of his/her work throughout the course (Continuous Assessment) as well as performance in the Final Examination as specified by the department offering the course. The distribution of Continuous Assessment marks between practical assignments and tests is the responsibility of individual departments from whom information should be sought.

Final examinations are held in each course, normally at the end of the academic year for full courses and mid-year for some courses, by such means as written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may specify, with the exception of vacation practicals and final research projects. All courses offered by the School are graded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>MARKS</th>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>86-100</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>75-85</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>Meritorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>66-69</td>
<td>Very Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>55-65</td>
<td>Definite Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>Bare Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>45-49</td>
<td>Bare Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Below 45</td>
<td>Clear Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) **Deferred Examinations**

(i) A student who has been prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from presenting himself/herself for any ordinary session examination and who satisfies the Senate that it would be great hardship for him/her to wait for the next ordinary session examination may apply to the Senate to grant him/her a deferred examination;
(ii) The number of examiners for deferred examinations shall be the same as for the ordinary session examinations and the examination itself shall be of the same standard;

(iii) Not more than one session of deferred examinations shall be granted to any candidate in one academic year; and

(iv) Application for a deferred examination or notification on behalf of a student who is unable to make application himself/herself must be submitted together with supporting medical certificates to the Registrar through the School before the commencement of the ordinary session examinations for that year.

(c) Supplementary Examinations

To qualify for a supplementary examination, a student must have failed at most two courses with a grade of D+.

Progression

(a) Normal Progression

A student who has passed all the courses taken during the academic year will progress to the next year of study.

(b) Proceed

A student who has incomplete vacation practical or research project course(s) but has passed in all other courses registered in the academic year proceeds to the next year of study.

(c) Proceed and Repeat

A student who has passed an equivalent of four of the five taught full courses in the academic year but has failed one course or has passed all the courses in the academic year but still has to clear a course that he/she had failed earlier in the programme. Such a student will be permitted to repeat the failed course provided his/her course load, including the courses that are being repeated, does not exceed five full-course equivalents.

(d) Withdrawal from studies

A student who is unable to continue with his/her studies on medical grounds or other circumstances shall be granted permission by the Dean of the School to withdraw from studies for a maximum of one academic year provided:

(i) he/she notifies the Dean of the School in writing;

(ii) he/she provides evidence certified by the University Medical Officer; and

(iii) for non-medical reasons, they provide recommendation from the Dean of Students.
(e) **Part-time**

A student is put on part-time studies if he/she fails in two (2) full course equivalents or still has arrears after the fifth year. A student on part-time studies is allowed to register in not more than two full course equivalents.

(f) **Exclude Programme**

If a student has failed at least three out of five full taught courses equivalents in the academic year in a given programme he/she is excluded from that programme.

(g) **Exclude School**

A student is excluded from School if he/she withdraws from school without permission for three or more consecutive weeks or five or more weeks intermittently.

**Vacation Practicals**

A student is required to successfully complete thirty (30) weeks of practical farm training during her/his study in the School of Agricultural Sciences. This training is carried out during the long vacations that follow the second, third and fourth years of study, each training period lasting for ten (10) weeks.

The first of these training periods is spent on the University Campus where the students receive an introduction to general agricultural practices. The emphasis during the second training period is on management and farm operations and the student is placed at a more specialised farm or research stations. After the fourth year, all the students begin the final year project of supervised research.

At the end of each vacation period the student is required to submit a written report of their activities during that period. The submitted report by the student, together with reports from the field supervisor and from visiting School staff, form the basis for assessing the performance of the students during the training period. In exceptional circumstances the School may require a student to undergo an interview in relation to the practical training. Students’ practical training is graded as SATISFACTORY (S) or UNSATISFACTORY (U).

**Final Year Project**

Each final year student in the School of Agricultural Sciences must conduct and complete a project assignment within his/her specialised field of study. The student is required to present and discuss the findings of his/her project as per department’s requirements. This is equivalent to one full course and a grade is awarded on its completion.
DEGREE REGULATIONS

To qualify for the degree of BAgriSc, a student shall have fulfilled all requirements for admission to the University of Zambia and the School of Agricultural Sciences, and subsequently shall have completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and Senate, such courses of study as are prescribed and approved by Senate and published in the School Handbook.

The normal length of the undergraduate programme of studies shall be five years subject to modification arising from the application of regulations concerning exemptions from courses, credit for courses completed elsewhere and progression from one academic year to the next. A student shall normally take an equivalent of four full courses in the first year of study; five full courses in the third and fourth years of studies; and four full courses in the fifth year of study in addition to the final year research project. Without any deviation from the normal pattern of course registration, progression from year to year may only be granted on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Agricultural Sciences and the approval of the Senate.

In addition to the requirements given above, a student shall complete thirty weeks of vacation practical training to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies.

DEGREE CLASSIFICATION

All the Bachelor’s degrees in the School of Agricultural Sciences are classified as Distinction, Merit, Credit or Pass. The degree classification awarded to students is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School. It is based on the grades obtained in all courses taken in the fourth and fifth years of study; save that the grade obtained in a repeated course does not count for this purpose.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The 45th School Board of Graduate Studies recognised the need for starting a Master of Science Degree Programme. On the basis of the strength in staffing, equipment and research programmes at the Master of Science level were started in 1988/89 academic year. Master of Science in Agronomy and Master of Science in Animal Science are offered. These two-year programmes are devoted to one year course work and one year research. Course work has compulsory and elective components. The programme in Agronomy has flexibility to specialise in crop science or soil science-related areas. The programme in Animal Science has the flexibility for specialisation in animal nutrition or animal breeding and genetics.

The objectives of the Master of Science programme are to:

1. Train research scientists, college and university teachers, as well as personnel for more specialised advisory positions.
2. Develop the agricultural research capability of the School to support regional and national development efforts.
3. Generate and increase the scientific information base for sound agricultural planning and project implementation.

The Master’s programme started in the 1988/89 academic year with three students in Agronomy. In the 1989/90 academic year, five students were enrolled. The School is the centre of excellence in Master of Science in Agronomy in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region. This programme has produced over a hundred graduates from the region since its inception in 1988. Students studying agronomy have received funding from various bodies such as SADC/GTZ, CIMMYT, IPGRI and Rockefeller Foundation. The Master of Science in Animal Science has graduated three students. Plans are underway to develop a collaborative Master of Science Degree in Agricultural Economics.

The School has a field station adjacent to its buildings, which provides facilities for teaching, research and practical work in animal, crop and soil sciences. The School maintains cattle, poultry, swine and goats at the field station and has sufficient irrigated land to be able to allocate an experimental plot to each student. In addition, the School utilises the 660 Ha University Farm for training and research.

The departmental laboratories provide soil and plant analyses, food chemistry, nutrition and micro biology analysis, animal feed analysis, production of mushroom, spawn and tissue culture services. The food chemistry and microbiology laboratories are in the process of accreditation and participate in the inter-laboratory testing schemes through Agriculture Laboratories of Southern Africa (AgriLASA).

**POSTGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENT AND PROGRAMMES**

Applicants are eligible for admission as candidate for the degree of Master of Science if they:

(a) Have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences with credit or better from the University of Zambia or another recognised university; or
(b) Possesses qualifications deemed equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences with credit or better;
(c) Have had three years of experience after receiving the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences; or otherwise
(d) Satisfy the University Senate of their ability to pursue postgraduate studies in their fields.

Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) to (d) above, the School, at the request of a department, may require applicants, as a condition for admission to a particular Master’s programme to take a pre-requisite course or qualifying examination at the discretion of the Board of studies, subject to approval of Senate.
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRONOMY

Rationale
The two-year Master of Science in Agronomy programme has been designed to produce specialists with knowledge in crops and soils. Graduates from this programme will have a broadly-based background and are better equipped to tackle agronomic problems. The programme is structured in such a way that it promotes multi-disciplinary research, which is a more effective way of investigating agronomic problems.

The programme has seven options of specialisation in the two areas of crops and soils:

1. Plant Breeding.
2. Crop Production.
3. Crop Protection.
5. Soil Chemistry and Fertility.
7. Land Evaluation.

All candidates shall be required to take four compulsory courses. Electives shall be chosen by each candidate in consultation with the supervisor. In general, the choice of courses shall be determined by the area of specialisation of the candidate. Candidates shall be required to take at least eight courses.

Following is a list of all courses for the programme:

A. FIRST HALF COURSES

Compulsory Courses

- AGG 6010 Seminar
- AGG 6121 Agroclimatology and Physiology of Yield
- AGG 6211 Biostatistics
- AGS 6141 Plant Nutrition

Elective Courses

- AGC 6411 Plant Genetics
- AGC 6441 Topics in Plant Breeding
- AGC 6421 Applied Entomology
- AGC 6521 Mycology and Bacteriology
- AGC 6321 Diversity of Crop Plants and Forestry Species
- AGC 6311 Conservation and Plant Genetic Resources
- AGS 6411 Physical Chemistry of Soils
- AGS 6431 Soil Microbiology
- AGS 6501 Instrumental Methods of Analysis
- AGS 6611 Topics in Soil Classification and Land Evaluation
B. SECOND HALF COURSES

Compulsory Courses
AgC 6010 Seminar
AgG 6132 Plant Soil-water Relations
AgC 7000 Thesis/Research

Elective Courses
AgC 6112 Plant Physiology
AgC 6152 Topics in Crop Physiology
AgC 6552 Weed Science
AgC 6162 Horticultural Science
AgC 6432 Biometric Genetics and Plant Breeding
AgC 6512 Integrated Pest Management
AgC 6542 Nematology and Virology
AgC 6332 Data Management for Genetic Resources
AgC 6342 Genetics and Plant Breeding for Plant Genetics Resource
AgC 6442 Soil Mineralogy and Micromorphology
AgC 6432 Soil Amendments Fertiliser Technology
AgS 6522 Soil Physics
AgS 6532 Soil Conservation
AgS 6542 Water Management
AgS 6622 Soil Survey and Aerial Photo-Interpretation

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN INTEGRATED SOIL FERTILITY MANAGEMENT

Rationale and Objectives

The MSc programme in Integrated Soil Fertility Management (ISFM) seeks to integrate the use of physical, chemical and biological resources in sustainable agricultural production systems. Thus, the programme is deliberately designed with new courses and components aimed at providing an integrated approach to soil fertility management in agricultural production. Unlike the traditional technical approach to soil fertility management, this programme also addresses social economic aspects in courses such as production economics and addresses broader issues of land management in applied soil and water management. The programme will contribute in capacity building of a cadre of agricultural professionals who will more effectively contribute to increasing agricultural productivity, reducing poverty and increasing food security.
First Year

First Half

Compulsory Courses

AGG  6010    Seminar
AGS  6141    Plant Nutrition
AGG  6211    Biostatistcs
AGS  6411    Applied Soil Chemistry
AGS  6431    Soil Microbiology
AGS  6522    Applied Soil Physics

First Year

Second Half

Compulsory Courses

AGG  6010   Seminar
AGE  6062   Production Economics
AGS  6432   Soil Amendments and Fertiliser Technology
AGS  6442   Soil Survey and Mapping
AGS  6532   Applied Soil and Water Management

Elective Courses (select one)

AGS  6121   Agro-climatology
AGS  6501   Soil and Plant Analysis
AGS  6611   Soil Classification and Land Evaluation

Second Year

First and Second Half

AGS    7000    Thesis/Research

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PLANT BREEDING AND SEED SYSTEMS

Rationale and Objectives

Changing climatic patterns and socio-economic conditions have necessitated the need for accelerated constant development of new and better-adopted high performance crop varieties to both small-scale and commercial farmers. This will ensure that farmers have access to quality seed. Plant breeding is one of the key components of crop improvement programmes. Upgraded human resource resources that seek to provide critical skills will enhance effectiveness of different poverty alleviation
strategies including agriculture. The main goal of the MSc Plant Breeding and Seed Systems programme is to produce scientists who meet the immediate human resource demands of the public and private sectors through crop improvement and related disciplines. This goal will be realised through research and teaching programmes that link advances in fundamental and applied biological sciences.

Compulsory Courses

First Half

AGG 6211 Biostatistics
AGG 6451 Plant Breeding Methods
AGG 6112 Plant Physiology
AGG 6010 Seminar

Second Half

AGC 6462 Molecular Genetics and Biotechnology
AGE 6311 Agribusiness Management
AGC 6611 Seed Systems
AGC 6010 Seminar

Elective Courses

AGG 6121 Agro-climatology and Physiology of Yield
AGC 6421 Plant Cytogenetics
AGC 6311 Conservation and Collection of Plant Genetic Resources
AGC 6512 Integrated Pest Management
AGC 6172 Plant Propagation
AGC 6432 Biometric Genetics and Plant Breeding
AGE 6131 Project Planning and Management

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ANIMAL SCIENCE

Rationale and Objectives

The programme of Master of Science in Animal Science is designed to produce animal scientists with advanced knowledge in animal nutrition, physiology, genetics and breeding. The programme aims at training students in methodologies of problem solving in animal science. Graduates from this programme are equipped with both theoretical and technical skills to critically analyse and evaluate animal production and research problems to formulate optimal solutions.

Animal Science offers two areas of specialisation:

1. Animal Nutrition
2. Genetics and Animal Breeding
Graduates opting for Animal Nutrition shall have a basis in either monogastric or ruminant nutrition. There shall be four compulsory courses. Each candidate shall make a choice from elective courses in consultation with the supervisor.

The total course work shall be at least twenty credits. The following is a list of courses for the programme:

**Compulsory Courses**

- AGG 6211 Biostatistics
- AGA 6011 Genetics and Animal Breeding
- AGA 6021 Biochemical Techniques
- AGA 6031 Endocrine Metabolism
- AGG 6000 Seminar
- AGA 7000 Research/Thesis

**Elective Courses**: a student shall choose for electives from the list below:

- AGA 6101 Animal Energetic and Energy Metabolism
- AGA 6111 Non-Ruminant Digestion and Metabolism
- AGA 6601 Biochemical Techniques
- AGA 6012 Endocrine Metabolism
- AGA 6122 Ruminant Digestion and Metabolism
- AGA 6142 Protein and Amino Acid Metabolism
- AGA 6502 Range Management
- AGA 6611 Animal Breeding
- AGA 6711 Quantitative Genetics
- AGA 6422 Molecular Genetics

---

**THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS**

**Rationale and Objectives**

The Department of Agricultural Economics and Extension Education offers a Master of Science degree in Agricultural Economics. The overall objective of the programme is to provide a rigorous, stimulating and enjoyable training in agricultural economics and quantitative and qualitative research techniques. The knowledge and skills offered through the programme equip students to function as professionals in research, policy analysis and management, and also enhance their chances of being admitted to PhD programmes.

**First Half Courses**

- AGE 6011 Microeconomics
- AGE 6021 Statistics for Economists
- AGE 6031 Mathematics for Economists
- AGE 6041 Seminar on Issues in Agricultural and Applied Economics
Second Half Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6052</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6072</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6062</td>
<td>Production Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6082</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 7000</td>
<td>Thesis/Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students in each of the areas of specialisation have to take three more courses in addition to the core courses as indicated below:

Agriculture and Rural Development Specialisation Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6122</td>
<td>Agricultural and Rural Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6131</td>
<td>Farming Systems and Sustainable Livelihood Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6111</td>
<td>Project Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agricultural Policy and Trade Specialisation Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6211</td>
<td>Agricultural Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6222</td>
<td>International Trade and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6231</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis of Agricultural Policies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agribusiness Management Specialisation Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6311</td>
<td>Agribusiness Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6321</td>
<td>Agribusiness Supply Chain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 6331</td>
<td>Agricultural Finance Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH IN POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

In order to avoid exceeding the two-year of study demanded in the programme, candidates in Master’s degree programmes are required to identify their research topics as early as possible. This makes it possible for them to plan their research activities and complete their work within stipulated time.

However, in special circumstances, extension of research period shall be considered by the Senate on recommendation of the Board of Studies and candidates are required to pay for their continued registration in the programme.
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

DEAN: Chakulimba, O.C., MEd Havard, PhD Toronto, BAEd

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Ndhlovu, D., DipEd, DipGCP, BEd, MEd, PhD

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Banda, D., MPhil Oslo, PhD Nottingham, DipEd, BAEd

ASSISTANT DEAN I: Mulauzi-Zulu, Felesia, MLIS Sheffield, BALIS

ASSISTANT DEAN II: Haambokoma, N.M., MA Warwick, BAEd

SCHOOL TEACHING EXPERIENCE

CO-ORDINATOR: Mweemba, L., MSc, PhD Huazhong, BAEd

FAST TRACK PROGRAMME

CO-ORDINATOR: Simuchimba, M., MA Leeds, DLitt et Phil UNISA, DipEd, BAEd

PARALLEL EDUCATION PROGRAMME

CO-ORDINATOR: Mulauzi-Zulu, Felesia, MLIS Sheffield, BALIS (Acting)

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Mvula, M., CertSW, BALIS

CHIEF TECHNICIAN: Vacant

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS: Mwansa-Phiri, Jane, BAE Makungu, E.B., BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF ADULT EDUCATION AND EXTENSION STUDIES
( Establishment: 19)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Luchembe, S., DAE, BAEd, MEd (Acting)

Senior Lecturers: Mbozi, E.H., MEd Toronto, PhD Cornell, BA Chakanika, W.W., DipAnthrop Edinburgh, MA Hull, BA Mtonga, H., DipEd Bristol, BAEd, MEd
Lecturers: Banda, S., BAEd, MEd
Makunka, C.K., MEd New England, CAE, DAE, BEd
Makwaya, C.M., DipEd, BAEd, MEd
Moonga, A.L.H., CertDist UNISA, DAE, BAEd., MEd
Ngoma, P.S., MA Legon CertCommuHealth, DipClinMedSc, DAE, BA
Nyirenda, H.B.C., DipEd, BAEd, MEd
Ngoma-Moono, Flora, BAE, MEd
Sichula, N.K., CAE, DAE, BAE, MEd
Mulaisho, M., ASEI/EDSI CEMASTA-Kenya, PTC, BADS ZAOU, MAHR CBU
Mulenga, M., BAEd, MCD
Sumbwa, Phillis, CAE, BAE, DAE, MEd
Ng’ambi-Chipalo, Stabile N., CAE, DAE, BAE, MEd
Finch, Febby, DISP, CAE, DAE, BAE, Med
Changala, M., PGDipEd UNISA, MA Brussels, DipEd, DipGCP, BA, PhD

Special Research Fellows: Mwansa, P.K., MA Leeds, PTC, DipEd, DAE, BAEd
Ngoma, M.K., CAE, DAE, BAE, MEd
Sampa, P., TechDip, BAEd, MAEd
Banda, S., BAEd, MEd

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION AND POLICY STUDIES (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Daka, H.S., DipTheo, BScEd, MEd (Acting)

Senior Lecturer: Msango, H.J., MA London, DipEd, BAEd

Lecturers: Kakanda, A.M., MScEd Syracuse, PhD Stirling, BAEd
Siankanga, C.M., MA Leeds, DipEd, BAEd
Mwanza, Peggy, PhD Edinburgh, BAEd MEd
Lisulo, Sibeso A., BAEd, MEd
Simuyaba-Hanyika, Eunifrida, AdminEcon Beijing, CertPA, DipEd, BAEd, MEd
Mulenga-Hagane, Lydia, MAEd Olso, DipEd, BAEd
Kakupa, P., BAEd, MEd
Tembo-Chirwa, Pilira, BAEd, MEd
Siatontola, S.P., MA Dublin, BAEd,

Special Research Fellows:
Chakufyali-Tembo, Nsama P., DipEd, BEDMAS, MAEd
Chipindi, F.M., BAEd, MEd
Mukalula-Kalumbi, Mwansa, BAEd, MAEd
Hamweete, W., CertODL Botswana, TTC, DipEd, DipRelStds, BAEd, MEd
Mwale-Mkandawire, Margaret, CertTeach&LifeSkills Cape Town, DipEd, BAEd, MA
Mwelwa, K., BAEd, MEd

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGE AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION
(Establishment: 38)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Bwalya, K.I., PTC, ACE, BAEd, MEd
(Acting)

Associate Professor: Namafe, C.M., MEd McGill, PhD London, BScEd

Senior Lecturers: Luangala, J.R., MAELT Warwick, PhD Reading, BAEd
Sumbwa, G.N., BAEd, MA
Manchishi, P.C., BA, MA, PhD, Besancon, DipEd
Tambulukani, G.K., DipTESL London, MScTESP Aston, BAEd, PhD
Nkosha, D.C., DipEd, BAEd, MEd (on leave of absence)

Lecturers: Mweemba, L., MSc, PhD Huazhong, BAEd
Mwansa, J.M., BA (Hons) South Africa, MA, PhD Leeds, BAEd
Kandondo, C.S., MA Netherlands, DipEd, BA
Hara-Zulu, Esther, DipEd, AdvDipEd, BAEd, MSc
Banda, D., MPhil Oslo, PhD Nottingham, DipEd, BAEd
Sampa-Moonga, Mirriam, BAEd, MEd
Mubita, K., CertEd, BAEd, MEd
Chipatu, Lillian, BAEd, MEd
Cheelo-Monde, Pauline, BScEd, MEd
Muchanga, M., BAEd, MEd
Kumbwa-Nakazwe, Matilda, BAEd, MEd
Phiri, K.T., BAEd, MSc
Mudenda-Simooya, Steria, BAEd, MSc
Phiri, C., MA Cork, BPM, CCIMA, DMS, BA
Simfukwe, G.D., PGCIDS Oslo, DipEd, BA, MA
Muyangana, A., BAEd, MEd
Malama-Machila, Nisbert, BAEd, MA
Sikayomya, P., BAEd, MA
Mkandawire, S.B., BAEd, MEd
Mulubale, S., MA Sheffield, BAEd
Mulenga, I.M., BAEd, MEd Nairobi, PhD
Muleya, G., MADevEd UCD, MA, PhD UNISA, DipEd, BAEd

Special Research Fellows:
Chileshe, B., BAEd, MSc
Mwanza, D.S., BAEd, MEd
Milupi, Inonge K., BAEd, MEd

Staff Development Fellows:
Kabombwe, Yvone, BAEd
Munkoyo, Delinah, BAEd
Chivunda, K., BAEd
Mundando, Janet, BAEd

THE DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES
(Establishment: 13)
Head of Department and Lecturer: Bwalya, T., MALIS North East Normal, BALIS
Senior Lecturers: Akakandelwa, A., MALIS UB, PhD UA, BALIS
Mwacalimba, H., MLSU Syracuse, DLiS UC-Berkeley, BA
Lecturers: Walusiku, L., MALIS Cape Town, BA (Hons), BALIS
Hamooya, C., MA LIM Sheffield, DipLIB, BALIS
Mtanga, N., MScInfoSc Addis Ababa, BALIS
Mulauzi-Zulu, Felesia, MLIS Sheffield, BALIS
Chisunka-Mwila, Precious C., ITMOC Lancaster, BALIS
Mwalimu, E.C., BALIS, MLIS
Lamba-Daka, Kaoma, BALIS, MLIS
Mwiinga, T., BALIS, MLIS
Njobvu, B., BALIS Loughborough, MScLiInfoSc Strathclyde, DipLib

Staff Development Fellows: Mklama, A.C., BALIS
Ndhllovu, Eunice F., BALIS

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE EDUCATION
(Establishment: 29)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Mbewe, S., MSc Witwatersrand, PhD Southern Illinois, BScEd (Acting)

Senior Lecturers: Haambokoma, C., DipEd, MSc London, PhD Norway, BScEd
Nkhata, B., DipEd Leeds, MA London, PhD Virginia Tech., BAEd

Lecturers: Tabakamulamu, M., DipEd, MA London, BAEd, PhD
Kaulu, G., BScEd, MScEd, PhD
Shanyinde, P., MEd, EdD Bristol, BScEd
Nachiyunde, K., MA, PhD Hiroshima, BScEd
Chibesakunda, G.A., AdvDipScEd, MSc London, BScEd
Nalube-Phiri, Patricia, MSc, PhD Witwatersrand, DipEd, BScEd

Special Research Fellow: Malambo, P., MA Leeds, BAEd

Staff Development Fellow: Nyirenda, E., BScEd

Senior Technician: Mbewe, B., DipSciLabTech, C&G
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY, SOCIOLOGY AND SPECIAL EDUCATION (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Kalimaposo, K., BA, MEd, PhD

Senior Lecturers:

Chakulimba, O.C., MEd Havard, PhD Toronto, BAEd
Kasonde-Ng’ande, Sophie, MA, MEd Columbia, MPhil London, BAEd, PhD
Matafwali, Beatrice, DipNeuropsychology Niilo Maki Institute, LLB, BAEd, PGDipHumanRights, MEd, PhD

Lecturers:

Munsaka, E., PhD UCT, BAEd, MEd
Ndhllovu, D., DipEd, DipGCP, BEd, MEd, PhD
Kaoma, S.K., CertZPC/SpEdDipNeuropsychology, MSc Niilo Maki Institute, BAEd, MEd
Bedding-Jere, Edith, PGDip UWC, DipEd BEd, MEd
Musonda, S.C., MgtSpEd Birmingham, MEd, BEd
Walubita, G., BAEd, MSc
Mofu, M., BAEd, MEd
Serenje-Chimpindi, Janet, BAEd, MEd
Kaani, B., PhD Dallas Texas, BAEd, MEd
Muzata, K.K., BAEd, MEd
Mwanza-Kabaghe, Sylvia, BEd, MEd, PhD
Mandyata, J.M., DipEd, BAEd, MEd, PhD

Special Research Fellows:

Banja, M.K., Dip Cambridge, BAEd, MEd
Mwanza, S., BAEd, MEd
Munachaka, J., MEd, BAEd
Kalima, K., PGDipNeuropsychology Niilo Maki Institute, BAEd, PGDipHumanRights, MEd
Daka-Simalalo, Magdaline, BEd, MEd
DEPARTMENT OF RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Ilubala-Ziwa, Judith L., MA Leeds, DipEd, BAEd, PhD

Associate Professor: Cheyeka, A.M., MA Birmingham, PhD Malawi, DipEd, BAEd

Senior Lecturer: Simuchimba, M., MA Leeds, DLitt et Phil UNISA, DipEd, BAEd

Lecturers: Milingo, Tomaida C., MA Leeds, DipEd, BAEd, PhD
Chanda, L.B., MA Nairobi, DipEd, BAEd
Masaiti, G., PhD China, DipEd, BAEd, MEd
Haambokoma, N.M., MA Warwick, BAEd
Hambulo, F., MEd Dublin, BAEd
Chita, J., MEd, MIED Oslo, BAEd
Mwale-Chita, Nelly, BAEd, MEd
Kamanga, G., BAEd, MEd

Staff Development Fellow: Ndhlouvou, Maligelita, BEd

ADVISORY UNIT FOR COLLEGES OF EDUCATION (Establishment: 2)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Milingo, Tomaida C., MA Leeds, DipEd, BAEd, PhD

Lecturers: Lecturers are drawn from other departments in the University on a needs basis to perform various duties related to the functions of the Department. The Advisory Unit for Colleges of Education's principal role is to advise on professional and academic affairs in Colleges of Education for purposes of quality assurance.

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairperson
All full-time members of the academic staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
Three representatives from the School of Humanities and Social Sciences (Heads: History, Literature and Languages and, Political and Administrative Studies)
Three representatives from the School of Natural Sciences (Assistant Dean (UG), Heads: Geography and Mathematics)
INTRODUCTION

The School of Education is one of the three Schools that were established at the very time when the University of Zambia first opened in 1966, together with the School of Humanities and Social Sciences and the School of Natural Sciences. From that time to date, the School has endeavoured to serve the nation diligently by producing high quality teachers and other personnel for the education sector in the country, in line with its mission statement. The School’s vision has been and still is to be a leading provider of high quality education that should be easily accessible and directly relevant to the needs of individuals in the Zambian society as well as the society as a whole. The School is resolved never to waver from these noble ideals, which draw on the University’s motto of ‘Service and Excellence’.

The School of Education is playing its part in fulfilling the University’s three traditional obligations; namely teaching, research and community service. In this Calendar, the School explains how the teaching is organised, in terms of the personnel, the degree programmes on offer, how these programmes are packaged, and how they can be accessed. The School’s contribution to the University’s research effort is in two ways; through research conducted by members of the School’s staff, and by training both undergraduate and postgraduate students in carrying out research. In the Calendar, information is also given regarding the postgraduate programmes the School offers. The School renders public and community service in various ways, such as through consultancy in the education sector. However, the School regards one particular way as special to its operations i.e., providing high quality teachers and other related personnel in the education sector. This part is special in that it addresses the national needs that are directly felt by the citizens, so that the School’s satisfaction is always immediate. The Calendar reflects this by dwelling more on the programmes it uses to produce personnel for the education sector.

The School hopes that the Calendar will help all those concerned to gain a clear picture of how the programmes are organised and accessed.
ENTRY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Education (BAEd)

Either
(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;
   or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
   or
(c) other equivalent qualifications from a recognised institution.

Degree of Bachelor of Adult Education (BAE)

Either
(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;
   or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
   or
(c) other equivalent qualifications from a recognised institution.

Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies (BA LIS)

Either
(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;
   or
(b) a University of Zambia diploma;
   or
(c) other equivalent qualifications from a recognised institution.

Degree of Bachelor of Education (BEd) (Primary)

(a) five ‘O’ Levels plus Zambia Primary Teachers Certificate;
   or
(b) Primary Teachers Diploma;
   or
(c) other equivalent qualification.
Degree of Bachelor of Education (Special Education) (BEd)

**First Year Entry**

Either
(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;  
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;  
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

**Third Year Entry**

University of Zambia Diploma in:  
(a) Special Education;  
(b) Guidance and Counselling Diploma;  
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

Degrees of Bachelor of Education (Secondary - Social Sciences) (BEdSSc)

(a) University of Zambia Diploma;  
or
(b) other equivalent qualifications.

Degree of Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd)

Either five ‘O’ Levels as follows:
(a) English Language;  
(b) Mathematics (at least a 4);  
(c) Chemistry and Physics or Physical Science or General Science, Biology or Agricultural Science; and  
(d) Any other approved subject or University of Zambia Diploma and at least grade 4 in ‘O’ Level Mathematics.

Bachelor of Education (Secondary – Mathematics and Science) (BEdMAS)

(a) University of Zambia Diploma with at least grade 4 in ‘O’ Level Mathematics  
or
(b) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Education in Education Administration and Management (BEd Admin and Mgt)

Either
(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;  
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;  
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.
THIRD YEAR ENTRY

University Diploma in Education Administration and Management

*Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology (BEdEdPsy)*

*Either*

(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;

*or*

(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;

*or*

(c) other equivalent qualifications.

*Bachelor of Education in Sociology of Education (BEdSocEd)*

*Either*

(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;

*or*

(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;

*or*

(c) other equivalent qualifications.

*Bachelor of Education in Literacy Education (BEdLitEd)*

*Either*

(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;

*or*

(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;

*or*

(c) other equivalent qualifications.

*Bachelor of Arts with Education in Zambian Cultures and Traditional Ceremonies (BEdZCC)*

*Either*

(a) five ‘O’ Levels including English Language;

*or*

(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;

*or*

(c) other equivalent qualifications.
Bachelor of Education in Environmental Education (BEdEED)

Either
(a) five (5) ‘O’ Levels including English Language;
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Teacher Education (BTED)

(a) University of Zambia Diploma
or
(b) other equivalent qualifications.

DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING SOCIAL SCIENCES

Either
(a) a degree in Social Science related subjects;
or
(b) diploma in Social Science related subjects.

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE

Either
(a) a degree in Mathematics and Science related subjects;
or
(b) diploma in Mathematics and Science related subjects.

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES

(a) Five ‘O’ Levels including English Language.

DIPLOMA IN ADULT EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED 1110</td>
<td>Foundations and Development of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 1210</td>
<td>Psychology of Adult Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 1410</td>
<td>Sociology of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2110</td>
<td>Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2210</td>
<td>Community Development and Planned Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2310</td>
<td>Instructional Methods and Techniques in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2410</td>
<td>Non-Formal Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2414</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
DES 1220 Business Mathematics and Statistics
BUS 1110 Business Organisation
FIN 1150 Financial Accounting
ECO 1110 Economics
HRM 121 Human Resource Management
BUS 2210 Business Ethics
BUS 2220 Management and Decision Making Theory
FIN 2011 Cost Accounting
FIN 2022 Management Accounting
BUS 2310 Entrepreneurship
FIN 2420 Business Law
DSM 2620 Sales and Marketing Management
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
CSC 1010 Discrete Mathematics
PPM 1010 Introduction to Project Planning and Management
CSC 2020 Operating Systems
CSC 2030 Computer Systems and Architecture
CSC 2040 Computer Networks
CSC 2050 Dreamweaver
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project
CSC 3051 Introduction to Database Management Systems
CSC 3052 IT Essentials in Computer Repair and Maintenance
CSC 3061 Joomla
CSC 3062 Adobe Flash
CSC 3071 Introduction to Programming
CSC 3082 Information Management Systems
CSC 3092 Web Development and Management
CSC 3111 Application Package I: SPSS
CSC 3073 Computer Field Practicals

DIPLOMA IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

ECE 1110 Introduction to Early Childhood Development
ECE 1220 Expressive Arts and Integrated Science
ECE 1330 Arithmetic and Literacy Development
ECE 1440 Learning and Motivation
DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 2110</td>
<td>Early Identification, Assessment and Intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 2221</td>
<td>Special Educational Needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 2332</td>
<td>Current Trends in Early Childhood Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2414</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 2440</td>
<td>Partnerships and Management in Early Childhood Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 2559</td>
<td>Curriculum and Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 2663</td>
<td>School Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 1110</td>
<td>Business Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 1150</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 2210</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 2310</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2011</td>
<td>Cost Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2022</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2110</td>
<td>Financial Economics and Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2210</td>
<td>Intermediate Micro and Macro Economic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2310</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2414</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 1151</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 1210</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1210</td>
<td>Business Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2311</td>
<td>Financial Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2512</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2652</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2022</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2011</td>
<td>Cost Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2420</td>
<td>Business and Company Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2110</td>
<td>Financial Economics and Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2414</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUC 1010</td>
<td>Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUC 1020</td>
<td>Guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUC 1030</td>
<td>Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUC 2010</td>
<td>Counselling Children in Special Situations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

DES 1150 Computer Application, Skills and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
HRM 1110 Organisational Theory and Behaviour
HRM 1210 Introduction to Human Resource Management
FIN 1150 Financial Accounting
DES 1220 Business Mathematics and Statistics
FIN 2011 Cost Accounting
HRM 2210 Industrial Relations
HRM 2310 Strategic Human Resource Management
HRM 2410 Labour Laws
ECO 2320 Business Economics
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN INFECTION PREVENTION AND CONTROL

DES 1150 Computer Applications and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
IPC 1130 Introduction to Health Care and Waste Management
IPC 1120 Introduction to Microbiology
IPC 1110: Introduction to Infection Prevention
IPC 2130 Community Diagnosis
IPC 2120 The Family in Community
IPC 2110 Health Information Systems in Infection Prevention Programmes
IPC 2143 Practicum
GUC 2150 Theories of Guidance and Counselling
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM

DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
JOU 1110 Introduction to Mass Communication
JOU 1210 Basic Reporting
JOU 1310 Media in Zambia
JOU 1412 Media Law and Ethics
DSM 1321 Advertising
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project
JOU 2210 Specialised Reporting
JOU 2310 Feature Writing
### Diploma in Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Applications Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>1110 Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>1210 Law of Torts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>1310 Criminal Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>1052 Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>2110 Family Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>2210 Administrative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>2310 The Law of Evidence Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>2410 Human Rights Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>2510 Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>2414 Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Law Enforcement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Applications Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>1010 Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>1020 Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>1310 Criminal Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>1040 Constitutional and Administrative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>1052 Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>2010 Evidence and Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>2414 Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>2011 Criminal Investigations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>2012 Case Management and Report Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>2022 Introduction to Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>2032 Human Rights Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Library and Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Basic Computer Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>1010 Foundations of Library and Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>1020 Collection Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>1030 Organisation of Information Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>2010 Information Sources and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>2020 Application of Information and Communication Technologies in Information Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

167
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRM 2030</td>
<td>Management of Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS 2041</td>
<td>Indexing and Abstracting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS 2042</td>
<td>Documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS 2043</td>
<td>Information Management Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2410</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Project Planning and Management (PPM)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM 1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 1110</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 1210</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM 2010</td>
<td>Project Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM 2021</td>
<td>Project Management Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM 2032</td>
<td>Project Proposal Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM 2040</td>
<td>Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 2320</td>
<td>Business Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2414</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 2310</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 2210</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Public Administration (PAD)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA 1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA 1020</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 1110</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA 2010</td>
<td>Theories of Development Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA 2030</td>
<td>Local Government Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA 2040</td>
<td>Government and Administration in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 2210</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 2310</td>
<td>Labour Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 2414</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Public Relations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRE 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 1120</td>
<td>Public Relations and the Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM 1320</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 1130</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 1140</td>
<td>Selling and Sales Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communications Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 2110</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRE 2130 Public Relations Practice
PRE 2140 Specialised Public Relations
PRE 2153 Practicals
FIN 2420 Business and Company Law
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN PURCHASING AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT
DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
PSM 1010 Principles of Procurement and Supply
PSM 1020 Inventory Management
PSM 1030 Logistics and Supply Management
PSM 1040 Negotiations and Sourcing in Practice
PSM 2060 Risk Management in Procurement and Supply
PSM 2050 Business Environment
PSM 2040 Strategic Procurement and Supply Management
PSM 2030 Entrepreneurship
PSM 2020 Public Procurement
PSM 2010 Law of Procurement and Supply
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN RECORDS MANAGEMENT
DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
DRM 1010 Foundation of Records Management
DRM 1020 Methods and Techniques in Records Management
DRM 1030 Foundations of Knowledge Management
DRM 2010 Information Communication Technologies in Records Management
DRM 2020 Archives Administration
DRM 2030 Management of Information Systems
DRM 2041 Information Management in Organisations
DLS 2042 Documentation
DRM 2043 Information Management Practicum
DES 2414 Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN SALES AND MARKETING
DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DSM 1120 Marketing
DSM 1220 Selling Practice
DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
DSM 1320 Advertising
DSM 1420 Customer Care and Service
PRE  2130  Public Relations Practice
DSM  2620  Marketing Management
DSM  2820  Sales Management
DSM  2720  International Marketing
FIN  2420  Business Law
DES  2414  Research Methods and Project

**Diploma in Social Work**

DES  1150  Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES  1350  Language and Communication Skills
DSW  1010  Introduction to Psychology
DSW  1110  Introduction to Sociology
DSW  1120  Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work
DPA  1150  Theories of Development Administration
DSW  2220  Introduction to Social Work Methods
DSW  2320  Social Theories and Social Welfare
DES  2414  Research Methods and Project
DSW  2420  Analysis of Social Work Interventions
DSW  2520  Social Policy Analysis
DSW  2623  Block Field Work

**Certificate in Adult Education Courses**

AE   111  Philosophical Foundations of Adult Education
AE   121  Adult Learning
AE   141  Programme Planning in Adult Education
AE   151  Instructional Methods in Adult Education
AE   161  Communication Theory and Practice
AE   112  Adult Education in Zambia
AE   132  Sociology of Adult Education
AE   142  Evaluating Adult Education Programmes
AE   152  Instructional Techniques in Adult Education
AE   172  Non-Formal Education

**Certificate Programmes**

**Certificate in Adult Education**

AED  1110  Foundations and Development of Adult Education
AED  1210  Psychology of Adult Learning
AED  1410  Sociology of Adult Education
DES  1150  Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES  1350  Language and Communication Skills
### Certificate in Business Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1220</td>
<td>Business Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 1110</td>
<td>Business Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 1150</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1110</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 1210</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Early Childhood Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 1220</td>
<td>Expressive Arts and Integrated Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 1330</td>
<td>Arithmetic and Literacy Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 1440</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 1110</td>
<td>Business Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 1150</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Finance and Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 1151</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM 1210</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1220</td>
<td>Business Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Guidance and Counselling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GUC 1010</td>
<td>Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUC 1020</td>
<td>Guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUC 1030</td>
<td>Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Certificate in Human Resource Management

- DES 1150 Computer Application, Skills and Concepts
- DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
- HRM 1110 Organisational Theory and Behaviour
- HRM1210 Introduction to Human Resource Management
- FIN 1150 Financial Accounting
- DES1220 Business Mathematics and Statistics

### Certificate in Infection Prevention and Control

**First Year**
- DES 1150 Computer Applications and Concepts
- DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
- IPC 1130 Introduction to Health Care and Waste Management
- IPC 1120 Introduction to Microbiology
- IPC 1110 Introduction to Infection Prevention

### Certificate in Journalism

- DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
- DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
- JOU 1110 Introduction to Mass Communication
- JOU 1210 Basic Reporting
- JOU 1310 Media in Zambia
- JOU 1412 Media Law and Ethics
- DSM 1321 Advertising

### Certificate in Law

**First Year**
- DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
- DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
- EDL 1110 Introduction to Law
- EDL 1210 Law of Torts
- EDL 1310 Criminal Law
- EDL 1410 Law of Contracts
- EDL 1052 Constitutional Law

### Certificate in Law Enforcement

- DES 1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts
- EDL 1010 Introduction to Law
- LEN 1020 Law Enforcement
- EDL 1310 Criminal Law
- LEN 1040 Constitutional and Administrative Law
- DES 1350 Language and Communication Skills
- LEN 1052 Introduction to Criminal Justice
### Certificate in Library and Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>1010 Foundations of Library and Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>1020 Collection Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>1030 Organisation of Information Resources</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Project Planning and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM</td>
<td>1010 Introduction to Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM</td>
<td>1110 Organisational Theory and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM</td>
<td>1210 Introduction to Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Public Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA</td>
<td>1010 Introduction to Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA</td>
<td>1020 Introduction to Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRM</td>
<td>1110 Organisation Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Public Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>1110 Introduction to Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>1120 Public Relations and the Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM</td>
<td>1320 Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>1130 Principles of Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>1140 Selling and Sales Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communications Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Records Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1350 Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>1010 Foundation of Records Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>1020 Methods and techniques in Records Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>1030 Foundations of Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificate in Sales and Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>1150 Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM</td>
<td>1120 Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM</td>
<td>1220 Selling Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM 1320</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM 1420</td>
<td>Customer Care and Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Certificate in Social Work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DES 1150</td>
<td>Computer Application Skills and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES 1350</td>
<td>Language and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSW 1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSW 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSW 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA 1150</td>
<td>Theories of Development Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Adult Education**

**Mandatory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED 1110</td>
<td>Foundation and Development of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 1210</td>
<td>Psychology of Adult Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 1310</td>
<td>Study and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 1410</td>
<td>Sociology of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2110</td>
<td>Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2210</td>
<td>Community Development and Planned Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2310</td>
<td>Instructional Methods and Techniques in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2410</td>
<td>Non-Formal Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 3110</td>
<td>Participatory Approaches to Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 3210</td>
<td>Extension Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 3310</td>
<td>Guidance and Counselling in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 3414</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education and Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 3513</td>
<td>Community Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4110</td>
<td>Literacy and the Learning Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4210</td>
<td>Organisation Theory and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4310</td>
<td>Mass Education and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4411</td>
<td>Human Resource Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4512</td>
<td>Curriculum Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED 4615</td>
<td>Workers Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4915</td>
<td>Non-Governmental and Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4715</td>
<td>Introduction to Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 4815</td>
<td>Gender issues in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 9115</td>
<td>Designing and Marketing, Workshops and Seminars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 9215</td>
<td>Open and Distance Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 9315</td>
<td>Comparative Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 9415</td>
<td>Emerging and Contemporary Issues in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

174
### Bachelor of Educational Administration and Management

**Mandatory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 1010</td>
<td>Education and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 1020</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Educational Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 2010</td>
<td>Educational Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 2020</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 3010</td>
<td>Management of Financial and Material Resources in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 3020</td>
<td>Human Resources Management in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9012</td>
<td>Educational Administration and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9075</td>
<td>Introduction to Economics of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 4030</td>
<td>Education Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 4014</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 4003</td>
<td>Educational Administration and Management Practicum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAP 1030</td>
<td>Issues in Early Childhood and Primary Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 3035</td>
<td>Introduction to HIV and AIDS Issues in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9025</td>
<td>Issues in Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9031</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9041</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9055</td>
<td>The Political Economy of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9065</td>
<td>Introduction to Gender Issues in Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compulsory School Course**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 1010</td>
<td>Education and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective School Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAP 1032</td>
<td>Issues in Early Childhood and Primary Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 3025</td>
<td>Introduction to HIV and AIDS Issues in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9012</td>
<td>Educational Administration and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9025</td>
<td>Issues in Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9031</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9041</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9055</td>
<td>The Political Economy of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 9065</td>
<td>Introduction to Gender Issues in Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Education in Special Education

**Mandatory courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPS 1030</td>
<td>Introduction to Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 1010</td>
<td>Development Outcomes: From Birth to Adolescences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Education in Education Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2010</td>
<td>Developmental Outcomes from Birth to Adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2020</td>
<td>Cognitive and Language Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2021</td>
<td>Personality and Social Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2022</td>
<td>Special Educational Needs and Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 3020</td>
<td>Motivation and Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 3022</td>
<td>Language, Cognition, Culture and Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 3021</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 4022</td>
<td>Educational Measurement and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 4020</td>
<td>Guidance and Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 4025</td>
<td>Problem Solving and Creativity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 9025</td>
<td>Professionalism in Teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Education in Sociology of Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 2011</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 2012</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2011</td>
<td>Disabilities and Attitudes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2010</td>
<td>Current Issues in Sociology of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2012</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 2015</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 3010</td>
<td>Social Organisation and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS 3011</td>
<td>Dynamics of Social and Educational Change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EPS 3012 Research Methods in Sociology of Education
EPS 3015 Education and Social Inequalities
EPS 4010 Contemporary Social Problems in Zambia
EPS 4014 Research Project in Sociology of Education
EPS 4020 Guidance and Counselling
EPS 9011 Professionalism in Teaching
EPS 9001 Introduction to Educational Research
EPS 9004 Research Project in Education

Compulsory School Courses
EDU 2011 Sociology of Education
EDU 2012 Educational Psychology
EDU 3011 Learning Processes : Psychological Perspective
EDU 3012 Learning Processes : Sociological Perspective

Elective School Courses
EPS 9001 Introduction to Educational Research
EPS 9004 Research Project in Education

Bachelor of Arts with Education

History
Mandatory Courses
LSE 3070 History Teaching Methods
LSE 4070 Advanced History Teaching Methods (Major only)
HIS 1110 Introduction to the Study of History
HIS 2310 History of Modern Africa From 1850
HIS 2410 Studies in the Growth of Capitalism from 1450 (Majors only)
HIS 3210 History of Europe from 1789
HIS 4110 Land and Labour in Central Africa (Major only)
HIS 4914 Historical Research and Methodology (Major only)
HIS 9110 History of Zambia

Electives
HIS 1310 Africa and the World
HIS 3350 History of Modern India
HIS 4410 History of Russia
HIS 4350 History of the United States of America
ARC 4210 African Archaeology
ARC 9610 Archaeological Principles and Techniques
HIS 9310 History of Southern Africa Since 1880
HIS 9010 Special Topics in History
HIS 9710 Social and Economic History of Latin America
HIS 9410 Themes in West African History
HIS 9950 Themes in East African History
HIS 9250 History of Portuguese Speaking Africa
HIS 9610 History of Early Africa
HIS 9550 Black Diaspora
HIS 9810 History of China and Japan Since 1860
HIS 9190 Philosophy of History

**Geography**

*Mandatory Courses*

GES 1310 Introduction to Geography
GES 2130 The Geography of Africa
GES 2411 Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES 2422 Statistical Methods in Geography
GES 3330 Environment and Development
GES 3433 Geography Field Course
LSE 3069 Fundamental Topics in Secondary School Geography
LSE 3060 Methodology in Geography Education
LSE 4060 Selected Topics in Geography Education

*Electives*

GES 2111 Humans and the Environment
GES 2122 Element of Cultural Geography
GES 2210 Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES 2232 Elements of Meteorology
GES 2322 Fundamentals of Natural Resource Economics
GES 3142 Economic Geography
GES 3151 Regional Planning and Development
GES 3241 Climatology
GES 3251 Geomorphology
GES 3262 Biogeography
GES 3271 Soils and Soils Resources
GES 3342 Environmental Planning and Management
GES 3321 Environment and Natural Resource Economics
GES 3352 Spatial Dimensions of Diseases and Health Services Provision
GES 3361 Population, Culture and Environment
GES 3441 Remote Sensing
Bachelor of Arts with Education in Linguistics and African Languages

LITERATURE AND LANGUAGES

Mandatory Courses

LAN  1210  Introduction to Language and Linguistics
LIT  1100  Studies in Writing Skills and Literature
ELL  2210  English Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology *Minor only*
LAN  2311  The Structure of African Languages *Major only*
LAN  2312  Dialectology and Classification of African Languages *Major only*
LIT  2710  Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
ELL  3220  English Syntax
ELL  3210  English Semantics and Pragmatics
LIT  3510  African Prose Fiction
LSE  2030  English Teaching Methods (Primary)
LSE  3030  English Teaching Methods (Secondary)
LSE  4030  Advanced Teaching Methods (Secondary) *Major only*
LAN  4211  Theoretical Phonology and Morphology *Major only*
LAN  4212  Theoretical Syntax *Major only*
LAN  4434  Project in Linguistics *Major only*
LIT  4710  Modernist and Postmodernist Literature *Major only*

Electives

LAN  1100  Communication and Study Skills
LAN  3433  Literature and Languages Fieldwork
LAN  4210  Theoretical Linguistics
LAN  4355  Language Documentation
LAN  4375  Terminology, Translation and Interpreting
LAN  4395  Language Policy and Planning
LAN  4431  Research Methods in Linguistics
LAN  9305  Computational Linguistics
LAN  9315  Comparative Linguistics
LAN  9365  Lexicography
LAN  9389  Linguistic Anthropology
LAN  9635  Cognitive Linguistics
LAN  9310  Psycholinguistics
LAN  9340  Sociolinguistics
LAN  9325  Stylistics

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

ELL  1715  English as a Foreign Language
ELL  1725  English for Specific Purposes
ELL  2222  World Englishes
ELL  3212  English Discourse Analysis
ELL  4320  The History and Variability of English
ZAMBIAN LANGUAGES

ZLG 2210 The Phonology and Morphology of a Zambian Language
ZLG 3210 The Syntax and Semantics of a Zambian Language
ZLG 4434 A Zambian Language Research Project
ZLG 9120 Drama in Zambian Languages
ZLG 9225 Selected Author in a Zambian Language

LITERATURE COURSES

DRA 2120 Drama, Theatre and Film
LIT 2510 Anglophone Zambian Literature
LIT 2105 Creative Writing
DRA 3120 Traditional and Popular African Drama
DRA 3125 Modern African Drama
DRA 4120 Theatre for Development
LIT 3540 Written African Poetry
LIT 4210 English Literature from 16th to 19th Century
LIT 9550 African Oral Literature
LIT 9215 Shakespeare
LIT 9225 Selected Author
LIT 9310 African American Literature
LIT 9410 Non-African American Literature
LIT 9715 Issues in Literature and Gender
LIT 9211 Contemporary English Novelists
LIT 9212 Twentieth Century English Prose
LIT 9315 Old English and Medieval English Literature

FRENCH

FRE 1110 French Language I
FRE 1120 Introduction to French for Specific Purposes
FRE 1130 Introduction to French
FRE 2110 French Language II
FRE 2120 French for Specific Purposes I
FRE 2211 African Literature in French
FRE 2222 French Literature
FRE 3111 Intermediate French Language
FRE 3211 African and Caribbean Francophone Literature
FRE 3222 Intermediate Studies in French Literature
FRE 3311 Translation from French to English
FRE 3322 Translation from English to French
FRE 3411 French Phonology and Morphology
FRE 3422 French Syntax
FRE 4111 Advanced French Language
FRE 4211 African Francophone Literature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4222</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in French Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4311</td>
<td>Advanced Translation from French to English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4322</td>
<td>Advanced Translation from English to French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4411</td>
<td>Theoretical Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4422</td>
<td>Theoretical Syntax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4514</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in French Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4534</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in Literature in French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 3050</td>
<td>French Teaching Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 4050</td>
<td>Advanced French Teaching Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chinese**

- **JAP 1220** Introductory Japanese Grammar
- **CHN 1110** Introduction to Linguistics and Chinese Language
- **CHN 2110** Chinese Language Skills
- **CHN 2120** Chinese Phonology and Morphology
- **CHN 2210** Literary Theory and Chinese Literature
- **CHN 3110** Chinese Language I
- **CHN 3120** Chinese Syntax
- **CHN 3130** Chinese for Specific Purposes
- **CHN 3210** Chinese Literature I
- **CHN 4110** Chinese Language II
- **CHN 4120** Grammatical Theory
- **CHN 4130** Terminology and Translation
- **CHN 4210** Chinese Literature II
- **CHN 4230** Selected Topics in Chinese Literature
- **CHN 9330** Chinese Semantics and Pragmatics
- **CHN 9340** Discourse Analysis
- **CHN 4414** Research Methods and Project in Linguistics

**Bachelor of Education in Environmental Education**

**Mandatory Courses**

- **EED 1010** Introduction to Environmental Education
- **EED 1020** Ecology for Environmental Education
- **EED 2010** Introduction to Environmental Management
- **EED 2030** Environmental Health
- **EED 3010** Introduction to Education for Sustainable Development
- **LSE 3040** Teaching Methods in Environmental Education
- **EED 4014** Research in Environmental Education (*Major only*)
- **EED 4020** Strategic Planning for Sustainability in Zambian Institutions (*Major only*)
- **LSE 4040** Advanced Teaching Methods in Environmental Education (*Major only*)
Electives

EED 1030 Environmental Governance
EED 2020 Environmental Economics
EED 3020 Environmental Law
EED 4030 Environmental Project Management
EED 4040 Safety in Public and Occupational Health
EED 4050 Contemporary Issues in Environmental Education
EED 9011 Advanced Environmental Management
EED 9021 Environmental Philosophy
EED 9031 Environmental Sociology
EED 9042 Climate Change Education
EED 9052 Environmental Journalism
EED 9062 Environmental Hazards and Disaster Education
EED 9003 School/Community Experience

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Mandatory Courses

LAN 1210 Introduction to Language and Linguistics
LIT 100 Studies in Writing Skills and Literature
LAN 2311 The Structure of African Languages (Major only)
LAN 2312 Dialectology and Classification of African Languages (Major only)
LAL 2110 Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LIT 2710 Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
LAL 3211 The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL 3212 The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LIT 9550 African Oral Literature
LSE 3080 African Languages Teaching Methods (Secondary)
LSE 4080 Advanced African Languages Teaching Methods
LAL 9115 The Structure of Swahili
LAL 9215 The Structure of Yoruba
LAL 9235 The Structure of Zulu
LAL 9255 The Structure of Arabic
LAL 2110 Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LAL 4510 Creative Writing in Zambian Languages
LAN 4211 Theoretical Phonology and Morphology (Major only)
LAN 4212 Theoretical Syntax (Major only)

CURRICULUM STUDIES

Mandatory Courses

CSE 1010 Introduction to Curriculum Studies
CSE 2010 Curriculum Development and Implementation
LSE 2020/3020 General Principles of Teaching and Assessment
CSE 9010 Educational Technology across the Curriculum
CSE 9020 Curriculum Evaluation and Change
CIVIC EDUCATION

Mandatory Courses

CVE 1010 Introduction to Civic Education
CVE 1020 Introduction to Governance
CVE 2010 Citizenship, Constitution and Human Rights
CVE 2020 Social and Economical Development
CVE 3010 Culture, Gender and Development
CVE 3020 Public Policy and Legal Education
LSE 3010 Civic Education Teaching Methods
CVE 4010 Core Values and Principles of Democracy (Major only)
CVE 4034 Research Project in Civic Education
LSE 4020 Advanced Civic Education Teaching Methods

Electives

CVE 4040 Peace and Conflict Studies
CVE 4050 Globalisation, Localisation and Development
CVE 4060 Regional and International Protocols and Convections

MATHEMATICS

Mandatory Courses

MAT 1100 Foundations of Mathematics
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT 2200 Linear Algebra
MAT 2300 Introduction to Real Analysis
MAT 2901 Introduction to Probability
MAT 2602 Introduction to Statistics
MSE 3030 Mathematics Education I
MAT 3100 Advanced Calculus
MAT 3300 Real Analysis
MAT 3200 Abstract Algebra
MSE 9030 Advanced Mathematics Education
MAT 4100 Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RES 1010 Introduction to World Religions
RES 2010 Indigenous Religions in Southern Africa
RED 2020 Primary School Religious Education Teaching Methods
RES 3010 Religious Conversion and its Impact in Africa
RES 3020 Scriptures of World Religions
RED  3030  Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods
RES  4010  Research in Religious Studies (*Major only*)
RED  4035  Advanced Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods (*Major only*)

Electives
RES  4020  Phenomenology of Religion
RES  9010  African Independent Churches
RES  9021  Islam in Africa
RES  9030  Religions and Ethics
RES  9040  Psychology of Religion
RES  9051  The Social Teaching of Religion
RES  9065  Religion and Politics
RES  9080  Sociology of Religion
RES  9090  History of Christianity in Zambia
RES  9105  Women in Religion
RES  9110  Religion and Sexuality
RES  9125  Religious Education and Counselling
RES  9075  Religion and Environment

Degree of Bachelor of Education (Secondary — Social Sciences) (BEdSSc)
This programme is similar to the BAEd one in terms of course combinations. However, it is a professional programme with more educational courses than content ones, and its duration is three years instead of four.

Diploma in Teaching - Social Sciences Education
DGE  3060  Methodology in Geography Education
DCE  3010  Civic Education Teaching Methods
DHE  3070  History Teaching Methods
DRE  3030  Religious Education Teaching Methods
DEE  3030  English Teaching Methods
DAL  3080  African Languages Teaching Methods
DFE  3050  French Teaching Methods

Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies
The Department offers the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies (BALIS)

Mandatory Courses
LIS  1010  Foundation of Library and Information Science
EDU  1020  Introduction to Information and Communication Technology
LIS  1020  Foundations of Knowledge Management
LIS  2010  Organisation of Information Resources
LIS 2021 Collection Development  
LIS 2022 Information Sources and Services  
LIS 2034 Research in Library and Information Science  
LIS 3010 Application of ICTs in Information Management  
LIS 3021 Management of Information Systems  
LIS 3022 Indexing and Abstracting  
LIS 3003 Library Practicum  
LIS 4014 Research in Development Information System and Services

**Electives**

LIS 4020 Research Management and Archive Administration  
LIS 9015 Information Management in Organisations  
LIS 9045 Information Seeking Behaviour and Information Literacy  
LIS 9065 Business Information  
LIS 9075 Documentation

**Other Arts Courses**

Students can combine LIS courses with Teaching subject courses from the Schools of Education and Humanities and Social Sciences. They can also combine LIS courses with other Social Science fields such as Economics, Development Studies, Sociology, Political Science, Public Administration, Sociology and Gender Studies.

**DIPLOMA IN TEACHING - MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE**

**Mandatory Courses**

DTS 3030 Mathematics Education  
DTS 9030 Advanced Mathematics Education  
DTS 3040 Biology Education  
DTS 9040 Advanced Biology Education  
DTS 3050 Physics Education  
DTS 9050 Advanced Physics Education  
DTS 3060 Chemistry Education  
DTS 9060 Advanced Chemistry Education

**Electives**

EAP 9012 Educational Administration and Management  
EAP 9031 History of Education  
EAP 9041 Philosophy of Education  
EAP 9055 Political Economy of Education  
EAP 9065 Introduction to Gender Issues in Education
Bachelor of Education (Secondary - Mathematics and Science)

Mathematics

Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics for Teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>3030</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>9030</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>2901</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>2602</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language and Linguistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology

Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1402</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2701</td>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2302</td>
<td>Basic Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2801</td>
<td>Diversity of Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2812</td>
<td>Diversity of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>3060</td>
<td>Biology Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>9040</td>
<td>Advanced Biology Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3022</td>
<td>Biology of Seed Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3031</td>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3602</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3841</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry

Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>3060</td>
<td>Chemistry Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>2415</td>
<td>Basic Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>2511</td>
<td>Basic Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CHE 2615 Basic Physical Chemistry

### CHE 2522 Functional Group and Arene Chemistry

### CHE 3511 Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

### CHE 3522 Polyfunctional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis

### MSE 9060 Advanced Chemistry Teaching Methods

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1401</td>
<td>Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1402</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3411</td>
<td>Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3422</td>
<td>Organometalics and Reaction Mechanisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3111</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3122</td>
<td>Energy Transductions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHYSICS

#### Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 1100</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2611</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2112</td>
<td>Atomic and Modern Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE 3050</td>
<td>Physics Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3411</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3621</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3422</td>
<td>Digital Electronics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE 9050</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science with Education

#### MATHEMATICS

#### Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 1100</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2200</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2300</td>
<td>Introduction to Real Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2901</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2602</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE 3030</td>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MAT 3100  Advanced Calculus  
MAT 3300  Real Analysis  
MSE 9030  Advanced Mathematics Education  
MAT 4100  Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable  
MAT 3200  Abstract Algebra  

BIOLOGY

Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100  Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000  Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401  Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1412  Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2701  Basic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2302  Basic Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2801  Diversity of Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2802  Diversity of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2101  Ecosystems and Biodiversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>2002  Statistical Analysis of Biological Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>2112  Introductory Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>2511  Basic Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>3040  Biology Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3721  Plant Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3712  Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3421  Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3412  Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>9040  Advanced Biology Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>3111  Cellular Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>3122  Energy Transduction System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3601  Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3022  Biology of Seed Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4060  Vertebrate Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>3271  Soils and Soil Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>3342  Environmental Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4281  Geographical Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4282  Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4411  Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structural Elucidation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOLOGY with GEOGRAPHY

Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100  Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000  Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401  Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1412</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2701</td>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2302</td>
<td>Basic Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2801</td>
<td>Diversity of Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2812</td>
<td>Diversity of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 2411</td>
<td>Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 2422</td>
<td>Statistical Methods of Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 2210</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 2130</td>
<td>The Geography of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE 3040</td>
<td>Biology Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3601</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3022</td>
<td>Biology of Seed Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3330</td>
<td>Environment and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3433</td>
<td>Geography Field Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3241</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3262</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 3069</td>
<td>Fundamental Topics in Secondary School Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 4060</td>
<td>Methodology in Geography Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 4060</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Geography Education (Major only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4060</td>
<td>Vertebrate Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GES 3271</td>
<td>Soils and Soils Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3342</td>
<td>Environmental Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 4281</td>
<td>Geographical Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 4282</td>
<td>Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4411</td>
<td>Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structural Elucidation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

**Mandatory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 1100</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2015</td>
<td>General Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2112</td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2415</td>
<td>Basic Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2511</td>
<td>Basic Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2522</td>
<td>Functional Group and Arene Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2615</td>
<td>Basic Physical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

189
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSE 3060</td>
<td>Chemistry Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3211</td>
<td>Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3222</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3411</td>
<td>Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3422</td>
<td>Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE 9060</td>
<td>Advanced Chemistry Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3511</td>
<td>Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3522</td>
<td>Polyfunctional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3611</td>
<td>Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3622</td>
<td>Colloids and Electro-Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4422</td>
<td>Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1401</td>
<td>Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1412</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3511</td>
<td>Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3522</td>
<td>Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3411</td>
<td>Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3422</td>
<td>Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3211</td>
<td>Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3222</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4211</td>
<td>Analysis of Inorganic Compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4411</td>
<td>Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structural Elucidation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4222</td>
<td>Analysis of Food, Drugs and Detergents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4111</td>
<td>Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4511</td>
<td>Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4112</td>
<td>Biochemistry Processes and Research Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4522</td>
<td>Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Mandatory Courses**

MAT 1100 Foundations of Mathematics  
CHE 1000 Introductory Chemistry  
PHY 1010 Introductory Physics  
PHY 2510 Classical Mechanics and Special Relativity  
PHY 2231 Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter  
PHY 2611 Electricity and Magnetism  
PHY 2712 Optics  
PHY 2112 Atom and Modern Physics  
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus  
MSE 3050 Physics Teaching Methods  
PHY 3411 Introduction to Analogue Electronics  
PHY 3422 Digital Electronics  
MAT 3100 Advanced Calculus  
MSE 9050 Advanced Physics Teaching Methods  
PHY 3531 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics  
PHY 3621 Electromagnetic Theory  
PHY 3032 Computational Physics 1  
PHY 3242 Statistical Physics

**Electives**

PHY 4121 Nuclear Experimental Techniques  
PHY 4411 Analogue Electronics II

**Compulsory School Courses**

EDU 1010 Education and Development in Zambia  
EDU 3011 Learning Process: Psychological Perspective  
EDU 3012 Learning Processes: Sociological Perspective

**Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies (BEd-ZCC)**

ZCC 1000 Introduction to Cultural Studies and Ceremonies  
ZCC 1110 Culture and Education  
ZCC 2000 Introduction to Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies  
ZCC 2110 Development through Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies  
ZCC 3000 Teaching Methods in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies  
ZCC 4000 Research in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies  
ZCC 4110 Ethics, Values and Attitudes in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies  
ZCC 4020 Advanced Teaching Methods in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies  
EDU 9000 School/Community Experience
Other Courses

Students on this programme can combine the courses above with any Teaching subject from the Schools of Education and, Humanities and Social Sciences.

Bachelor Of Education In Literacy And Learning (BEdLit Ed)

Structure A: Major in Literacy

Under this structure, a candidate is expected to take all the courses. This means that the student shall take a minimum of two literacy courses in each year of programme as shown below:

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Academic Writing and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>1109</td>
<td>The Origins and Development of Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>2109</td>
<td>The Role of Literacy and Language in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>The Teaching of Grammar of a Language in Schools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>3109</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy to Multilingual and Diverse Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>Literacy Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LSE</td>
<td>4100</td>
<td>Advanced Literacy Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third/Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>9109</td>
<td>Literacy Practices and Social Life Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>9100</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Structure B: Minor in Literacy

Under this structure, a candidate taking a four-year degree programme is expected to take a minimum of four content courses in literacy and one teaching methods course as shown below.

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>1109</td>
<td>The Origins and Development of Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>2109</td>
<td>The Role of Literacy and Language in Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Third Year**

LTC 3109 The Teaching of Grammar of a Language in Schools
LSE 3100 Teaching Literacy to Multilingual and Diverse Learners
Literacy Teaching Methods

**Third/Fourth Year**

LTC 9100 Research Methods and Project in Literacy
LTC 9109 Literacy Practices and Social Life Skills
LTC 9100 Research Methods and Project in Literacy
LTC 9109 Literacy Practices and Social life skills
LTC 9100 Research Methods and Project in Literacy

**STRUCTURE C: THREE YEAR PROGRAMME**

Under this structure, a student taking a three-year degree programme is expected to take a minimum of three full courses in literacy content and one methods course in literacy as shown below:

**First Year**

LTC 1109 The Origins and Development of Literacy

**Second Year**

LTC 2109 The Role of Literacy and Language in Education

**Third Year**

LSE 3100 Literacy Teaching Methods
LTC 3109 Teaching Literacy to Multilingual and Diverse Learners

**Third/Fourth**

LTC 910 Research Methods and Project in Literacy

**Bachelor of Education in Primary Education**

**Mandatory Courses**

DPE 1080 Nature of Children’s Learning
DPE 2070 Inspection and Supervision in Education
DPE 3090 Primary School Curriculum and Instructional Design

**ART**

DPE 1010 Basics of Art Design
DPE 2010 Primary School Art
DPE 3010 Contemporary Art and Design
DPE 2110 Teaching Methods in Art and Design
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

DPE 1040  History of Physical Education and Sport
DPE 2040  Kinesiology of Physical Education and Sport
DPE 3040  Administration and Management of Physical Education
DPE 2140  Physical Education Teaching Methods

SOCIAL STUDIES

DPE 1050  Introduction to Social Studies
DPE 2050  Current Issues in Social Studies
DPE 3050  Contemporary Issues in Social Studies
DPE 2140  Physical Education Teaching Methods

MUSIC

DPE 1030  Fundamentals of Music
DPE 2030  Musical Arts of Africa
DPE 3030  Music of other Cultures
DPE 2130  Music Teaching Methods

HOME ECONOMICS

DPE 1020  Fundamentals of Nutrition Sciences
DPE 2020  Textile Sciences and Clothing
DPE 3050  Contemporary Issues in Social Studies
DPE 2120  Home Economics Teaching Methods

Other Courses

Students on this programme can combine the courses above with any Teaching subject from the Schools of Education and Humanities and Social Sciences, provided they do not go beyond the equivalent of a minor in those subjects.

Bachelor of Teacher Education (Distance Education Only)

PEM 1011  Study Skills
PEM 1021  Teaching Methods
PEM 1032  School Experience Management
PEM 1049  Curriculum Strength Skills
PEM 1059  Management Skills
PEM 2061  Innovation in Teacher Education
PEM 2071  Organisational Skills in Teaching
PEM 2082  Special Education Needs
PEM 2099  Information Technology Communication
PEM 3101  Cross-cutting Issues
PEM 3111  Educational Policy Analysis and Education Studies
PEM 3122  Assessment and Evaluation
PEM  3139  Applied Teacher Education Research
PEM  3130  Research in Teaching Education

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES PROGRAMME (DISTANCE EDUCATION ONLY)

DSS  1110  Principles of Coaching
DSS  1210  Principles of Psychology in Sports
DSS  1310  Sports Volunteering
DSS  1620  Sports Nutrition
DSS  1720  Anatomy and Exercise Physiology
DSS  1820  Principles of Health and Fitness Training
DSS  1419  Football
DSS  1519  Swimming
DSS  1929  Athletics
DSS  2110  Sports for Children and the Physically Challenged
DSS  2210  Principles of Sports Development
DSS  2420  Sports Management and Administration
DSS  2520  Principles of Teaching Physical Activity
DSS  2319  Volleyball
DSS  2629  Basketball
DSS  2729  Netball

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Master of Education in Adult Education

Mandatory Courses

EDR  5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
AED  5110  Community Education and Development
AED  5220  University Extension Education: The Extra-mural Studies
AED  5130  Critical Pedagogy
EDR  6000  Dissertation

Electives

AED  5115  Policy Analysis in Adult Education
AED  5145  Training of Trainers
AED  5155  Lifelong Learning
AED  5165  Gender and Adult Education
AED  5175  Educational Gerontology
AED  5185  Major Twentieth Century Philosophy and Theories in Adult Education
Remedial Courses

AED  5125  Foundations of Adult Education
AED  5195  Advanced Study of Adult Learning

PhD Course

EDR    7000  Thesis

Master of Education in Religious Studies

Mandatory Courses

EDR    5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
RED    5320  Historical and Current Issues in Religious Education
RED    5410  Historical and Current Issues in Primary School Religious Education
RES    5010  Research Methodology in Religion
EDR    6000  Dissertation

Electives

RES    5210  African Religious Cosmology
RES    5220  Religion and Politics in Southern African
RES    5310  World Religions and their Scriptures
RES    5330  Christianity in Zambia up to the Present
RES    5110  Religious Education and Psychology
RES    5420  Religions and Ethics

PhD Course

EDR    7000  Thesis

Master of Education in Education and Development

EDR    5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
DEV    5021  Globalisation and Development
DEV    5022  Foreign Aid and Development
RES    5130  Education, Religion, Gender, HIV and AIDS and Development
RES    5230  Religion and Development
LSE    5239  Education for Sustainable Development
EAP    5611  Development and Analysis of Policy in Education
EAP    5402  Planning and Management of Change in Education
EAP    5245  Finance of Higher Education
EAP    5225  Economics of Education
EAP    5315  Education and Human Rights
EDR    6000  Dissertation
PhD Course

EDR  7000  Thesis

**Master of Education in Educational Administration and Management**

*Mandatory Courses*

- EDR  5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
- EAP  5110  School Improvements and Management of Change in Education
- EAP  5120  Administration and Management of Educational Organisation
- EAP  5210  Development and Analysis of Policy in Education
- EDR  6000  Dissertation

*Electives*

- EAP  5135  Gender Issues in Educational Management
- EAP  5225  Economic of Education
- EAP  5235  Development and Usage of Human Resource in Education

PhD Course

EDR  7000  Thesis

**Master of Education in Educational Psychology**

*Mandatory Courses*

- EDR  5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
- EPS  5055  Research in Educational Psychology
- EPS  5110  Intelligence, Cognition and Culture
- EPS  5120  Motivation, Classroom Management and Learning
- EDR  6000  Dissertation

*Electives*

- EPS  5135  Personality and Social Development
- EPS  5145  Application of Psychology to Education

PhD Course

EDR  7000  Thesis

**Master of Education in Sociology of Education**

*Mandatory Courses*

- EDR  5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
- EPS  5211  Sociology of Education
- EPS  5221  Sociology and the Teacher
- EDR  6000  Dissertation
Electives
EPS  5232  Education and Social Change
EPS  5240  Sociology of Education Systems
EPS  5250  Readings in Sociology of Education

PhD Course
EDR    7000  Thesis

Master of Education in Special Education

Mandatory Courses
EDR   5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS   5310  Educating Learners with Disabilities, Assessment and Rehabilitation
EPS   5321  Philosophy of Teaching Learners with Disabilities
EPS   5332  Speech Development and Language Disorders
EDR   6000  Dissertation

Electives
EPS   5345  Monitoring and Evaluation in Special Education
EPS   5355  Curriculum Studies in Special Education
EPS   5365  Counselling in Special Education
EPS   5375  Human Rights in Special Education

PhD Course
EDR    7000  Thesis

Master of Education in Guidance and Counselling

Mandatory Courses
EDR   5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS   5410  Career Development and Management
EPS   5420  Theory and Practice of Guidance and Counselling
EDR   6000  Dissertation

Electives
EPS   5435  Guidance Programme Development
EPS   5445  Sign Language and Braille Literacy in Counselling
EPS   5455  Ethical Issues in Guidance and Counselling
EPS   5465  Educational Management in Counselling
PhD Course

EDR  7000  Thesis

Master of Education in Speech and Language Communication Disorders

Mandatory Courses

EDR  5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS  5511  Anatomy for Communication Sciences
EPS  5521  Introduction to Speech and Language Disorders, Clinical Methods, Observation
EPS  5531  Introduction to Language Development
EPS  5551  Speech, Hearing Sciences and Basic Audiology, Aural Rehabilitation
EPS  5512  Language Learning Disability, Diagnostics and Assessment of Child Language Disorders
EPS  5522  Neural Basis
EPS  5532  Early Intervention
EPS  5542  Craniofacial Disorders
EPS  6511  Phonetics, Phonological and Articulation Disorders
EPS  6531  Autism Spectrum Disorder
EPS  6551  Voice, Resonance and Fluency Disorders
EPS  6571  Assessment and Treatment of Adult Neurological Language Disorders
EPS  6022  Project Report
EPS  6522  Motor Speech Disorders – Paediatric and Adult
EPS  6542  Treatment of Child Language Disorders
EPS  6562  Paediatric and Adult Dysphagia
EPS  6582  Communication Sciences
EPS  6592  Internship

PhD Course

EDR  7000  Thesis

Master of Library and Information Science

Mandatory Courses

EDR  5010  Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
LIS  5310  Information Systems and Technologies in Information Management
LIS  5340  Leadership and Management Principles for Library and Information Services Management
EDR  6000  Dissertation
**Elective Courses**

- LIS 5415 Records Management and Archives Administration
- LIS 5355 Legal Issues for Information Professionals
- LIS 5115 Project Management
- LIS 5335 Information Literacy
- LIS 5325 Knowledge Management

**Remedial Courses**

- LIS 5125 Perspectives on Library and Information Science
- LIS 5215 Information Project

**PhD Course**

- EDR 7000 Thesis

**Master of Education in Applied Linguistics**

**Mandatory Courses**

- APL 5010 Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Applied Linguistics
- LSE 5110 Current Issues in Language Teaching
- LIN 5101 Sociolinguistics
- LIN 5261 Pragmatics
- EPS 5172 Assessment in Language Teaching
- LIN 5112 Psycholinguistics
- EDR 6000 Dissertation

**Elective Courses**

- LIN 5062 Syntax of African Languages
- LIN 5072 English Syntax
- LIN 5082 French Syntax

**PhD Course**

- EDR 7000 Thesis

**Master of Education in Civic Education**

**Mandatory Courses**

- CVE 5010 Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Civic Education
- CVE 5210 Issues in Civic Education
- CVE 5220 Principles and Theories of Civic Education
- EDR 6000 Dissertation
### PhD Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDR 7000</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Education in Environmental Education

#### Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EED 5010</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Environmental Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED 5310</td>
<td>Issues in Environmental Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED 5320</td>
<td>Education for Sustainable Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED 5330</td>
<td>Principles and Theories of Environmental Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDR 6000</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PhD Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDR 7000</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Education in Geography Education

#### Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEE 5010</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Geography Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 5410</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED 5320</td>
<td>Education for Sustainable Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 5420</td>
<td>Perspectives on Teaching and Learning in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDR 6000</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PhD Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDR 7000</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Education in Literacy And Learning

#### Mandatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APL 5010</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Applied Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 5511</td>
<td>Literacy Foundation, Theories and Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 5521</td>
<td>Initial Literacy in the First Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 5532</td>
<td>Theories of Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 5541</td>
<td>Literacy in a Multilingual Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 5552</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 5562</td>
<td>Language, Culture and Cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APL 5122</td>
<td>Assessment in Language Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDR 6000</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PhD Course
EDR 7000 Thesis

Master of Education in Primary Education

Mandatory Courses
EDR 5010 Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
DPE 5109 Curriculum Models in Primary Education
DPE 5115 Advanced Issues in Primary Education
DPE 5105 Literacy and Numeracy in Primary Education
DPE 5112 Recent Developments in Primary Instruction

Elective Courses
DPE 5150 Sociology and Psychology of Sport in Primary Education
DPE 5180 Advanced Teaching of Social Studies in Primary Education
DPE 5190 Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology of Music Education
RED 5420 Historical and Current Issues in Primary Religious Education
EDR 6000 Dissertation

PhD Course
EDR 7000 Thesis
THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

DEAN: Muya, M., MSc, PhD Loughborough, BEng, FEIz, REng, MASCE, MCIArb, FCIoB

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Kabika, J., MSc Tanzania, BEng, MEIZ, REng

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Tembo, S., MEng UEC- Japan, PhD AU-Japan, BEng, MIEEE, MEIZ, REng

ASSISTANT DEAN (Technical): Chileshe, J.M., MSc, PhD SCAU China, BEng, MEIZ, REng

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Siaminwe, L., MSc, PhD Loughborough, BEng, MEIZ, REng

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Malambo, Annie C., CertMgt Namibia, BA

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING (Establishment: 14)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Maliselo, M., MEng Alberta, BEng, MEIZ, REng

Senior Lecturer: Simate, I.N., MSc Reading, PhD Newcastle Upon-Tyne, BEng, MEIZ, REng

Lecturers: Chileshe, J.M., MSc, PhD SCAU-China, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Kamanga, C., MSc Cranfield, PostGrad-Dip LIAC, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Simukonda, K., MSc KIT- Germany, DipHumRightsLaw, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Kaoma, M., BEng, MSc, MEIZ, REng
Kapulu, M.H., BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
Mulonda, K., MSc Leuven, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Mwiya, R.M., MSc Hohai-China, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Kamuti, M., MSc Leuven, BEng, MEIZ
### DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

**Establishment: 16**

**Head of Department and Lecturer:** Nyirenda, E.G., MSc NMSU, PhD Witwatersrand, BEng, MEIZ, REng

**Associate Professor:** Muya, M., MSc, PhD Loughborough, BEng, FEIZ, REng, MASCE, MCIarb, FCIOB

**Senior Lecturer:** Mulenga, M.N., MSc, PhD Alberta, BEng, REng, MEIZ, MASCE

**Lecturers:**
- Banda, I.N., PhD UCT, BEng, MEng, FEIZ, REng, MCEng
- Handia, L., MSc Brussels, MEIZ, BEng
- Tembo, J.M., MEng Netherlands-IHE, BEng
- Shikabonga, J., MSc Odessa, BSc, REng
- Phiri, A., BSc, MSc Netherlands-IHE, MEIZ, REng
- Kaliba, C., BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
- Malunga, Roza V., MSc Canada, BEng, MEIZ, REng
- Mwanaumo, E.M., BSc CBU, MSc UP, PhD UJ

**Special Research Fellows:**
- Kabika, J., MSc Tanzania, BEng, MEIZ, REng
- Mwiya, B., BSc CBU, ASc Arizona, MEng
- Kaluba, C., MSc Tongi-China, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Staff Development Fellows: Tembo, M., BEng
Chibwe, J., BEng
Jere, N.S., BEng
Liyungu, J., BEng

Senior Technician: Mulenga, B.C., Btech UOA, AdvCertTech

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING
(Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:
Zulu, A., MSc Heriot-Watt, PhD Newcastle, BEng, CEng, REng,
MIET, MIEEE, MEIZ

Lecturers:
Malichi, A.P., MSc Loughborough, BEng,
CEng, FEIZ, REng, MIEEE, MIEEE
Tembo, S., MEng UEC-Japan, PhD AU- Japan, BEng, MIEEE, REng, MEIZ
Ngendo, D.M., BEng, MSc NUR/Rwanda,
UGENTVUB Brussels
Ngoyi, L., BSc, MSc St Petersburg,
PhD Virginia Tech.
Shabani, J., MSc London, BEng, MEIZ
Mpanga, S., MEng Hunan-China,
BEng, AEIZ
Hatilima, J.V., MEng SWJTU-China,
BEng, AEIZ
Muwamba, J., MEng SWJTU-China,
BEng, MIEEE, MEIZ
Ngoyi, A.D., BSc, MSc Vladimir
Himunzowa, G., MSc UCT, BEng, MEIZ
Lubobyia, C.S., BEng CBU, MSc UCT,
MIEEE
Banda, D.E., MA Nairobi, MRP West
Indies, MSc, PhD Sheffield,
BSc, MEIZ, REng, MZIHRM, MCIPD,
MInst, CPhys

Special Research Fellows:
Banda, D., MEng Tohoku-Japan, BEng
Habeenzu, B., MSc UCT, BEng
Musonda, E., MSc Leeds, BEng
Mwanza, M., MEng NTNU/Kathmandu,
BEng
Nyirenda, V., BSc, MSc Moscow
Sichilalu, S., MSc Moscow, BEng
Staff Development Fellows: Mumba, L., BEng
Samende, C., BEng

Chief Technicians:
Chiwele, L.K., CertNuclearInstru Vienna, DipAvionicsTech Singapore
Cert AEEE, CertTelecom, BEng AircraftMainLic, MEIZ
Mukosa, D., MSc Denmark, DipTelecom

Senior Technicians:
Kahokola, M., AdvCertElecTelecom, DipElectro
Banda, A., DipElectTech
Mwamba, A.D., IndElectronics

DEPARTMENT OF GEOMATIC ENGINEERING (Establishment: 14)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Zulu, Z., MSc Enschede, BEng, MSIZ, LicLSvyr

Lecturers:
Mwambela, M.E., Cert Enschede, MSc Stockholm, BEng
Mulolwa, A., MSc Enschede, PhD Delft, BEng
Nsombo, P., MSc, PhD Stockholm, BEng, MSIZ, LicLSvyr
Munsanje, E, MSc Enschede, BEng
Mubanga, D., MSc East London, BEng
Banda, F., MSc, PhD London, BEng

Special Research Fellows:
Mwanza, A.R., MSc Enschede, BEng, LicLSvyr
Mukupa, W., MSc Brighton, BSc

Staff Development Fellow: Lubilo, F., BEng

Chief Technician: Banda, G., BEng, MEIZ

Senior Technician: Shakwambwa, C.A., DipTechnologist, DipTech

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Munakaampe, G.M., DipMechTech, BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng

Professor: Yamba, F.D., MSc Moscow, PhD Leeds, FEIZ, REng

Associate Professor: Kanyanga, S.B., DIC, MSc London, PhD Sheffield, BEng, FEIZ, REng
Senior Lecturers: Mwenda, H.M., MSc Strathclyde, PhD Nottingham, BEng, MEIZ, MAAZ, REng
Kwendakwema, N.J., MSc McGill, PhD Utah, BEng, FEIZ, REng
Siaminwe, L., MSc, PhD Loughborough, BEng, MEIZ, REng, AIMCE

Lecturers: Satnam, S.V., BEng, MEng
Phiri, J., TechDip Rudi Arndt, BSc, MSc, PhD Moscow
Moonga, K.H., MEng SCUT, BEng MEIZ, IAENG
Musonda, V., MSc Eng UCT, DipDSS, DipTechEd, DipMechTech, BEng, MRAeS, MInstNDT, MEIZ, REng

Special Research Fellows: Siakacoma, C., BSc, MSc Sofia, MEIZ, REng
Munakaampe, G.M., DipMechTech, BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
Chizyuka, G., BSc, MSc Moscow, MEIZ, REng
Goma, M.O., MSc UMIST, BEng, MEIZ, REng

Staff Development Fellows: Musonda, M.M., BEng
Khatri, M.J., BEng
Chitalu, Flora, BEng

Chief Technician: Mwanakaba, C.S., C&G, LicDip, C&GFTC, AdvCertHeavyEquip, MSOE, MITE

THE BOARD OF STUDIES
The Dean of the School as Chairman
All Academic Members of the School
Two representatives from the School of Mines
One representative from the School of Agricultural Sciences
One representative from the School of Natural Sciences
One representative from the School of Law
One representative from the School of Medicine
The Librarian
The Dean of Students
Two student representatives
The Administrative Assistant to the Dean as Secretary
INTRODUCTION

The School of Engineering, now comprising the departments of Agricultural, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Geomatic, and Mechanical Engineering, was established on 1 May 1969. The first five students, however, enrolled when the University of Zambia opened in 1966 and in 1971 all of them graduated.

A Bachelor of Engineering (BEng) degree of the University of Zambia is awarded upon successful completion of a five-year programme of study. Students are admitted to the School of Engineering on a competitive basis after completing the first year in the School of Natural Sciences, where they consolidate their knowledge of the basic sciences, particularly in mathematics, physics and chemistry. Currently, the annual enrolment into the second year is between ninety and 100, which represents about 65 per cent of those students who select Engineering as their first choice.

The School of Engineering reviews its curriculum every five or so years. The last review started in 2006 and was completed in 2013, when the University Senate approved the proposals. During the process of reviewing the curriculum, the School undertakes extensive surveys and consultations with major stakeholders such as government, industry, donors and other institutions of higher learning in the region.

During the migration from Semester to Term system, some courses were reconstituted. The second year specialisation courses have been moved to third year, and specialisation will now start in third year, and the second year has been dedicated to general Engineering courses.

Due to the shuffling of the courses, the third year programme contains more courses than the usual number so as to accommodate the specialisation courses which were introduced at second year.

Mindful of the importance of practical training, the curriculum includes a compulsory period of fourteen weeks of industrial training. Thus, the last two long vacations before graduation are spent in industry and the work is assessed in conjunction with supervisors in industry. By this scheme, the student observes the practical application of the principles taught in the classroom, experiences some of the responsibility given to engineers and learns engineering techniques.

To facilitate the growth of engineering education in Zambia and to maintain its national relevance, the School of Engineering has developed a close association with industry and government. Many of the academic staff are members of relevant governmental committees. On formal basis, the School of Engineering Advisory Board, which draws its external membership from government industry and the professional institutions, meets regularly to discuss matters that are pertinent to the development and smooth operation of the School.

The School is partly housed in the Engineering Phase I Building, consisting of 1 120 square metres of laboratories and offices, and is presently being used by the departments of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and the Technology Development and Advisory Unit (TDAU). Most of the activities take place in the Engineering Phase II Building which houses staff offices, drawing offices, classrooms, a lecture theatre, laboratories and workshops. Adjacent to the Engineering Phase I Building is a laboratory building consisting of 560 square
metres, designed and constructed by the School of Engineering and financed from the Mining Companies Endowment Fund. The building houses some of the Civil and Environmental Engineering laboratories. About half of this building was recently renovated and remodeled to accommodate a modern, well-equipped Environmental Engineering laboratory.

The Department of Agricultural Engineering occupies some of the buildings previously used by the School of Agricultural Sciences before that School moved to new facilities. The Department of Geomatic Engineering occupies some 400 square metres in the School of Mines building.

The Engineering Phase III building was completed and commissioned on 30 October 1996. This two-storey building, financed mainly by the Dutch MHO Project, provides two more lecture rooms, office space, study rooms, a library, a computer room, an electronic maintenance and repairs workshop, and a boardroom.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia recognises the BEng degree as completely satisfying its academic requirements for becoming a member. However, this recognition is subject to periodical review.

ADMISSION TO THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

1. The programme of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering extends over five years of which the first year is studied in the School of Natural Sciences and the remaining years in the School of Engineering. The first year in the School of Engineering is common for all branches of engineering. At end of the second year, the candidate may select the branch of engineering in which he and she wishes to specialise.

2. The branches of engineering presently offered are Agricultural Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering (with a major in either Electrical Machines and Power Engineering, or Electronic and Telecommunication Engineering), Mechanical Engineering and Geomatic Engineering.

3. Students shall normally be initially admitted to first year studies in the School of Natural Sciences and must take to a satisfactory level the following courses in order to be admitted to the School of Engineering: MAT 1100, PHY 1010, BIO 1412, and CHE 1000. Admission to the School of Engineering is on a competitive basis (with emphasis on mathematics and physics), and the number is usually governed by the Directorate of Manpower of the Government of the Republic of Zambia.

4. For the unusual cases of students who have not been in the first year of the School of Natural Sciences, they may be considered if they have achieved some competitive level of performance in mathematics, physics, chemistry and one other course.
**Exemptions**

Senate is prepared to consider applications for exemption from particular courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, where in the opinion of the Senate, the applicant, in addition to the minimum requirements, holds other qualifications that represent a standard of attainment, justifying exemptions from the course for which the exemption is sought.

1. Candidates with technical qualifications or ‘A’ levels seeking exemptions from first year courses might be considered by the School of Engineering for admission to the second year provided such applicants meet the minimum entrance requirements and have:

   (a) *Entry requirements for diploma holders:*
       
       (i) at least a Credit in ‘O’ Level Mathematics and in an acceptable science subject;
       
       (ii) at least a Credit or its equivalent in the Diploma in a relevant technical field, and
       
       (iii) at least one year proven and relevant working experience after graduating with a Diploma.

   (b) *Entry Requirements for ‘A’ Level holders:*
       
       (i) Three ‘A’ level passes including mathematics and physics, with a pass grade of at least ‘B’ in one of these subjects.

   **Note:** An ‘A’ level pass will mean ‘A’ level grades from ‘E’ to ‘A’, i.e., from 40 per cent to 100 per cent.

2. All applications for exemptions must be lodged with the Registrar (with supporting evidence) at the time of application for admission.

3. The maximum number of exemptions which can be granted is the equivalent of eight full courses. This implies that no more than two years can be exempted in a five-year programme.

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING PROGRAMME**

**SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES**

*First Year*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1412</td>
<td>Cell Biology and Genetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Introduction to Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ENGINEERING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE</td>
<td>2219</td>
<td>Statics and Introduction to Mechanics of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Principles of Electrical and Electronics Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>2129</td>
<td>Engineering Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>2139</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>2159</td>
<td>Engineering Workshop Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upon successful completion of the second year, students are allocated quotas of their choice. When a particular quota is full, a cut-off point is used to select students on the basis of their performance in all the second year courses. Therefore, some students would have to take their second, third, fourth or even fifth choice. The courses in the various programmes are given below.

**Agricultural Engineering**

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGG</td>
<td>3811</td>
<td>Rural Sociology (formerly called Rural Sociology and Extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE</td>
<td>3311</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA</td>
<td>3335</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Animal Production (formerly called Animal Production for Engineers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC</td>
<td>3401</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>3110</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC</td>
<td>3352</td>
<td>Strength of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC</td>
<td>3815</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Field Crop Production (formerly called Crop Production for Engineers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>3412</td>
<td>Soil and Water Conservation Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE</td>
<td>4311</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>4311</td>
<td>Farm Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO</td>
<td>4812</td>
<td>Introduction to Geomatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>4119</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>4512</td>
<td>Food Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>4129</td>
<td>Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>4112</td>
<td>Agricultural Machinery Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>4612</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Process Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>4143</td>
<td>Industrial Training I <em>(Compulsory)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>5211</td>
<td>Agricultural Structures and Infrastructures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>5421</td>
<td>Irrigation and Drainage Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>5321</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEN</td>
<td>5714</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AEN 5132 Agricultural Mechanisation
ENG 5129 Engineering Management and Society
ENG 5143 Industrial Training II (Compulsory)

Electives
CEE 4412 Environmental Engineering
AEN 5122 Soil Dynamics and Tillage
AEN 5222 Theory of Structures and Structural Design
AEN 5522 Post-Harvest Technology

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Third Year
CEE 3111 Civil Engineering Materials and Construction Practices
CEE 3211 Mechanics of Materials
GGY 3051 Engineering Geology
GEO 3522 Land Management II
CEE 3311 Fluid Mechanics
MAT 3110 Engineering Mathematics II
CEE 3112 Civil Engineering Drawing
CEE 3222 Theory of Structures

Fourth Year
CEE 4511 Geotechnical Engineering
CEE 4211 Design of Masonry and Timber Structures
CEE 4311 Hydrology
GEO 4812 Principles of Surveying
MAT 4119 Engineering Mathematics III
CEE 4612 Highway Engineering
CEE 4412 Environmental Engineering I
ENG 4129 Engineering, Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG 4143 Industrial Training I (Compulsory)

Fifth Year
CEE 5211 Design of Reinforced and Pre-stressed Concrete Structures
CEE 5714 Project
CEE 5311 Water Resources Management and Hydraulic Structures
CEE 5111 Construction Management
CEE 5222 Design of Steel Structures
CEE 5714 Project
ENG 5129 Engineering, Management and Society
ENG 5143 Industrial Training II (Compulsory)
Elective
CEE 5612 Transport Planning and Traffic Engineering
CEE 5122 Contract Management
CEE 5232 Structural Dynamics
CEE 5412 Environmental Engineering II
CEE 5132 Rural and Urban Planning
CEE 5242 Bridge Engineering
CEE 5332 Integrated Water Resources Management

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Students are able to major either in Electrical Machines and Power Engineering (EMP) or in Electronic and Telecommunication Engineering (ET).

Third Year
EEE 3112 Electrical Engineering Practice
EEE 3121 Signals and Systems
EEE 3131 Digital Electronics
EEE 3132 Computer Engineering
EEE 3352 Electro Mechanics and Machines
EEE 3571 Electronic Engineering I
ENG 3165 Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics
MAT 3110 Engineering Mathematics II

Fourth Year (EMP)
EEE 4021 Engineering Electromagnetics
EEE 4221 Digital Signal Processing
EEE 4242 Electrical Instrumentation
EEE 4352 Electrical Machines
EEE 4362 Electrical Power Systems I
EEE 4571 Electronic Engineering II
EEE 4135 Microcontroller Technology and Embedded Systems
ENG 4129 Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG 4143 Industrial Training I (Compulsory)
MAT 4119 Engineering Mathematics III

Fourth Year (ET)
EEE 4021 Engineering Electromagnetics
EEE 4221 Digital Signal Processing
EEE 4242 Electrical Instrumentation
EEE 4670 Electronic Engineering III
EEE 4682 Communications Principles
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEE 4135</td>
<td>Microcontroller Technology and Embedded Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4129</td>
<td>Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 4143</td>
<td>Industrial Training I <em>(Compulsory)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4119</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year (EMP)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5014</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5240</td>
<td>Dynamic Systems and Control Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5351</td>
<td>Advanced Electrical Machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5451</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5362</td>
<td>Electrical Power Systems II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 5129</td>
<td>Engineering Management and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 5143</td>
<td>Industrial Training II <em>(Compulsory)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year (ET)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5014</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5240</td>
<td>Dynamic Systems and Control Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5581</td>
<td>Communications Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5681</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 5682</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 5129</td>
<td>Engineering Management and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 5143</td>
<td>Industrial Training II <em>(Compulsory)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geomatic Engineering**

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3110</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 3711</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 3622</td>
<td>Principles of Data Acquisition and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 3222</td>
<td>Data Representation and Visualisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 3511</td>
<td>Land Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 3522</td>
<td>Land Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3711</td>
<td>Soil Science, Roads, Hydrology and Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4119</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 4612</td>
<td>Highway Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 4411</td>
<td>Geodesy I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 4311</td>
<td>Image Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 4122</td>
<td>Numerical Methods and Programming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEE  4622  Spatial Modeling and Analysis
GEE  4712  Engineering Surveying
ENG  4129  Engineering, Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG  4143  Industrial Training I (Compulsory)

**Fifth Year**

GEE  5411  Geodesy II
GEE  5610  Geographic Information Infrastructure
GEE  5804  Project
CEE  5111  Construction Management
GEE  5812  Integrated Mapping
ENG  5129  Engineering, Management and Society
ENG  5143  Industrial Training II (Compulsory)

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

**Third Year**

MEC  3001  Mechanical Engineering Drawing II
MEC  3351  Strength of Materials I
MEC  3401  Thermodynamics I
CEE  3311  Fluid Mechanics I
MAT  3110  Engineering Mathematics II
MEC  3102  Production Technology, Electricity and Electronics
MEC  3352  Strength of Materials II
MEC  3705  Dynamics

**Fourth Year**

MEC  4105  Production Technology I
MEC  4301  Properties of Engineering Materials II
MEC  4601  Fluid Mechanics II
MAT  4111  Engineering Mathematics IV
MEC  4055  Machine Design I
MEC  4402  Thermodynamics II and Heat Engines
MEC  4702  Vibrations and Control Engineering I
ENG  4122  Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG  4143  Industrial Training I (Compulsory)

**Fifth Year**

MEC  5051  Machine Design II
MEC  5105  Production Technology and Process Engineering
MEC  5401  Heat Transfer
MEC 5904 Final Year Project  
MEC 5205 Maintenance Engineering  
ENG 5122 Engineering Management and Society  
ENG 5143 Industrial Training II (Compulsory)

**Elective**

MEC 5159 Manufacturing Systems Management  
MEC 5355 Advanced Strength of Materials  
MEC 5455 Alternative Energy Sources  
MEC 5465 Refrigeration and Air-conditioning  
MEC 5552 Environmental Engineering  
MEC 5702 Control Engineering II  
MEC 5855 Automobile Engineering

Some electives may not be offered each year. Electives to be offered will normally be selected on the basis of the number of students opting for each course and the availability of staff. The selected list will be announced prior to the date for registration. Some fourth year electives may be taken in the fifth year with the approval of the head of department. Other electives may be chosen as alternatives to those listed, with the approval of the heads of department within the School and, in special cases, from other Schools.

**REGISTRATION FOR COURSE EXAMINATION AND GRADES**

*(Reference should be made to the General Academic Regulations of the University of Zambia)*

(a) **Teaching:** Teaching in the School of Engineering is by means of lectures, tutorials, assignments, laboratories and practicals. Laboratories and practicals are very essential elements of any course in engineering and a student cannot pass a course unless he has completed the required assignments, laboratory and practicals and has been assessed with a grade ‘C’ or better.

(b) **Attendance of lectures and tutorials:** A student is required to attend at least 80 per cent of the lectures and tutorials in a course.

(c) **Submission of the course work:** All assignments, laboratory and field work reports must be handed in for marking at the date stipulated by the individual lecturer. After marking, all materials will be handed back to the students.

(d) **Submission of course folders:** At the end of the academic session, all assignments, tutorial problems, laboratory reports, field work reports, quizzes, term examinations, etc., shall be compiled in a course folder (one for each course). A course folder, for all fourth and fifth year courses and any other courses when requested, is due in the lecturer’s office within two days after the final examination for the course.

(e) **Fifth year project reports:** These must be submitted in the form and at the date stipulated by the School of Engineering. The School will publish the day of submission of reports and indicate the penalties for late submission.
(f) **Examinations:** Final examinations in all courses that are examinable will be held in the middle of Term II for courses that run during the first half of the academic year or at the end of Term III for courses that run during the second half of the academic year and for those that run throughout the whole academic year. Examination will be conducted by means of written and/or oral and/or practical examinations as specified by the examiners.

(g) **Minimum standards in a course:** To satisfy the examiners in a course, a student shall achieve a prescribed standard. This shall include *test one* for half course and *test two* for a full course, tutorials assignments, laboratory, field work and the final examination. At the beginning of each course, students will be informed of the weighting for each component of that course.

(h) **Deferred examinations:** On the recommendation of the Board of Studies, a student who has been prevented through illness or other unavoidable circumstances, from attending or satisfactorily completing a test or final examination, may be granted a deferred assessment or examination by the School of Engineering. Requests for deferred examinations together with supporting documentary evidence must be filed with the Dean, at least two days prior to the start of examination. Deferred examinations shall be graded as in the normal examinations.

**Minimum Pass Requirements for Re-Registration**

Except with the special permission of the Senate, a full-time student who does not pass in at least the equivalent of 6 course units in any year of study shall not be permitted to re-register as a full time student.

**Progression**

Because of the integrated year-by-year degree programme with so much interaction among courses, a full-time student is normally expected to pass all the courses in a particular year of study (as laid down in the curriculum) in order to proceed to the next year. To proceed to the next year of study, a student must pass all the listed courses and score a minimum of ‘C’ in each course.

**Agricultural Engineering**

**Progression from year to year of study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Progression</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second – Third</td>
<td>CEE 2219, ENG 2159, ENG 2139, MAT 2110, MEC 2009, MEC 2309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third – Fourth</td>
<td>CEE 3311, MAT 3110, MEC 3401, MEC 3351, AEN 3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth – Fifth</td>
<td>CEE 4311, AEN 4311, AEN 4112, MAT 4119, AEN 4612, AEN 4512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression  pre-requisites

Second – Third  CEE 2219, EEE 2109, MAT 2110, MEC 2009, ME 2309, ENG 2139

Third – Fourth  CEE 3222, CEE 3211, CEE 3011, CEE 3111, MAT 3110, GEO 3522, GGY 3051

Fourth – Fifth  CEE 4211, CEE 4311, CEE 4422, CEE 4511, CEE 4612, MAT 4119, ENG 4129, ENG 4143, GEO 4812

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression  Pre-requisites

Second – Third  CEE 2219, EEE 2109, ENG 2129, ENG 2139, ENG 2159, MAT 2110, MEC 2009, MEC 2309

Third – Fourth  EEE 3112, EEE 3121, EEE 3131, EEE 3132, EEE 3352, EEE 3571, ENG 3165, MAT 3110

Fourth – Fifth (EMP):  EEE 4021, EEE 4221, EEE 4242, EEE 4352, EEE 4362, EEE 4571, EEE 4135, ENG 4129, MAT 4119

Fourth – Fifth (ET):  EEE 4021, EEE 4221, EEE 4242, EEE 4670, EEE 4682, EEE 4135, ENG 4129, MAT 4119

GEOMATIC ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression  Pre-requisites

Second – Third  MAT 2110, ENG 2139, ENG 2129, ENG 2139, MEC 2009, CEE 2219, EEE 2019, ENG 2159, MEC 2309

Third – Fourth  MAT 3110, GEE 3711, GEO 3622, GEO 3222

Fourth – Fifth  MAT 4119, GEE 4411, GEE 4622, GEO 4712, GEO 4311

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression  Pre-requisites

Second – Third  CEE 2219, EEE 2019, ENG 2129, ENG 2139, MEC 2009, ENG 2159, MEC 2309, MAT 2110
Third – Fourth
CEE 3311, MAT 3110, MAT 3112, MEC 3001, MEC 3102,
MEC 3352, MEC 3401, MEC 3705

Fourth – Fifth
MAT 4111, MEC 4055, MEC 4105, MEC 4351, MEC 4402

(a) A full-time student who proceeds to the next academic year of study carrying a failed course(s) will have his/her programme determined by the Board of Studies. The failed course(s) will not necessarily be taken in the following year, and some course(s) in the normal programme may have to be deferred.

(b) A full-time student who passes at least six (6) half courses in the academic year of a normal programme, but who nevertheless cannot proceed to the next year of study because of not satisfying the conditions of (a) above, may at the discretion of the Board of Studies of the School of Engineering, be permitted to repeat as a part-time student only those courses in which he/she has failed.

(c) A student repeating any course shall be required to repeat all the components of the course work.

(d) A student repeating any course shall receive only those grades which he obtains at the subsequent end-of-session assessment. Irrespective of the grades obtained, repeated courses or their substitutes shall carry no points for the purposes of degree classification or quota allocation.

(e) Any student who has twice attempted any course or subject but has failed to obtain a pass in that course shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that course without permission of the Senate. This means failure in a repeated course results in exclusion from the School.

(f) A student may withdraw from a course within two weeks of the commencement of that course. A student who withdraws from a course after this date shall be deemed to have left without permission (LT) from the course concerned unless given prior permission by the Dean to withdraw.

(g) Where a student repeats course(s) by part-time studies, he may be permitted to re-register for full-time studies if he passes all the courses repeated by part-time studies. Repeated courses will be given normal grades, but irrespective of the grade obtained, they shall carry a weighting equivalent to ‘C’, for the purpose of assessing academic performance and computing the degree classification.

(h) A student who was excluded from the School of Engineering, may, on appeal and at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be recommended to Senate for re-admission to a programme of study under the discretion of the Board of Studies. The recommendation shall be based on relevant factors gathered from both his period of university studies and after leaving the university. The student is required to stay away from the School for a period not less than one academic year.

**Condition for Re-admission**

In addition to the general University regulations for re-admission of excluded students, a student would normally be recommended for re-admission to the School of Engineering if he/she has either been engaged in relevant engineering activities or undergone further related studies in engineering during the period of exclusion.
Industrial Training

(a) Industrial training and/or fieldwork is an essential part of the undergraduate training and therefore forms part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(b) A student will be required to do a minimum of fourteen weeks of industrial training before he/she can graduate. Under exceptional circumstances, and on the recommendation of the industrial training Committee, the Board of Studies of Engineering may accept a period of industrial training performed after second year, to make up for any shortfall in the required fourteen weeks provided that the outstanding period does not exceed two weeks.

(c) The School of Engineering will arrange for the placement of students. At the end of each vacation, each student will be required to submit a written report of his activities during that training period.

(d) All reports must be submitted within three weeks of the beginning of the academic year following the vacation training period. Reports should be submitted to the Departmental Industrial Training Co-ordinators.

(e) The School Industrial Training Committee shall be required to prepare and circulate, at the beginning of each vacation period, guidelines for both students and employers on the nature, scope and conduct of vacation training and supervision expected by the School.

(f) Industrial Training/Field Work will be graded as satisfactory or unsatisfactory on the basis of:
   (i) individual students’ written reports;
   (ii) employers’ or field supervisors’ confidential report; and
   (iii) report of the staff member visiting the student during the industrial period.

(g) When necessary, the Industrial Training Committee may interview a student on his activities during the industrial period and recommend a decision on grading for Board approval.

DEGREE CLASSIFICATION

There shall be four classes of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering: Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass. The classes of the degree awarded shall be determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies. The classification shall be based on the grades which the students obtained in all the courses required in the fourth and fifth years of study in the of a normal programme, except that the grade obtained in any repeated course shall count as zero for this purpose.

A candidate who has satisfied all the conditions prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and any other conditions prescribed by the University shall be entitled to apply for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.
INTERPRETATION OF REGULATIONS
On matters concerning the interpretation of these regulations, the decision of the University Senate shall be final and binding.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 2014-2016
General Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (MEng)

Degree Programme
The postgraduate programmes offered by the School of Engineering aim at training the engineers with advanced and in-depth knowledge in specialised fields. These engineers are needed for creation, use and dissemination of sound technologies, which will be appropriate to local and regional needs and will involve utilisation of indigenous resources. The following Master of Engineering programmes have been approved by Senate and are available:

(a) By Course Work and Dissertation:
   (1) Department of Agricultural Engineering:
     (i) Master of Engineering in Agricultural Engineering.
     (ii) Master of Engineering in Engineering Management.
   (2) Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering:
     (i) Master of Engineering in Environmental Engineering.
     (ii) Master of Engineering in Construction Management.
     (iii) Master of Engineering in Project Management.
     (iv) Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering.

(b) Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering:
   (i) Master of Engineering in Computer Communications.
   (iii) Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology.
   (iv) Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Regulation, Policy and Management.
   (v) Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Security.
   (vii) Master of Engineering in Wireless Communications.

(c) Department of Geomatic Engineering:
   (i) Master of Engineering in Geo-Informatics and Geodesy.
(d) **Department of Mechanical Engineering:**

(i) Master of Engineering in Production Engineering and Management.


(iii) Master of Engineering in Thermofluids Engineering.

**Note:** In all departments, the Master of Engineering degree is also available by research and thesis only.

**Eligibility**

The following are eligible to apply:

1. Graduates of the University of Zambia who have been admitted to the appropriate Bachelor’s degree in Engineering or related field with at least a Credit; or

2. Graduates of other recognised universities who have been admitted to the appropriate Bachelor’s degree in Engineering or related field with at least a Lower second class honours; or

3. In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a Bachelor’s degree in Engineering or related field with a pass or its equivalent, and have a minimum of two years acceptable professional experience at an appropriate level or other qualifications relevant to the pursuit of graduate studies may be accepted for admission.

**Registration**

1. An eligible candidate shall register in a particular Master of Engineering programme and shall renew his/her registration at the commencement of each academic year so long as he/she remains a candidate.

2. Under exceptional circumstances, on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and Board of Studies, Senate may permit a candidate to register at any other suitable time.

3. Registration for a Master of Engineering degree programme by Course Work and Dissertation may be either on a full-time or part time basis.

4. Registration for a Master of Engineering degree programme by Research and Thesis only shall normally be on a full-time basis.

5. Under exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and Board of Studies, Senate may permit a candidate to register for the Master of Engineering degree on a part-time basis. The candidate’s qualifications, maturity and experience, the nature of the project work, the candidate’s ability to keep time, the prospects of continuity of qualified supervision in the particular department, shall be the guiding criteria for such recommendation.
Structure of the Master of Engineering Degree Programme

1. The Master of Engineering degree programme shall consist of two parts. Part I shall consist of course work equivalent to one academic year of full-time study and Part II shall consist entirely of research project work carried out, over a subsequent period of six to twelve months leading to submission of a dissertation.

2. Under exceptional circumstances, on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and Board of Studies, Senate may grant permission to carry out the entire Master of Engineering degree programme by research and thesis only. The candidate’s qualifications and relevant experience, the nature and soundness of the project work, and the available research and supervisory facilities shall be the guiding criteria for such special recommendation. In such cases, the research work shall cover a period of eighteen to twenty-four months leading to submission of a thesis. Extensions of the period of research, up to a maximum of thirty-six months total, may be granted by Senate on recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Board of Studies. For such recommendation, the Committee/Board shall require:
   (i) evidence of satisfactory progress by the candidate as under section E (ii) 4 and 5 of this Regulation; and
   (ii) a report from the candidate’s supervisor supporting the request for extension of the period of research.

3. The research project leading to submission of a dissertation/thesis, either as partial or the only requirement for the Master of Engineering degree, may be carried out within the University and/or industry and/or in the field as long as an academic staff member of the University is involved in guidance and monitoring and is able to report on the progress of the work.

PROGRESSION ON THE MASTER OF ENGINEERING DEGREE PROGRAMMES AND EXAMINATIONS

DEGREE BY COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION

(a) Part I: Course Work
1. Full-time students shall undergo the course work during a period one academic year. The course work shall consist of eight course units or equivalent.
2. Part-time students shall undergo the course work during a period of two academic years taking in each year, subjects equivalent to four course units.
3. The course work is composed of lectures, tutorials, assignments, laboratory and fieldwork.
4. The candidate shall, at the end of the course work, take written final examinations.
5. The final assessment will be based on the performance in the final examination as well as the assessment in tutorials, assignments, laboratory, fieldwork and tests.
6. A full-time candidate who fails in subjects equivalent to more than one full credit shall be excluded from the programme.

7. A part-time student candidate who fails in subjects equivalent to more than one half credit will be excluded from the programme.

(b) **Part II: Dissertation**

1. No candidate shall be permitted to register for Part II of the programme unless he/she satisfies the requirement of Part I.

2. Part II shall comprise project work and the preparation of a thesis. One month from the date of registration for Part II, a candidate shall present his/her draft project proposal in an open seminar to his/her department for purposes of discussion and advice.

3. A candidate shall, at the end of his/her project work, and prior to the submission of his/her dissertation, present the results of his/her research work at an open seminar to his/her department for purposes of discussion and comments.

4. The project supervisor(s) shall furnish a report on each candidate to the School of Engineering Postgraduate Committee and the Senate Board of Graduate Studies at least once every six months. In case of serious delay in the students work from any cause whatsoever, the supervisor(s) shall notify the Dean of the School of Engineering and the Senate Board of Graduate Studies.

**Degree by Research and Thesis Only**

1. A candidate for the degree shall be required, during his/her period of registration to pursue a programme of research on a subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Board of Studies.

2. In the case of full-time candidates, the minimum length of the degree programme shall be fifteen months and the maximum length shall be thirty-six months.

3. In the case of part-time candidates, the minimum length of the degree programme shall be thirty-six months and the normal maximum length shall be forty-eight months.

4. Every candidate for the degree shall be required, within three months of the date of registration, to present his/her draft research proposal in an open seminar to his/her department. This shall be for purposes of discussion and advice. The candidate shall thereafter be required to conduct two other seminars on his/her research; one midway through his/her period of registration and the other prior to the submission of the thesis.

5. Every candidate for the degree must submit to his/her department when called upon to do so, and at least every three months, a report outlining the progress in his/her research during the period of registration. Provided always that in cases of special difficulties, a candidate may furnish a report directly to the Dean of the School of Engineering.
6. The supervisor(s) shall furnish a report on each candidate to the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Senate Board of Graduate Studies, at least once every year. In case of serious delay in the student’s work from any cause whatsoever, the supervisor(s) shall notify the Dean of the School of Engineering and the Postgraduate Studies Committee.

**Award of Master of Engineering Degree**

1. Submission and examination of thesis shall be in accordance with regulations of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.
2. A candidate whose thesis work has been awarded a pass, shall qualify for the award of the Master of Engineering Degree.

**CURRICULA**

**Master of Engineering in Agricultural Engineering**

**Core Courses**

- **AEG 6211** Rural Infrastructure Design
- **AEG 6311** Advanced Irrigation Engineering
- **AEG 6411** Advanced Crop Storage and Food Processing
- **AEG 6112** Agriculture Commodity Logistics and Transportation
- **AEG 6122** Agricultural Machinery Design and Production
- **AEG 6142** Statistics and Experimentation

**Electives**

- **AEG 6101** Conversion of Biomass and System Design
- **AEG 6511** Agricultural Socio-Economics
- **AEG 6152** Advanced Instrumentation and Measurement
- **AEG 6322** Rural Water Supply

**Master of Engineering in Water Resources Engineering**

**Core Courses**

- **CEE 6311** Surface and Ground Water Hydrology and Modelling
- **CEE 6321** Hydrometry (Water Resources Measurements)
- **CEE 6331** GIS and Remote Sensing for Water Management
- **GES 5881** Research Methods
- **CEE 6342** Water Resources Management
- **CEE 6352** Statistics for Water Engineering
Electives

CEE  6312  Irrigation Engineering and Technology
CEE  6322  Pipe and Open Channel Hydraulics
CEE  6332  Dam Engineering and Hydraulics Structure
CEE  6343  Water Supply and Sanitary Engineering

Master of Engineering in Environmental Engineering

Core Courses

CEE  6201  Water and Waste-Water Engineering
CEE  6212  Pollution Control and Solid Waste Management
CEE  6221  Advanced Environmental Engineering
CEE  6711  Environmental Planning and Management
CEE  6231  Environmental Chemistry
CEE  6242  Epidemiology and Public Health
CEE  6301  Advanced Water Resources
CEE  6252  Environmental Biology

Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering

Core Courses

CEE  6021  Numerical Methods in Structural Engineering
CEE  6102  Advanced Structural Analysis
CEE  6111  Experimental Stress Analysis
CEE  6141  Pressed Concrete
CEE  6151  Advanced Structural Design I
CEE  6165  Advanced Structural Design II
CEE  6702  Advanced Construction Technology

Elective Courses

CEE  6601  Materials and Concrete Technology
CEE  6501  Advanced Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering
CEE  6121  Structural Mechanics
CEE  6132  Structural Dynamics
CEE  6172  Instability of Structures
CEE  6012  Finite Element Techniques

Master of Engineering in Electrical Power Systems

Core Courses

EEE  6511  Power Systems Analysis
EEE  6521  Power System Technology
EEE  6531  Power System Protection and Switchgear
EEE  6562  High Voltage Technology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6311</td>
<td>Power Electronics - High Power Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6612</td>
<td>Control Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6542</td>
<td>Power System Planning and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6552</td>
<td>Power System Operation and Control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Engineering in Production Engineering and Management**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6121</td>
<td>Production Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6122</td>
<td>Production Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6011</td>
<td>Production Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6131</td>
<td>Production Cost Analysis and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6171</td>
<td>Industrial Mechanisation and Automation I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6172</td>
<td>Industrial Mechanisation and Automation II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6101</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6111</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis and Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6052</td>
<td>Advanced Design and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6142</td>
<td>Statistics and Experimental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6152</td>
<td>Simulation and Finite Element Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Engineering in Thermo Fluids Engineering**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6041</td>
<td>Combustion Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6042</td>
<td>Advanced Heat Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6061</td>
<td>Advanced Fluid Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6062</td>
<td>Thermal Power Engineering II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6021</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6022</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Or**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6081</td>
<td>Automobile Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6082</td>
<td>Automobile Engineering II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6102</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6112</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis and Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6052</td>
<td>Advanced Design and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6142</td>
<td>Statistics and Experimental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6152</td>
<td>Simulation and Finite Element Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

227
Master of Engineering in Renewable Energy Engineering

Core Courses
- REE 6011 Energy Systems and Sustainability
- REE 6021 Solar Energy
- REE 6031 Hydro Power
- GES 5881 Research Methods
- REE 6052 Energy Conversion and Integration Systems
- REE 6062 Bioenergy

Elective Courses
- REE 6172 Wind Energy
- REE 6182 Geothermal Energy
- REE 6192 Geomatics for Renewable Energy

Master of Engineering in Project Management

Core Courses
- CEE 6761 Project Management Theory and Practice
- CEE 6121 Project Planning and Scheduling
- ENG 6701 Human Resource Management
- CEE 6141 Procurement and Contracts
- ENG 6711 Corporate, Investment and Project Finance
- CEE 6772 Project Risk and Quality Management
- *GES 5881 Research Methods

Elective Courses
- CEE 6782 Monitoring and Evaluation
- EEE 6531 ICT in Project Management
- CEE 6792 Sustainability in the Built Environment

Master of Engineering in Construction Management

Core Courses
- CEE 6111 Construction Contracts
- CEE 6121 Construction Planning and Scheduling
- CEE 6131 Construction Administration
- CEE 6141 Procurement and Contracts
- CEE 6112 Finance and Cost Control
- CEE 6122 Occupational Safety, Health and Environment (OSHE)
- GES 5881 Research Methods
### Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE 6142</td>
<td>Construction Operations and Productivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 6152</td>
<td>ICT Applications in Construction Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 6162</td>
<td>Quality Management in Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 6172</td>
<td>Design and Construction Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 6182</td>
<td>Project Economics and Risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 6192</td>
<td>Design Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6711</td>
<td>Corporate, Investment and Project Finance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Engineering in Engineering Management

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6011</td>
<td>Project Planning, Management and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6701</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6031</td>
<td>Product Design and Development Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6041</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6711</td>
<td>Corporate, Investment and Project Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 5881</td>
<td>Research Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 6052</td>
<td>Operations Strategy for Industry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6111</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC 6121</td>
<td>Quality, Reliability and Maintenance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other technical course from any approved Master’s programmes in the School of Engineering.

### Master of Engineering in Geo-Informatics and Geodesy

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6411</td>
<td>Map Projections and Reference Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6412</td>
<td>Satellite Geodesy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6411</td>
<td>Physical Geodesy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6222</td>
<td>Geo-visualisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6321</td>
<td>Advanced Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6622</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 5881</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6711</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6122</td>
<td>Advanced Theory of Errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6611</td>
<td>Spatial Databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE 6612</td>
<td>Web Mapping and Geo-spatial Web Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Engineering in Telecommunications Systems

Core Courses

- EEE 6211 Fundamentals of Communication Systems
- EEE 6221 Unified Communications
- EEE 6811 Optical Communications
- EEE 6245 Switching Systems
- EEE 6255 Intelligent Networks
- EEE 6265 Internet Telephony
- GES 5881 Research Method
- ENG 6711 Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Elective Courses

- EEE 6285 Digital Communications Modulation and Coding
- EEE 6275 Digital Transmission

Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology

Core Courses

- EEE 6211 Fundamentals of Communication Systems
- EEE 6312 Computer Networks
- EEE 6361 Databases Systems
- EEE 6412 Cellular and Wireless Networks
- EEE 6511 Telecoms Industry, Policy and Regulation
- EEE 6612 Information Security and Privacy
- GES 5881 Research Method
- ENG 6711 Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Security

Core Courses

- EEE 6612 Information Security and Privacy
- EEE 6625 Information Security Management
- EEE 6635 Network Security
- EEE 6645 Information Systems and Network Infrastructure Protection
- EEE 6655 Cyber Security Testing
- EEE 6211 Fundamentals of Communication Systems
- GES 5881 Research Method
- ENG 6711 Corporate, Investment and Project Finance
Elective Courses

EEE  6671  Cryptography
EEE  6661  Cyber Forensics and Digital Investigation

Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Regulation, Policy and Management

Core Courses

EEE  6511  Telecoms Industry, Policy and Regulation
EEE  6521  Telecommunications Marketing
EEE  6531  ICT in Project Management
EEE  6545  Information Policy
EEE  6555  Information Ethics
EEE  6565  International Telecom Policy
GES  5881  Research Method
ENG  6711  Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Computer Communications

Core Courses

EEE  6312  Computer Networks
EEE  6321  Software Engineering
EEE  6332  Local Area and Wide Area Networks
EEE  6341  Internet Programming
EEE  6355  Distributed Multi-Media Systems
EEE  6361  Databases Systems
EEE  6375  Data Mining
EEE  6385  Information Retrieval and Analysis

Elective Courses

GES  5881  Research Method
ENG  6711  Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Wireless Communications

Core Courses

EEE  6412  Cellular and Wireless Networks
EEE  6421  Foundations of Wireless Communications
EEE  6431  Mobile Data, Ad Hoc and Sensor Networks
EEE  6441  Code Division Multiple Access
EEE  6455  Application Development for Mobile Devices
Master of Engineering in Electrical Power Engineering

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6001</td>
<td>Power Electronic Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6011</td>
<td>Power System Analysis and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6031</td>
<td>Electrical Drives and Machines Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6042</td>
<td>Power System Protection and Switch Gear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6052</td>
<td>Power System Planning and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6022</td>
<td>Power System Operation and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 5881</td>
<td>Research Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6062</td>
<td>High Voltage Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6072</td>
<td>Distributed Generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6082</td>
<td>Electro-heating Technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE 6012</td>
<td>Power Quality and Earthling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE SCHOOL HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEAN: Masiye, F., MA, PhD Cape Town, BA

ASSISTANT DEAN (General): Phiri-Mumba, Rudo, MA Antwerp, BA

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Muleya, N., MA Manchester, BA

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Ngalande, S., PhD Kyoto, BAEd, MA

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Malungo, J.R.S., MA-RIPS Ghana, PhD Australia, PgDipCounselling, BA

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Academic): Kawila, G., BA

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Administration): Mwansa, M., LLB ZAOU, CPSM, CBMM, CPA, DAE, BAE, MA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Phiri, Beatrice, BA

DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Mumba, M.H., MA The Hague, BALIS, PhD (Acting)

Lecturers: Chanda, D., MA Wisconsin, BA
Chigunta, F., MPhil Cambridge, DPhil Oxford, BA
Lipalile, M., MA The Hague, BA
Wonani-Sanga, Charlotte, MA The Hague, BA
Nsama, Priscilla, MA The Hague, BA

Special Research Fellows: Elemu, D., MA The Hague, BA
Kabwe, T.C., BA, MA
Kalenga, W.K., MSc Lund, BA
Kaliba-Hapunda, Matildah, MPhil NTNU, BA
Manda, S., MA Leeds, BA
Matenga, C.R., MA Edinburgh, BA
Phiri-Mumba, Rudo, MA Antwerp, BA
Shalala-Mwale, Nawa, MA Jyvaskyla, BALIS
Nkula, M., MA Oxford, BA
Mvula-Pollen, Claudia, MA Antwerp, BA
Staff Development Fellows:
Akakandelwa, D., BA
Kalonge, V., BA
Munalula, M., BA
Kanenga, H., BA
Nehungo, J., BA

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS (Establishment 15):
Head of Department and Lecturer: Mphuka, C., MSc Manchester, PhD
Cape Town, BA

Professor: Seshemani, V., BA MA Bombay, MA Stan

Associate Professor: Ndulo, M.C., MA Cincinnati, PhD
Michigan State, BA

Senior Lecturers Ng’andwe, C.O.M., MA PhD Connecticut, BA
Masiye, F., MA PhD Cape Town, BA

Lecturers: Banda, C., BA, MA
Chama-Chiliba, Mirriam, MA Botswana, PhD Pretoria, BA
Chansa, F., MA, PhD Dar-es-Salaam, BA
Chitah, B.M., BA, MA
Chompolola, A., MSc Zimbabwe, BA
Ing’ombe, L., MSc Zimbabwe, BA
Kaonga, O., MSc Manchester, BA
Nakamba-Kabaso, Pamela, MA Nairobi, PhD Witwatersrand, BA (on leave of absence)
Ndhlouv, O., MSc Oxford, BA
Wake, W., BA, MA

Special Research Fellows: Mudenda, S.D., MA Malawi, BA
Mwamba, Sylvia, MA Malawi, BA
Pollen, G., MA Addis Ababa, BA

Staff Development Fellow: Tounkara, M., BA

DEPARTMENT OF GENDER STUDIES (Establishment: 7)
Head of Department and Lecturer: Namakando-Phiri, Annie, MPH
Nottingham, PhD UNISA (Acting)

Lecturers: Kusanthan, T., BA, MA, MPhil Madurai,
MPhil, MPS, PhD Bombay
Sachingongu, N., SecTDip, BAEd, MA
Special Research Fellow: Sakala, P., BAEd, MA
Staff Development Fellow: Mungu, M., BA

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Kalusa, W.T., MA, PhD Johns Hopkins, BAEd, MA

Professors: Musambachime, M.C., PGDip Uppsala, MA, PhD Winscousin, BA
Phiri, B.J., PhD Dalhousie, BAEd, MA

Associate Professor: Musonda, F.B., MA Legon, PhD Berkeley-California, BSc

Senior Lecturer: Krishna, Kamini, BA Rachi, MA, PhD Putna

Lecturers: Kalikiti, W.S., PAU France, DEA, MA Paris, PhD SOAS-London, BAEd
Chiputa, E.K., PhD Jawaharlal Nehru, SecTDip, BAEd, MA
Maravanyika, S., BA (Hons), MA Zimbabwe, PhD Pretoria

Special Research Fellows: Chongo, C., BAEd, MA
Mbewe, Mailesi, BAEd, MA
Mulenga, F.E., BAEd, MA
Mwansa, Dorothy, BAEd, MA
Tembo, A., SecTDip, BAEd, MA

Staff Development Fellows: Kayuni, Martha N., BAEd
Santebe, M., SecTDip, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF LITERATURE AND LANGUAGES (Establishment: 24)

Head of Department and Lecture: Mambwe, K., PhD UWC BAEd, MA (Acting)

Associate Professor: Chanda, V.M., CandiPhilRom UDC, PhD UNAZA

Senior Lecturers: Hirst, S.B., BA, MA Oxford, MA Essex
Nkolola-Wakumelo, Mildred, BAEd, PhD

Lecturers: Banda, Flora, MA Grenoble, SecTDip, PGDipLaw, BAEd
Chilala, C.F.K., BAEd, MA, PhD
Chishiba, G.M., BALSc, MALSc
Besançon, MPhilLSc, PhDLSc
Grenoble, SecTDip, BAEd
Kondala, S., BAEd, MA
Kumar, Bandana S., BSc (Hons), MA

Mithila
Moyo, G.M., BAEd, MA
Mukonde-Mulenga, Eunice, BAEd, MA
Munatamba, P.M., MA, PhD Grenoble, BAEd
Mundia, N.W., PGDipEd Nairobi, AIE
London, MEd Ibadan, BAEd
Musale, Maureen, BA (Hons) Solusi, MA
Musonda, B.L., MA London, BAEd
Mutunda, S., MA Oregon, PhD Arizona, BAEd
Muyendekwa, L., BAEd, MA
Ngalande, S., PhD Kyoto, BAEd, MA
Njobvu, Naomi, BAEd, MA
Siakavuba, J.B., CTESP, BAEd, MA
Siame, M., BAEd, MA
Simwinga, J., BAEd, MA, PhD
Tembo, D., BAEd, MA

Special Research Fellows:
Jimaima, H., BAEd, MA
Mwansa, R.M., BA, MA UNILU, MPhil Grenoble 3

Staff Development Fellows:
Kapau, H., BAEd
Museshyo, H., BAEd
Mwale-Moyo, Bertha, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF MASS COMMUNICATION (Establishment: 12)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Kunda, E., DipMC Cairo, MA Wales, BMC
Senior Lecturer: Makungu, K.M., MA Wales, BMC
Lecturers: Bukowa, Brenda, MPhil Oslo, BMC
Bwalya, E.M.M., BMC, BD, MA, PhD Rome
Mambwe, J.E., BMC, MMC
Muchangwe, Roberta, Dip, BMC, MMC
Mweene-Chanda, Elizabeth, BMC, LLB, MMC
Mwale, G.K., MA Wayne State, Dip, BMC
Ndawana, Y., BMC, MMC
Nyondo, Rose, BA Wisconsin, MA Marguatte, BMC
Phiri-Chibbonta, Carole, MA Cardiff, BMC
Phiri, S., MA Leicester, DLitt. et Phil UNISA, BMC
Tembo, Juliet, BMC, MMC

Special Research Fellows:
Hamusokwe, B., BMC, MMC
Muzyamba, F., MA Howard, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND APPLIED ETHICS (Establishment: 6)

Head of Department and Lecturer:
Liche, D., BA Zimbabwe, MA (Acting)

Professor:
Dillon-Malone, C., BA NUI, LPH Greg, STL Milltown, MSocSc Birmingham, PhD Fordham

Lecturers:
Mbozi, A., MA Cork, BA
Musonda, A., MA Warwick, PhD Munich, BA
Mweshi, J., PhD Rhodes, BA, MA

Special Research Fellow:
Kapembwa, J., BA, MA

Staff Development Fellow:
Phiri, E., BA

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES
(Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:
Bwalya, M.C., MA Syracuse, PhD East Anglia, DipPhil, BA

Associate Professor:
Momba, J.C., MA, PhD Toronto, BA

Senior Lecturers:
Kaela, L.C.W., MSocSc Birmingham, PhD Boston, BA
Mafuleka, W.N., BA, MPA, PhD
Lecturers: Mate, N., BA, MPA  
Daka, E., BA, MA  
Chewe, M., BA, MPA  
Habasonda, L., MA SOAS-London, DipEd, BA  
Namukombo-Masiye, Justina, MA The Hague, BA  
Muleya, N., MA Manchester, BA  
Musondelwa, B.G., MA The Hague, BA  
Namangala, K., BA, MPA  
Ngoma, A.M., MA The Hague, PhD Carbondale, BA  
Shikabi, P., BA, MPA  
Ndambwa, J.B., BA, MA

Special Research Fellows: Madimutsa, C., BA, MPA  
Bbaala, P., BA, MPA

Staff Development Fellows: Hibajene, R., BA  
Malisase, R., BA  
Hang’andu-Mulonda, Michelo, BA  	Nyirenda, T.C., BA  
Phiri-Sinkamba, Phadales, BA  
Siwale, A.W., BA  
Wamunyima, N., BA

DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION STUDIES (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Moyo, N., LLMDem Peking, BA (Acting)

Associate Professors: Malungo, J.R.S., MA-RIPS Ghana, PhD Australia, BA, PgDipCouns  
Kapungwe, A. MA-RIPS Ghana, MA, PhD Penn., BA

Senior Lecturer: Lemba, M., MA-RIPS Ghana, CertDem, PostDoc Princeton, CertCompAppl  
Chicago, MA, PhD Penn., BA

Lecturers: Banda, A., MScPopStuds Groningen, BA  
Chisumpa, V.H., PGDip UWC, MA-RIPS Ghana, MPhil Cape Town, BA  
Kalindi, Audrey M., BA, MA  
Mapoma, C.C., LLM PopStuds Peking, BA, PhD  
Mutombo, N., MA, PhD Australian-NU, BA (on leave of absence)
Nsemukila, G.B., MSc LSE, PhD Liverpool, BA
Nyirenda, Elizabeth T., BA, MA
Phiri, M., BA, MA
Tembo, E., BA, MA

Special Research Fellows: Munkombwe, B., MScPopStuds Groningen, BA
Songolo, Gloria I., MA-RIPS Ghana, BA

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY (Establishment: 12)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Mwaba, S.O.C., PhD Strathclyde, BA
Professor: Serpell, R., BA Oxford, DPhil Sussex
Associate Professor: Nabuzoka, D., MSc Strathclyde, PhD Sheffield, BA
Senior Lecturer: Menon- Anitha J., BA, MA Madras, PhD Nottingham, PGDipPersMgt
Lecturers: Jere-Folotiya, Jacquiline, BAEd, MA, PhD
Kabali-Chansa, Tamara, BAEd, MA, PhD
Tembo-Musonda, Valentina, MSc Sheffield, BA
Mooya, H., BAEd, MA, PhD
Sichimba, F., MA Delhi, BAEd, PhD

Special Research Fellows: Chamvu, Florence, BAEd, MA, PGDip-Couns
Hapunda, G., BAEd, MA
Kalungwana, L., BA, MSc
Namangala, P.H., BAEd, MEd
Kabuba-Mtonga, Norma, BA, MSc

Staff Development Fellow: Nakazwe, Cindy, BA

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (Establishment: 18)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Muchindu, M., MSc Erasmus-Rotterdam, BA (Acting)

Senior Lecturer: Tembo, R., BSW, MSW
Lecturers: Chanda, P., MA Gothenburg, BSW
Chikalanga, D., MPhil Cambridge, BA
(on leave of absence)
Chilwalo, M., MSW Melbourne, BSW
Chisanga, B., MSc British Colombia, PhD Alabama, BSW
Kabwiku, A.W., MSc Wales, BSW
Kalinda, R., MA Sussex, BA
Kasuta, E.T., BSW, MSW
Libati, M.M., MA Reading, BSW
Moyo, Felicitas, MA Manchester, BA
Mubita, A.J., MA Antwerp, BA
Mwiya, M., BSW, MA
Ng’andu, Emily, MSW Bangor, BSW
Sambo, C.G., MA Oslo, BSW
Siame, P., MBA Eastern University, BA, MA
Simona, S.J., MRes Glasgow, BA

Special Research Fellows:
Chirwa, M., MA Sweden, BSW
Kabelenga, I., MA LSE, BSW
Machacha, E., MSc Wageningen, BA
Mwanza, J., MSc Malaysia, BA
Ntalasha, Harriet, BA, MA

Staff Development Fellows:
Kabembo, I., BA
Miti, J., BA

MEMBERS OF BOARD OF STUDIES
Dean of the School as Chairperson
Assistant Deans of the School
Full-time Academic Staff of the School
Staff Development Fellows of the School
Representative from each School of the University
Representative from the Dean of Students
Representative from the Library
Representative from the Directorate of Distance Education
Two Representatives from the Student Body
Assistant Registrar from the Academic Office
Assistant Registrar (Administration) of the School - Secretary
INTRODUCTION

The School of Humanities and Social Sciences is one of the first Schools of the University of Zambia. It has been offering degree programmes since teaching commenced at the University in March 1966. It incorporated into itself, the former Oppenheimer College of Social Services and used to offer the Diploma in Social Work programme that originated in the Oppenheimer College. The purpose of the School was to alleviate the national human resource shortage in the fields of social sciences and humanities, by providing a broad-based degree that would equip graduates to respond constructively and flexibly to the development requirements of public and private sectors.

The School has eleven departments, namely; Economics, Development Studies, Gender Studies, History, Mass Communication, Literature and Languages, Philosophy and Applied Ethics, Political and Administrative Studies, Population Studies, Psychology and Social Development Studies. The Department of History also offers courses in Archaeology. The Department of Literature and Languages offers the following courses of study; Drama, French, Chinese, Linguistics and African Languages, Zambian Languages and Literature. The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers courses in Public Administration and Political Science. The Department of Social Development Studies offers courses in Sociology and Bachelor of Social Work programmes.

The School offers four-year programmes leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work. The aim of the degree programmes is to equip the graduate with awareness of society and its challenges and of the ways in which he/she can help to solve these. The programmes provide orientations that will enable the graduate to be innovative and provide intelligent leadership in a rapidly changing society.

The School also offers Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy programmes in various disciplines.

UNDERGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

In addition to satisfying the General University Entrance Requirements, candidates applying for admission to the School of Humanities and Social Sciences for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication or Bachelor of Social Work must satisfy the following requirements: must obtain five credits Ordinary Level passes in the Zambian School Certificate (or equivalent) in:

**Group 1:** English Language

**Group 2:** Any three subjects chosen from the following:

(a) Geography, History, Mathematics.
(b) Business Studies or Commerce or Economics or Principles of Account.
(c) Bible Knowledge or Computer Studies or Literature in English or French or Religious Education or Zambian Languages.
(d) Food and Nutrition or Home Economics or Home Management.
(e) Art or Art and Design or Design and Communication or Music.
(f) Civic Education or Development Studies.
(g) Additional Mathematics.

**Group 3: Any one subject chosen from the following:**


It is emphasised that admission to all programmes in the School is highly competitive and that possession of the minimum entrance requirements does not itself guarantee that an applicant will be admitted.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)**

A student registered for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Mass Communication or Bachelor of Social Work will normally take four years to complete the degree and each year he/she will take four courses. The Bachelor of Arts programme is based on single major, double major and major-minor structure. Courses required for single major, double major and major-minor are determined by individual departments. The double major and major-minor combinations can be made up from any two, Chinese, Development Studies, Economics, English, French, History, Demography, Geography, Mathematics, Linguistics and African Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Administration, and Sociology.

The course combinations for the first year may be drawn from the following courses:

- ARC 1210 Introduction to Archaeology
- CHN 1110 Introduction to Linguistics and Chinese Language
- DEM 1110 Introduction to Demography
- DV 1150 Introduction to Development Studies
- ECN 1115 Introductory Microeconomics Theory
- ECN 1215 Introductory Macroeconomics Theory
- ELL 1715 English as a Foreign Language
- ELL 1725 English for Specific Purpose
- FRE 1110 French Language II
- FRE 1120 Introduction to French for Specific Purpose
- FRE 1130 Introduction to French
- GDS 1110 Introduction to Gender Studies
- HIS 1110 Introduction to the Study of History
- JAP 1220 Introduction to Japanese Grammar
- LAN 1100 Communication and Study skills
- LAN 1210 Introduction to Language and Linguistics
- MAT 1110 Mathematics for Social Sciences
- MAT 1100 Foundation Mathematics
- PAM 1025 Introduction to Public Administration
- PHI 1010 Introduction to Philosophy
- POL 1015 Introduction to Political Science
First year students in the Bachelor of Arts programme are advised to take four courses in line with their planned areas of specialisation after first year of study. They are also advised to seek guidance from the Dean of the School, Heads of Department or Assistant Deans (Undergraduate or General) in the School.

**DEVELOPMENT STUDIES**

- **DEV 1150** Introduction to Development Studies
- **DEV 2150** Social and Political change in Developing Countries
- **DEV 2254** Research Methods in Development Studies
- **DEV 3150** Agriculture, Food Security and Rural Development
- **DEV 4154** Research Methods and Project in Development Studies
- **DEV 4250** Science, Technology, Innovation and Development
- **DEV 4350** Dimensions of Poverty Reduction
- **DEV 4450** Trade Policy and Development
- **DEV 9110** Human Development
- **DEV 9210** Development Management
- **DEV 9050** Civil Society and Development
- **DEV 9150** Project Appraisal and Implementation in Developing Countries
- **DEV 9250** Industrial Policy and Development in Developing Countries
- **DEV 9350** Environmental and Sustainable Development
- **DEV 9450** Economic Policy, Growth Development
- **DEV 9550** Economic Globalisation and Developing Countries
- **DEV 9650** Gender and Development
- **DEV 9750** Structure and Development of the Zambian Society
- **DEV 9850** Entrepreneurship and Development
- **DEV 9950** World Commodities Markets and Developing Countries

**Minor in Development Studies**

DEV 1150, DEV 2150 *plus* any two courses from the following: DEV 4250, DEV 4350, DEV 4450, DEV 9110, DEV 9210, DEV 9050, DEV 9150, DEV 9250, DEV 9350, DEV 9450, DEV 9550, DEV 9650, DEV 9750, DEV 9850, DEV 9950

**Major in Development Studies**

DEV 1150, DEV 2150, DEV 2254, DEV 3150, DEV 4154 *plus* any four courses from the following: DEV 4250, DEV 4350, DEV 4450, DEV 9110, DEV 9210, DEV 9050, DEV 9150, DEV 9250, DEV 9350, DEV 9450, DEV 9450, DEV 9650, DEV 9750, DEV 9850, DEV 9950
Single Major in Development Studies

DEV 1150, DEV 2150, DEV 2254, DEV 3150, DEV 4154 plus any six courses from the following: DEV 4250, DEV 4350, DEV 4450, DEV 9150, DEV 9210, DEV 9050, DEV 9150, DEV 9250, DEV 9350, DEV 9450, DEV 9550, DEV 9650, DEV 9750, DEV 9850, DV 9950

ECONOMICS

ECN 1115 Introductory Microeconomics Theory
ECN 1215 Introductory Macroeconomics Theory
ECN 2115 Intermediate Microeconomics Theory
ECN 2215 Intermediate Macroeconomics Theory
ECN 2311 Mathematics for Economics I
ECN 2322 Mathematics for Economics II
ECN 2331 Statistics: Theory and Techniques for Economics
ECN 2342 Applied Statistics for Economics
ECN 3115 Advanced Microeconomic Theory
ECN 3215 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
ECN 3225 Money and Banks
ECN 3235 Public Finance
ECN 3311 Econometrics I
ECN 2331 Econometrics II
ECN 2342 Essentials of Financial Accounting
ECN 3422 Corporate Finance
ECN 4121 International Trade Theory and Practice
ECN 2222 International Finance Theory and Practice
ECN 4135 Labour Economics
ECN 4145 Environmental Economics
ECN 4235 Developmental Economics
ECN 4411 Research Methodology and Practice
ECN 4222 Research Paper
ECN 9125 Industrial Organisation
ECN 9455 Health Economics
ECN 9415 History of Economics Thought
ECN 9135 Agricultural Economics
ECN 9422 Business Ethics
ECN 9175 Internet Economics
ECN 9165 Economics of Education

Minor in Economics

ECN 1115, ECN 1215, MAT 1110 or MAT 1100, ECN 2115, ECN 2215 plus any four courses from the following: ECN 3411, ECN 3422, ECN 3235, ECN 4121, ECN 4222, ECN 4255, ECN 4145, ECN 4135, ECN 9415, ECN 9125, ECN 9135, ECN 9145, ECN 9155, ECN 9165, ECN 9175
Major
ECN 1115, ECN 2115, MAT 1110 or MAT 1100, ECN 2115, ECN 2311, ECN 2322, ECN 3115, ECN 3215, ECN 3311, ECN 4322, ECN 4411, ECN 4422 plus any four courses from the following: ECN 3411, ECN 3422, ECN 3235, ECN 3225, ECN 4121, ECN 4222, ECN 4235, ECN 4145, ECN 4135, ECN 9145, ECN 9125, ECN 9135, ECN 9145, ECN 9155, ECN 9165, ECN 9175

Gender Studies
GDS 1110 Introduction to Gender Studies
GDS 2120 Theories in Gender Studies
GDS 2224 Research Methods in Gender Studies
GDS 3130 Gender and Food Security
GDS 3230 Gender and Kinship in Zambia
GDS 4144 Gender and Development Research Proposal
GDS 4240 Gender and Health
GDS 4341 Gender Issues in Curriculum Development
GDS 9130 Gender and Politics
GDS 9230 Women and Development: Theory and Practice
GDS 9330 Gender and Law
GDS 9430 Gender and Adult Education
GDS 9435 Gender and Mass Media
GDS 9735 Gender and Household Resources Management

Minor in Gender Studies
GDS 1110. GDS 2120, GDS 3130, GDS 4240

Major in Gender Studies
GDS 1110, GDS 2120, GDS 2224, GDS 3130 or GDS 3230, GDS 4240, GDS 4144 or GDS 4341 plus any two courses from the following: GDS 9130, GDS 9230, GDS 9330, GDS 9430, GDS 9435, GDS 9735

History
HIS 1110 Introduction to the Study of History
ARC 1210 Introduction to Archaeology
HIS 2310 A Survey of African History Since the 18th Century
HIS 2410 Studies in the Growth of Capitalism
HIS 3210 History of Europe form 1789
HIS 3350 History of Modern India
HIS 9110 History of Zambia
HIS 9310 History of Southern Africa Since 1800
HIS 4110 Land and Labour in Central Africa
ARC 4210 African Archaeology
HIS 4350 History of the United States of America
HIS 4410 History of Russia
HIS 4914 Historical Research Methods and Historiography
Minor in History

HIS 1110, HIS 2310, HIS 3210, HIS 9110

Major in History

HIS 1110, HIS 2310, HIS 2410, HIS 3210, HIS 9110, HIS 4110 or HIS 4914

plus any two courses from the following: HIS 3350, HIS 9310, ARC 4210, HIS 4350, HIS 4410

Students majoring in BA History are advised to take a major or minor in one of the following: Development Studies, Economics, Gender Studies, Political science, Public Administration, Philosophy, Psychology, Literature, Languages, Sociology, Geography, Mathematics or Demography.

Single Major in History

HIS 1110, HIS 2310, HIS 2410, HIS 3210, HIS 9110, HIS 4110 or HIS 4914

plus any three or more courses from the following: HIS 3350, HIS 9310, ARC 4210, HIS 4350, HIS 4410

Literature and Languages

JAP 1220 Introductory Japanese Grammar
LAN 1110 Communication and Study Skills
LAN 1210 Introduction to Language and Linguistics
LAN 2311 The Structure of African Languages
LAN 2312 Dialectology and Classification of African Languages
LAN 4431 Research Methods in Linguistics
LAN 3433 Literature and Languages Fieldwork
LAN 4434 Project in Linguistics
LAN 4211 Theoretical Phonology and Morphology
LAN 4212 Theoretical Syntax
LAN 4355 Language Documentation
LAN 4210 Theoretical Linguistics
LAN 4375 Terminology, Translation and Interpreting
LAN 4395 Language Policy and Planning
LAN 9365 Lexicography
LAN 9310 Psycholinguistics
LAN 9389 Anthropological Linguistics
LAN 9315 Comparative Linguistics
LAN 9635 Cognitive Linguistics
LAN 9340 Sociolinguistics
LAN 9324 Stylistics
LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

LAL 2110 Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LAL 3211 The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL 3212 The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LAL 4510 Creative Writing in Zambian Languages
LAL 9115 The Structure of Swahili
LAL 9215 The Structure of Yoruba
LAL 9235 The Structure of Zulu
LAL 9255 The Structure of Arabic

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

ELL 1725 English for Specific Purpose
ELL 1715 English as a Foreign Language
ELL 2210 English Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology
ELL 2222 World Englishes
ELL 3210 English Semantics and Pragmatics
ELL 3220 English Syntax
ELL 3212 English Discourse Analysis
ELL 4320 The History and Variability of English

ZAMBIAN LANGUAGES

ZLG 2210 The Phonology and Morphology of a Zambian Language
ZLG 3210 The Syntax and Semantics of a Zambian Language
ZLG 4434 A Zambian Language Research Project
ZLG 9120 Drama in Zambian Languages
ZLG 9225 Selected Author in a Zambian Language

LITERATURE

LIT 1000 Studies in Writing Skills and Literature
LIT 2105 Creative Writing
LIT 2510 Anglophone Zambian Literature
LIT 2710 Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
LIT 3510 African Prose Fiction
LIT 3540 Written African Poetry
LIT 4210 English Literature from 16th to 19th Century
LIT 4710 Modernist and Post Modernist Literature
LIT 9211 Contemporary English Novelists
LIT 9212 Twentieth Century English Literature
LIT 9250 Old English and Medieval English Literature
LIT 9215 African Oral Literature
LIT 9215 Shakespeare
LIT 9225 Selected Author
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIT 9310</td>
<td>African American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 9410</td>
<td>Non-African American Literature from 1620 to the Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 9715</td>
<td>Issues in Literature and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRA 2120</td>
<td>Introduction to Drama, Theatre and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRA 3120</td>
<td>Traditional and Popular African Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRA 3125</td>
<td>Modern African Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRA 4120</td>
<td>Theatre for Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 1110</td>
<td>French Language I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 1130</td>
<td>Introduction to French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to French for Specific Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 2110</td>
<td>French Language II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 2120</td>
<td>Introduction to French for Specific Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 2211</td>
<td>African Literature in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 2222</td>
<td>French Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3111</td>
<td>Intermediate French Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3411</td>
<td>French Phonology and Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3422</td>
<td>French Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3311</td>
<td>Translation from French to English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3322</td>
<td>Translation from French to English and English to French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3211</td>
<td>African and Caribbean Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3222</td>
<td>Intermediate Studies in French Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4111</td>
<td>Advanced French Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4211</td>
<td>African Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4222</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in French Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4311</td>
<td>Advanced Translation from French to English and English to French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4322</td>
<td>Advanced Translation from French to English and English to French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4411</td>
<td>Theoretical Phonology and Morphology of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4422</td>
<td>Theoretical Syntax of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4514</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in French Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4534</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in Literature in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics and Chinese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 2110</td>
<td>Chinese and Language Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 2120</td>
<td>Chinese Phonology and Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 2210</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Theory and Chinese Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 3110</td>
<td>Chinese Language I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 3120</td>
<td>Chinese Syntax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chinese Language and Literature Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHN 3130</td>
<td>Chinese for Specific Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 3210</td>
<td>Chinese Literature 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 3330</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 3340</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 4110</td>
<td>Chinese Language 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 4120</td>
<td>Grammatical Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 4130</td>
<td>Terminology and Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 4210</td>
<td>Chinese Literature 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN 4410</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in Linguistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor in Linguistics and African Languages

Minor in Linguistics and African Languages

- LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, LAL 3211, LAL 3212, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, plus any one course from the following:
  - JAP 1220, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4575, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9655, LAN 9310, LAN 9344, LAN 9325, LAL 9115, LAL 9215, LAL 9235, LAL 9255

### Major in Linguistics and African Languages

Major in Linguistics and African Languages

- LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, LAL 3211, LAL 3212, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, LAN 4211, LAN 4212, LAN 4431, LAN 4434, LAL 4510, plus any two courses from the following:
  - JAP 1220, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4575, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9655, LAN 9310, LAN 9344, LAN 9325, LAL 9115, LAL 9215, LAL 9235, LAL 9255

### Minor in English Language and Linguistics

Minor in English Language and Linguistics

- LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, ELL 2222, ELL 3210, ELL 3220, ELL 3212, LAN 3433, plus any one course from the following:
  - JAP 1220, ELL 4310, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4375, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9635, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAL 9355

### Major in English Language and Linguistics

Major in English Language and Linguistics

- LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, ELL 2222, ELL 3210, ELL 3220, ELL 3212, LAN 3433, LAN 3433, LAN 2411, LAN 4212, LAN 4431, LAN 4434, plus any three courses from the following:
  - JAP 1220, ELL 4320, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4375, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9369, LAN 9389, LAN 9655, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAN 9325
**Minor in Zambian Languages**

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, ZLG 9210, LAL 2110, ZLG 3210, ZLG 9225, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, *plus any one course* from the following: LAN 4395, LAN 4375, LAN 4355, ZLG 9120, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAN 9305, LAN 9655, LAN 9325, JAP 1220

**Major in Zambian Languages**

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, ZLG 9210, LAL 2110, ZLG 3210, ZLG 9225, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, LAN 4210, LAN 4431, ZLG 4434, LAL 4510, *plus any one course* from the following: LAN 4395, LAN 4375, LAN 4355, ZLG 9120, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAN 9305, LAN 9655, LAN 9325, JAP 1220

**Minor in Literature**

LIT 1100, LAN 1210, LIT 2710, DRA 2120, LIT 3510, DRA 3120, LIT 4710, DRA 4120, *plus any other five courses* from the following: LIT 3540, LIT 4210, LIT 9215, LIT 9225, LIT 9310, LIT 9410, LIT 9550, LIT 9715, DRA 2120, DRA 3120, DRA 3125, DRA 4120

**Major in Literature**

LIT 1100, LAN 1210, LIT 2710, LIT 2510, LIT 3510, LIT 3450, LIT 4710, LIT 4210, *plus any other five courses* from the following: LIT 9550, LIT 9215, LIT 9225, LIT 9310, LIT 9410, LIT 9715, DRA 2120, DRA 3120, DRA 3125, DRA 4120

**Major in Drama**

LIT 1100, LAN 1210, LIT 2710, DRA 2120, LIT 3510, DRA 3120, LIT 4710, DRA 4120, *plus any other five courses* from the following: LIT 3450, LIT 9215, LIT 9225, LIT 9310, LIT 9410, LIT 9715, DRA 3125

**Minor in French**

FRE 1110, or FRE 1130 or FRE 1120, FRE 2110, FRE 2211, FRE 2222, FRE 3111, FRE 3411, FRE 3422, LAN 3433 and *either* FRE 3211 and FRE 3222 or FRE 3311 and FRE 3322

**Major in French**

FRE 1110 or FRE 1130 or FRE 1120, FRE 2110, FRE 2211, FRE 2222, FRE 3111, FRE 3411, FRE 3422, LAN 3433 and *either* FRE 3211 and FRE 3222
or FRE 3311 and FRE 3322, and any other three courses from the following: FRE 4411, FRE 4422, FRE 4511 or FRE 4534, FRE 4211, 4222 or FRE 4311, FRE 4322, FRE 4514

**Chinese Minor**

CHN 2110, CHN 2210, CHN 3110, CHN 3120, CHN 3130, CHN 3210, CHN 4110

**Chinese Major**

CHN 2110, CHN 2210, CHN 3110, CHN 3120, CHN 3150, CHN 3210, CHN 4110, CHN 4120, CHN 4110, CHN 4410

**Philosophy and Applied Ethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI 1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 1020</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 2030</td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 3050</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 3065</td>
<td>Logic (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 3070</td>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 4085</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 4095</td>
<td>Metaphysics (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 4104</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9115</td>
<td>Philosophy of Good Governance (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9125</td>
<td>Business Ethics (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9135</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9145</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9155</td>
<td>Developmental Ethics (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9145</td>
<td>Ethics, Crime and Punishment (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9175</td>
<td>Philosophy, Gender and Law (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9185</td>
<td>African Philosophy (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9195</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion (half course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 9205</td>
<td>Science, Ethics and Religion (half course)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major in Philosophy and Applied Ethics**

PHI 1010 or PHI 2020, PHI 2030, DEM 2414, PHI 3050, PHI 3065, PHI 3070, PHI 4085, PHI 4095, PHI 4104 plus any three courses from the following: PHI 9115, PHI 9125, PHI 9135, PHI 9145, PHI 9145, PHI 9155, PHI 9165, PHI 9175, PHI 9185, PHI 9195, PHI 9205

**Double Major in Philosophy and Applied Ethics**

PHI 1010 or PHI 2020, PHI 2030, DEM 2414, PHI 3050, PHI 3065, PHI 3070, PHI 4085, PHI 4095, PHI 4104 plus any other three courses from the following: PHI 9115, PHI 9125, PHI 9135, PHI 9145, PHI 9145, PHI 9155, PHI 9165, PHI 9175, PHI 9185, PHI 9195, PHI 9205
**Minor in Philosophy and Applied Ethics**

PHI 2030 plus four additional courses in the 3000, 4000 and 9000 series, at least two of which must be Applied Ethics courses.

**Political Science and Public Administration**

- PAM 1025 Introduction to Political Science (half course)
- POL 1015 Introduction to Public Administration (half course)
- PAM 2010 National Government and Administration
- PAM 2020 Local Government Administration
- PAS 2014 Research Methods and Techniques
- PAM 3010 Organisational Theory, Design and Management
- PAM 3020 Organisational Behaviour and Management
- PAM 3030 Human Resource Management and Labour Relations
- PAM 4010 Development Administration
- PAM 4024 Public Policy Analysis
- PAM 4044 Project Management, Monitoring and Evaluation
- PAM 4034 Supervised Research
- PAM 9015 Public Financial Management (half course)
- PAM 9025 Public Enterprise Management (half course)
- PAM 9035 Public Procurement (half course)
- PAM 9040 Administrative Ethics and Law
- PAM 9055 Strategic Management (half course)
- POL 2010 Comparative Politics
- POL 2020 Introduction to Zambian Politics
- POL 3030 International Relations
- POL 3010 Liberal Political Theory
- POL 3025 Regional Integration and International Cooperation (half course)
- POL 3035 Foreign Policies of African States (half course)
- POL 4020 Politics of International Peace and Security
- POL 4010 Socialist Political Theory
- POL 4040 Democratic Political Theory
- POL 4034 Supervised Research
- POL 9010 Politics of Southern Africa
- POL 9025 Diplomacy in International Affairs (half course)
- POL 9030 Politics of Developing Areas
- POL 9045 Politics of Africa (half course)
- POL 9055 Politics of Industrialised Countries (half course)
- POL 9065 Peace and Conflict Management (half course)

**Minor in Public Administration**

PAM 1025, POL 1015, PAM 2010 or PAM 2020 plus any two courses from the following: PAS 3030, PAM 4044, PAM 9015, PAM 9025, PAM 9035, PAM 9040, PAM 9055, PAM 9065
**Major in Public Administration Major**

PAM 1025, POL 1015, PAM 2010, PAM 2020, PAS 2014, PAM 3010, PAM 3020, PAM 4010, PAM 4024; plus any two courses from the following: PAM 3030, PAM 4043, PAM 4044, PAM 9015, PAM 9025, PAM 9035, PAM 9040, PAM 9055, PAM 9065

**Minor in Political Science**

PAM 1025, POL 1015, POL 2010 or POL 2020 plus any two courses from the following: PAM 3025, PAM 3035, PAM 4020, PAM 4040, PAM 9010, POL 9025, POL 9030, POL 9045, POL 9055, POL 9065

**Major in Political Science**

PAM 1025, POL 1015, POL 2010 OR POL 2020, PAS 2014, POL 3030, POL 3010, POL 4010, plus three courses from the following: POL 3025, POL 3035, POL 3030, POL 4034, POL 4020, POL 4040, POL 9010, POL 9025, POL 9030, POL 9045, POL 9055, POL 9056

**Population Studies**

DEM 1110 Introduction to Demography
DEM 2110 Sources and Measures of Demographic Data
DEM 2210 Population Composition, Change and Theories
DEM 2410 Population and Development
DEM 2414 Research and Statistical Methods in Social Sciences
DEM 3110 Population and Development
DEM 3210 Methods of Demographic Data Evaluation and Analysis
DEM 3310 Computer Applications in Demography
DEM 4110 Advanced Techniques of Demographic Analysis and Estimation
DEM 4214 Research Project in Demography
DEM 9114 Monitoring and Evaluation
DEM 9210 Health Demography

**Minor in Demography**

DEM 1110, plus any other two courses from the following: DEM 2110, DEM 2210, DEM 2414, DEM 3110, DEM 3310, DEM 4110, DEM 4214, DEM 9114, DEM 9210

**Major in Demography**

DEM 1110, MAT 1160, DEM 2110, DEM 2210, DEM 2414, DEM 3110, DEM 3210, DEM 3310, DEM 4110, DEM 4214, plus one course from the following: DEM 9114, DEM 9210

**Psychology**

PSG 1110 Introduction to Psychology
PSG 2110 Basic Structural and Processes
PSG 2210 Foundations of Research Methods
PSG 3120  Life Span Development
PSG 3315  Social Psychology (*half course*)
PSG 3415  Theories of Personality (*half course*)
PSG 3214  Psychometrics and Assessment (*half course*)
PSG 4110  Psychopathology
PSG 4224  Advanced Research Methods
PSG 9110  Cognitive Neuropsychology
PSG 9214  Counselling
PSG 9414  Forensic Psychology
PSG 9410  Industrial and Organisational Psychology
PSG 9115  African Psychology (*half course*)
PSG 9114  Community Psychology (*half course*)
PSG 9314  Health Psychology (*half course*)

Minor in Psychology

PSY 1110, PSY 2110, *plus* any two courses from the following: PSY 3413, PSY 3110, PSY 3315, PSY 3214, PSY 4110, PSY 9110, PSY 9214, PSY 9410, PSY 9115, PSY 9114, PSY 9314

Major in Psychology

PSG 1110, PSG 2110, PSG 2210, PSG 3415, PSG 3110, PSG 3315, PSG 4110, PSG 4224, *plus* any two courses from the following: PSG 3214, PSG 9110, PSG 9214, PSG 9410, PSG 9115, PSG 9114, PSG 9314

Sociology

SOC 1110  Introduction to Sociology
SOC 2110  Contemporary Social Problems
SOC 2414  Research Methods in Social Sciences
SOC 3110  Urban Sociology
SOC 3210  Social Theory
SOC 4114  Research Methods in Sociology
SOC 9010  Industrial Sociology
SOC 9110  Forced Migration
SOC 9155  Disaster Management and Preparedness (*half course*)
SOC 9210  Social Change and Development
SOC 9255  Criminology (*half course*)
SOC 9415  Environmental Sociology (*half course*)
SOC 9510  Sociology of Organisations
SOC 9610  Rural Sociology
SOC 9755  Sociology of Health and Illness (*half course*)
SOC 9855  Policy, Projects and Programmes for Development (*half course*)
SOC 9950  Social Impact Assessment
SOC 9210  Social Protection
SOC 9215  Participatory Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (*half course*)
Minor in Sociology
SOC 1110, SOC 2110, SOC 3110, plus any two courses from the following:
SOC 9010, SOC 9110, SOC 9155, SOC 9210, SOC 9255, SOC 9410, SOC 9610, SOC 9755, SOC 9855, SOC 9950, and either SDS 9210 or SDS 9215

Major in Sociology
SOC 1110, SOC 2110, SDS 2414, SOC 3110, SOC 3210, SOC 4114, plus any four courses from the following: SOC 3110, SOC 9010, SOC 9110, SOC 9155, SOC 9210, SOC 9255, SOC 9410, SOC 9610, SOC 9755, SOC 9855, SOC 9950, SDS 9210 or SDS 9215

Mass Communication
MCS 1310 Introduction to Media Studies
MCS 1311 Media and Communication Ethics
MCS 1312 Media Law: Principles and Practices
MCS 1330 Media and Society II
MCS 1340 Writing and Presentation
MCS 2110 Foundation of Media Production
MCS 2220 Basic News Writing and Reporting
MCS 2310 Research Methods in Media and Communication
MCS 2330 Media and Society II
MCS 3003 Media Practice
MCS 3110 Radio and Television Production
MCS 3215 Print and Electronic Editing
MCS 3225 Digital Journalism
MCS 3310 Communication and Change
MCS 4003 Industrial Attachment
MCS 4110 Media Management
MCS 4330 Media Production
MCS 9070 Strategic Communication for Health and Development
MCS 9105 Critical Media Analysis
MCS 9110 Advertising Principles and Practice
MCS 9155 Media, Gender and Children
MCS 9320 Photojournalism Principles and Practice I and II
MCS 9410 Public Relations Theory and Practice

Requirements for the Programme
MCS 1311, MCS 1312, MCS 1330, MCS 1340, MCS 2110, MCS 2220, MCS 2310, MCS 2330, MCS 3003, MCS 3110, MCS 3310, MCS 3215, MCS 2310, MCS 2330, MCS 3003, MCS 3110, MCS 3310, MCS 3215, MCS 3225, MCS 4003, MCS 4110, MCS 4330 plus any two courses from the following: MCS 9105, MCS 9002, MCS 9045, MCS 9055, MCS 9070, MCS 9080, MCS 9410,
MCS 9105, MCS 9110, MCS 9155, MCS 9320, MCS 9330, MCS 9410, MCS 9420, or any other two courses at Third or Fourth level from Economics or Development Studies or Gender Studies or History or Political Science or Public Administration or Sociology or Philosophy and Applied Ethics, or Psychology or Population Studies or Literature and Languages.

Bachelor of Social Work

SWK 1110 Introduction to Social Work and Social Welfare
SWK 2110 Contemporary Issues in Social Policy
SWK 2320 Social Work Practice Methods
SWK 2430 Social Work and Law
SDS 2414 Research Methods in Social Sciences
SWK 3110 Social Welfare Theory and Social Policy Analysis
SWK 3221 Social Work Research Methods
SWK 3330 Analysis of Social Work Intervention
SWK 3613 Black Field Work I
SWK 4110 Social Planning and Administration
SWK 4211 Monitoring and Evaluation Research
SWK 4715 Community Development
SWK 4310 Social Work with Children and Families
SWK 4613 Block Field Work II
SWK 9120 Project Management
SWK 9315 Social Work, Disability and Mental Health
SWK 9215 Participatory Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation
SDS 9210 Social Protection
SDS 9115 Non-governmental Sector, Management and Development
SDS 9110 Human Rights and Development

Requirements for the Programme

SWK 1110, SWK 2110, SWK 2320, SWK 2430, SDS 2414, SWK 3110, SWK 3221, SWK 3330, SWK 3613, SWK 4110, SWK 4211, SWK 4715, SWK 4310, SWK 4613 plus any five and a half course from the following: SDS 9215, SWK 9110, SDS 9110, SDS 9115, SWK 9315; Economics, Development Studies, Gender Studies, History, Literature and Languages, Mass Communication, Psychology, Population Studies, Political Science, Public Administration, Sociology, Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Diploma in Defence and Security Studies

The School also offers a Diploma in Defence and Security Studies. The admission criterion to the programme is for any officer admissible for Passed Staff College (Psc) offered by Staff Command and Defence Services College.
Requirements for the Programme:

- DSS 105 Research Methods
- DSS 135 Economics and Public Finance
- DSS 145 Law of Armed Conflict
- DSS 165 International Conflict Management
- DSS 115 Regional and International Security
- DSS 155 Strategic Management of Military Affairs
- DSS 125 Research Project in Defence and Security
- DSS 175 International Relations

The courses are offered as follows:

First Trimester: DSS 105, DSS 135, DSS 145, DSS 165

Second Trimester: DSS 115, DSS 155

Third Trimester: DSS 125, DSS 175

EXAMINATIONS AND PROGRESSION

1. Final course examination will be held at the end of each academic year for Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work or at the end of each trimester for Diploma in Defence and Security Studies, Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies, and Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management in an academic year and will be conducted by means of such written, oral and practical examinations as the Board of Studies may determine.

2. In order to proceed to the following year on a full-time basis, a student is required to pass two courses in any academic year of study.

3. The maximum allowable period of study for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work is six years for full-time candidates.

DEGREE CLASSIFICATION

The degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work are classified as Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass. The class degree awarded to a student is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School. It is based on the grades obtained by the student in his/her eight courses at the 300/400/900 level, save that the grade obtained in a repeated course does not count for this purpose.
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The School offers the following postgraduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling
- Master of Arts in African Literature
- Master of Arts in Applied Ethics
- Master of Arts in Archaeology
- Master of Arts in Child and Adolescent Psychology
- Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies
- Master of Arts in Development Studies
- Master of Arts in Economics
- Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management
- Master of Arts in Gender Studies
- Master of Arts in History
- Master of Arts in Industrial and Organisational Psychology
- Master of Arts in Linguistic Science
- Master of Arts in Philosophy
- Master of Arts in Political Science
- Master of Arts in Population Studies
- Master of Arts in Social Work
- Master of Arts in Sociology
- Master of Communication for Development
- Master of Mass Communication
- Master of Public Administration

The School offers also Postgraduate Diplomas, Doctor of Philosophy to candidates with Master’s degrees in all the programmes listed above. However, holders of Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies, Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management and Master of Communication for Development are not eligible to enrol for any Doctor of Philosophy programme using qualifications obtained in these programmes as they are not academic programmes.

The minimum entry qualification for admission to any of the Master’s programmes is a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of Zambia, with a credit in the appropriate field, or an equivalent from another university and a Master’s degree in the appropriate field for Doctor of Philosophy. An applicant for admission to a particular Master’s programme may be required to undertake such prerequisite concurrent studies or examinations as may be prescribed by the School, with the approval of Senate.

Normally, the programme of study for each of the Master’s degrees comprises approved course work and research, but in certain circumstances the programme may consist entirely of supervised research followed by the submission of a dissertation. The duration of the programme is eighteen months for full-time candidates. In the first year, the equivalent of one academic year is spent on course work. The remainder of the programme is spent on supervised dissertation research and writing on an approved topic.

Duration for Doctor of Philosophy programmes is three years.
**Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling**

To qualify for admission to this Diploma programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor’s degree in any social sciences discipline, education, nursing or medicine.

*Courses Offered:*

- PSY 5091 Practicum I
- PSY 5111 Contemporary Issues and Counselling Models
- PSY 5171 Abnormal Behaviour in Counselling
- PSY 5131 Methods of Intervention: Adult
- PSY 5102 Practicum II
- PSY 5122 Ethics and Professional Issues
- PSY 5182 Psychopathology in Counselling
- PSY 5142 Methods of Intervention: Child

Requirements for the programme: *All the courses*

**Master of Arts in Literature**

*Eligibility*

To qualify for admission to the Master’s of Arts in Literature programme, candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with English, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

*Courses Offered*

- LIT 5011 Literal Research Methods in Literature
- LIT 5022 Research Proposal in Literature
- LIT 5111 Literary Theory and Criticism
- LIT 5121 Modernism and Postmodernism
- LIT 5311 Contemporary African Fiction
- LIT 5611 Medieval French Literature
- LIT 5222 Literary Onomastics
- LIT 5211 Comparative Literature
- LIT 5232 Studies in Literature and Gender
- LIT 5712 Classical Foundation of European Literature
- LIT 5412 Golden Ages of English Literature
- LIT 5722 European Drama
- LIT 5422 Contemporary British Fiction
- LIT 5512 American Literature and Society
### Master of Arts in Literature

#### Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Literature programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with English, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

#### Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIT 5532</td>
<td>Major African American Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 5522</td>
<td>Twentieth Century American Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 5322</td>
<td>African Oral and Written Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 5621</td>
<td>Pre-Independence African and Caribbean Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 5642</td>
<td>Post-Independence African and Caribbean Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 5632</td>
<td>A Survey of French Literature from Renaissance to Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 6000</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the programme: LIT 5011, LIT 5111, LIT 5022, LIT 6000 plus any two courses from the following: LIT 5121, LIT 5211, LIT 5311, LIT 5611 and any three courses from the following: LIT 5222, LIT 5232, LIT 5322, LIT 5412, LIT 5422, LIT 5512, LIT 5532, LIT 5621, LIT 5522

---

### Master of Arts in Linguistic Sciences

#### Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Linguistic Sciences programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with English, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

#### Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5011</td>
<td>Research Methods in Linguistic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5111</td>
<td>Phonological Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5121</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5131</td>
<td>Morphological Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5022</td>
<td>Research Proposal in Linguistic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5122</td>
<td>The Phonology of African Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5142</td>
<td>French Phonology and Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5052</td>
<td>French Phonology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5322</td>
<td>Syntax of African Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5332</td>
<td>English Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5342</td>
<td>French Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5542</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5562</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5582</td>
<td>Terminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5592</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5412</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5552</td>
<td>Pragmatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5442</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5422</td>
<td>Logic and Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIN 5432</td>
<td>Translation and Interpreting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the programme: LIN 5011, LIN 5111, LIN 5121, LIN 5131, LIN 5022 plus any three courses from the following: LIN 5122, LIN 5142,
Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the programme a candidate must:
(a) have a Bachelor’s degree from the University of Zambia or any recognised university; and
(b) a candidate may also be admitted on the basis of relevant military qualifications such as Passed Staff College and Diploma in Defence and Security Studies.

Duration

The programme is of twelve months duration.

Exemptions

A student who has done any of the courses included in this curriculum at Master’s level may be exempted in not more than two courses.

Courses Offered

First Trimester

DSS 5125 Research Methods and Methodology
DSS 5005 Human Security
DSS 5055 Security Sector Transformation Management
DSS 5075 Political Economy of Africa

Second Trimester

DSS 5085 International Humanitarian Law
DSS 5015 Democratic Security Sector Governance
DSS 5065 International Relations
DSS 5045 Strategic Management

Third Trimester

DSS 5035 Security Sector Economics
DSS 5195 Military Psychology
DSS 5225 Research Project

Requirements for the programme: All the courses
Master of Arts in Development Studies

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts Development Studies programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree in Development Studies or related discipline with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5001</td>
<td>Research Methods in Development (core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5011</td>
<td>Advanced Development Thinking (core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5021</td>
<td>International Political Economy and Development (elective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5131</td>
<td>Agrarian Change and Rural Development (elective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5141</td>
<td>Monitoring and Evaluating Social Programmes in Developing Countries (elective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5002</td>
<td>Development Research in Practice (core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5012</td>
<td>Political Economy of Contemporary Zambian Society (core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5022</td>
<td>Foreign Aid and Development (elective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5132</td>
<td>Environment, Growth and Sustainable Development (elective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV 5142</td>
<td>Civil Society, Governance and Development (elective)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the programme: DEV 5001, DEV 5001, DEV 5002, DEV 5012, plus any other four courses from the following: DEV 5021, DEV 5131, DEV 5131, DEV 5131, DEV 5022, DEV 5132, DEV 5142

Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the programme, a candidate must:

(a) have a Bachelor degree in any discipline, from the University of Zambia;

or

(b) have a Bachelor’s degree from any other recognised university.

COURSES OFFERED

Economics Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 5111</td>
<td>Microeconomics for Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 5122</td>
<td>Macroeconomics for Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 5155</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 5145</td>
<td>Applied Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 5145</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Management Core

EPM  5211  Management Accounting for Policy
EPM  5222  Strategic Planning and Management
EPM  5232  Financial Management for Policy

Policy Core

EPM  5621  Effective Policy Communication
EPM  5322  Policy Analysis, Design and Formulation
EPM  5335  Programme and Project Management

To meet the interests and needs of individual students, two electives in the programme are selected, one from Economics and the other from Management. The electives offered in any academic year will depend on the student’s interest and availability of staff.

Electives in Economics

EPM  5415  International Trade
EPM  5425  International Finance
EPM  5435  Health Economics
EPM  5455  Monetary Economics
EMP  5445  Environmental Economics

Electives in Management

EPM  5525  Entrepreneurship and Small Enterprises
EPM  5515  Human Resource Management
EPM  5535  Business Ethics and Corruption

POLICY RESEARCH PAPER

Students will be required to submit a supervised Policy Paper on a topic of their own choice and will be encouraged to take an elective related to their Research Paper. The students will take:

EPM  5611  Computer Skills
EPM  5625  Research Methods; and
EPM  5635  Policy Research Paper

Field Visits

First Trimester

EPM  5611  Computer Skills
EPM  5621  Effective Policy Communication
EPM  5111  Microeconomics for Policy
EPM  5211  Management Accounting for Policy
EPM  5131  Applied Quantitative Analysis
Second Trimester

EPM 5122 Macroeconomics for Policy
EPM 5322 Policy Analysis, Design and Evaluation
EPM 5222 Strategic Planning and Management
EPM 5232 Financial Management for Policy
EPM 5145 Econometrics
EPM 5625 Research Methods

Third Trimester

EPM 5155 Public Sector Economics
EPM 5335 Programme and Project Management
  1 Elective from Economics
  1 Elective from Management
EPM 5635 Policy Research Paper

Master of Arts in Economics

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Economics programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with major in Economics with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

ECN 5015 Advanced Micro-economic Theory
ECN 5025 Advanced Macro-economic Theory
ECN 5201 Mathematical Techniques and Programming
ECN 5101 Statistics for Economics
ECN 5302 Econometrics
ECN 5600 Research Methods in Economics
ECN 5412 International Trade Theory and Policy
ECN 5422 Environmental Economics
ECN 5432 Public Sector Economics
ECN 5442 Health Economics
ECN 5452 Agricultural Economics
ECN 5462 Transport Economics
ECN 5472 Industrial Economics
ECN 5512 International Finance
ECN 5522 Monetary Economics
ECN 5242 Financial Economics
ECN 5532 Policy Analysis and Economic Management
Requirements for the programme: ECN 5015, ECN 5025, ECN 5201, ECN 5101, ECN 5302, ECN 5600 plus any three courses from the following: ECN 5412, ECN 5422, ECN 5432, ECN 5442, ECN 5452, ECN 5462, ECN 5472, ECN 5512, ECN 5522, ECN 5242, ECN 5532

**Master of Arts in Gender Studies**

*Eligibility*

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Gender Studies programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

**Courses Offered**

- GDS 5010 Feminist Theory and Practice
- GDS 5020 Research Methods in Gender Studies
- GDS 5070 Contemporary Issues in Gender Studies
- GDS 6010 Dissertation in Gender Studies
- GDS 5040 Gender and Health
- GDS 5035 Gender and Culture (*half course*)
- GDS 5055 Gender and Kinship (*half course*)
- GDS 5060 Gender Education and Development

Requirements for the programme: GDS 5010, GDS 5020, GDS 5070, GDS 6010 *plus* GDS 5060 or GDS 5055 and GDS 5035

**Master of Arts in Child Adolescent Psychology**

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Child and Adolescent Psychology a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Education with major in Educational Psychology or with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

**Courses Offered**

- PSY 5264 Research Methods in Psychology
- PSY 5240 Developmental Psychopathology
- PSY 5195 Attachment Theory
- PSY 5495 Early Childhood and Parent Education
- PSY 5295 Clinical Application of Attachment Theory
- PSY 5395 Cultural Issues in Child Development and Family Functioning

Requirements for the programme: *All courses*
Master of Arts in History

Eligibility
To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in History programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree, with a major or single major in History or with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5010 Historiography of Central Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5030 Historiography of Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5040 Historical Methodology and Philosophy of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5050 Theories of Imperialism and Underdevelopment in Central African Historiography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the programme: All four courses

Doctor of Philosophy in History
To qualify for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in History, a candidate must have a Master of Arts in History.

Master of Arts in Archaeology

Eligibility
To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Archaeology programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in History and Archaeology or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with a major in History and Archaeology, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARC</td>
<td>5020 Old World Prehistory - Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC</td>
<td>5040 Archaeological Theory and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5010 Historiography of Central Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5030 Historiography of Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5040 Historical Methodology and Philosophy of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>5050 Theories of Imperialism and Underdevelopment in Central African Historiography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the programme: ARC 5020, ARC 5040, HIS 5040 plus any one course from the following: HIS 5010, HIS 5030, HIS 5050
**Master of Mass Communication**

**Eligibility**

1. A candidate must have a Bachelor’s degree in Mass Communication or equivalent field with credit or better.
2. A Bachelor’s degree in any other discipline plus considerable experience in journalism.

**Courses Offered**

- MMC 5001 Communication Research Methodology
- MMC 5002 Communication Research Statistics
- MMC 5055 Advanced Newspaper Editing and Make-up
- MMC 5065 Advanced Broadcast Production
- MMC 5120 International Relations and Communication
- MMC 5310 Communication Theory and Process
- MMC 5242 Communication Policy and Planning
- MMC 5111 Communication for Peace and Conflict Resolution
- MMC 5155 Media Ethics, Principles and Practice
- MMC 5165 Media Law, Principles and Practice
- MCN 6000 Dissertation Writing

Requirements for the programme: MMC 5001, MMC 5002, MMC 5120, MCN 5310, MMC 6000, *plus any one* courses from the following: MMC 5055, MMC 5065, MMC 5111, MMC 5111, MMC 5242

**PhD Programme**

MMC 7000 Thesis Writing

**Master of Communication for Development**

To qualify for admission to be a Candidate for the Master of Communication for Development programmes a candidate must:

1. Have Bachelor’s degree in any discipline; or
2. A diploma from a college or institute of higher learning; and
3. Experience in development-oriented work.

The Master’s programme will take eighteen months, one year of course work and six months internship.

**Courses Offered**

- MMC 5001 Communication Research Methodology
- MMC 5002 Communication Research Statistics
- MCD 5110 Development, Communication of Innovation and Change
- MCD 5250 Communication and Community Mobilisation for Development
MCD 5270 Contemporary Issues in Communication for Change
MCD 5220 Media Production
MCD 5310 Communication Theory and Process
MCD 5330 Leadership and Communication Skills
MCD 6504 Attachment and Report Writing

Requirements for the programme: MMC 5001, MMC 5002, MCD 5110, MCD 5310, MCD 6504

Master of Arts in Industrial and Organisational Psychology (Programme undergoing review and reorganisation)

Master of Arts in Political Science

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Political Science, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major or single major in Political Science with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university. A student can specialise in Political, Comparative Politics and International Relations.

Courses Offered

POL 5110 Liberal Political Theory
POL 5120 Marxist Political Theory
POL 5135 Critical Theory
POL 5145 African Political Thought
POL 5155 Contextual Analysis in Political Theory
POL 5210 Comparative Politics
POL 5235 Topics in African Politics
POL 5245 Politics and Governance in Zambia
POL 5315 International Relations
POL 5340 Case Studies in International Integration and Regionalism
POL 5335 Studies in International Economic Order
POL 5355 Formulation and Implementation of Foreign Policies
POL 5325 Seminar in International Diplomacy
POL 5365 International Organisation Politics and Governance in Zambia
POL 5434 Research Methods and Techniques
POL 5510 Democratisation and Electoral Systems in Africa
POL 6434 Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: POL 5210, POL 5434, POL 6434 plus any two courses from the following: POL 5110, POL 5120, POL 5135, POL 5135, POL 5145, POL 5155, POL 5235, POL 5155, POL 5155, POL 5340, POL 5335, POL 5355, POL 5325, POL 5365, POL 5510
Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science

Admission requirement: Master’s degree in Political Science

POL 7014 Thesis

Master of Public Administration

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Public Administration, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Public Administration with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

- PAM 5110 Theory and Practice of Public Administration
- PAM 5120 Public Policy Analysis
- PAM 5140 Public Choice and Public Policy
- PAM 5215 Issues in Development Administration
- PAM 5315 Human Resource Management and Labour Relations
- PAM 5335 Public Budgeting
- PAM 5355 Issues in Local Government Administration
- PAM 5325 Administrative Ethics and Law
- PAM 5225 Public Enterprise in National Development
- PAM 5434 Research Methods and Techniques
- PAM 6434 Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: PAM 5110, PAM 5120, PAM 5434, PAM 6434 plus any one course from the following: PAM 5140, PAM 5140, PAM 5335, PAM 5225, PAM 5225, PAM 5355, PAM 5325

Doctor of Philosophy in Public Administration

Admission requirement: Master of Public Administration

PAM 7014 Thesis

Master of Arts in Sociology (Curriculum undergoing review and revision)

Master of Social Work (Curriculum undergoing review and revision)

Master of Arts in Philosophy and Applied Ethics

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Philosophy, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with major in Philosophy with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.
Courses Offered

PHL 5015 Biomedical Ethics
PHL 5021 Wittgenstein, Logic and Language
PHL 5025 Ethics and the Environment
PHL 5035 African Philosophical Thought
PHL 5045 Political Philosophical Perspectives
PHL 5055 Reason and Religious Belief
PHL 5062 Ethics and Its Applications
PHL 5075 New Philosophy of Social Science
PHL 5085 Lonergan: Knowledge, Reality and Morality
PHL 5095 Aesthetics
PHL 5002 Research Methodology
PHL 5105 Modern Logic
PHL 5115 Contemporary Epistemology
PHL 5125 Advanced Metaphysics
PHL 5135 Existentialism and Phenomenology
PHL 5061 Key Issues in Medical Ethics
PHL 5052 Major Issues in Environment Ethics
PHL 5062 Current Problems of Bioethics
PHL 5072 Methods of Ethical Research
PHL 6000 Dissertation

Master of Arts in Applied Ethics

Eligibility

The following shall be eligible to apply for the degree of Master of Arts in Applied Ethics:

(a) Holders of a Bachelor’s degree with a good credit from the University of Zambia or the equivalent from another university, with a relevant background in the social or natural sciences; and

(b) In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a Bachelor’s degree with a Pass or its equivalent, and have a minimum of four years acceptable professional experience at an appropriate level or other qualification relevant to his/her pursuit of graduate studies, may be accepted for admission.

Courses Offered

PHL 5011 Research Methods in Applied Ethics
PHL 5022 Research Proposal in Applied Ethics
PHL 5040 Ethical Theories and their Applications
PHL 5050 Environmental Ethics
PHL 5060 Public Health Ethics
PHL 5080 Public Service Ethics
PHL 6000 Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: PHL 5011, PHL 5022, PHL 5040, PHL 6000 plus any two courses from the following: PHL 5050, PHL 5060, PHL 5080.
Both postgraduate programmes are two years in duration and are by course work and research. The first year is given to course work. The second year is given to the carrying out of a research project.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Gender Studies**

To qualify for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in Gender Studies, a candidate must:

(a) Hold a Master of Arts in Gender Studies.

(b) Hold a Master’s degree in social sciences and humanities such as Politics, Economics, History, Education, Development Studies, etc.

**Duration and Courses of Study**

1. The maximum period of the programme, for full-time candidates shall be three years and the maximum shall be five years.

2. In the case of part-time candidates, the minimum length for the degree programme shall be four academic years and the maximum length shall be six academic years.

**Master of Arts in Population Studies**

**Eligibility**

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Population Studies a candidate must:

(a) Have a Bachelor of Arts degree in Demography with a credit or better from the University of Zambia. Students with a second class first degree with honours and above from other universities shall also be eligible.

(b) Holders of Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics, Sociology, Statistics, and any other discipline with a good command of mathematics or any quantitative methods.

**Courses Offered**

- POP 5010 Advanced Demographic Analysis
- POP 5210 Applied Demography
- POP 5310 Survey Data Analysis
- POP 5410 Social Research Methods
- POP Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: *All the courses*

**Doctor of Philosophy in Population Studies**

The requirements for Doctor of Philosophy in Population Studies are as follows:

(a) Master’s degree in Demography or Population Studies; or

(b) Master’s degree in a relevant field with good command of mathematics or any quantitative methods.
THE SCHOOL OF LAW

DEAN: Mudenda, F.S., LLM American LLB, AHCZ

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Sambo, Pamela T., LLM KZN, PhD Manchester, LLB, AHCZ

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Ng’ambi, S.P., LLB De Montfort, LLM Cornell, PhD Leicester, MCIArB

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Matakala, Lungowe, LLB, LLM Pretoria, PhD Cambridge

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Sinadambwe-Lungwangwa, Vierra M., BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Phiri, Mary, BALIS

Head of Department, Public Law: Chanda, Anne C., LLM Lund, LLB, AHCZ

Head of Department, Private Law: Mandhu, Fatima, PhD UoA, LLB, LLM, AHCZ, ASCZ

ACADEMIC STAFF (Establishment: 30)

Associate Professor: Munalula, Margaret M., MA ISS, JSD Notre-Dame - IN, LLB, LLM, AHCZ

Senior Lecturer: Beele, E.M., LLM Wisconsin-Madison, PhD Warwick, LLB, AHCZ

Sambo, Pamela T., LLM KZN, PhD
Manchester, LLB, AHCZ
Ng’ambi, S.P., LLB De Montfort, LLM
Cornell, PhD Leicester, MCIArB

Special Research Fellows: Nkoloma-Tembo, Chanda, LLM
Mahatma Gandhi, LLB, AHCZ
Lwatula, Misozi, LLB, LLM Cape Town

BOARD OF STUDIES
The Dean of the School as Chairperson
All members of the Academic Staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
One representative from the School of Humanities and Social Sciences
The Director, Directorate of Distance Education
The Librarian
The Director, Zambia Institute for Advanced Legal Education
Two student representatives from the School
The Assistant Registrar as Secretary

INTRODUCTION
The programme of legal education at the University of Zambia commenced at the beginning of the second academic session of the University in March 1967, with a class of thirty-seven students. Formal recognition as one of the Schools of the University was accorded to the School of Law on 1 July 1967.

The main objectives of the School are to contribute to building and developing the legal profession in Zambia and to produce lawyers who are well-equipped to meet the needs of a developing country such as Zambia. The School’s central commitment is to the degree programme for the Bachelor of Laws and it is through this programme that it seeks to attain its objectives. The degree programme lasts for four years, with the entire first year being spent following the regular programmes provided by the School of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the remaining three years being spent exclusively in the School of Law. The School emphasises the importance of a broad education that will promote an awareness of human society and its history and functioning. The training in law that the student receives, will itself provide a broadening experience, but the better the education and the deeper the social awareness, which a student brings to the study of law, the greater will be the value derived from the training. In order to meet the challenges of the 21st century, the School has recently revised its LLB programme and has set up the departments of Public Law and Private Law. It has a certificate in Law programme and in 2013 introduced the LLB (Commercial) Law in collaboration with Zambia Centre for Accountancy Studies. More programmes are planned.
In order to respond to certain specialist needs and the growing demand for postgraduate studies, the School also offers a Master’s programme, a postgraduate diploma programme in International Law, a postgraduate diploma in Human Rights Law and a PhD programme.

**Admission Criteria**

To qualify for admission to the School of Law, a candidate must meet either criterion A or B.

**CRITERION A**

1. Satisfy the General Entrance Requirements of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
2. Satisfy the Particular Entrance Requirements of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
3. Pass all courses in the first year of study, which must include English, and otherwise satisfy the requirement for the first year of study in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
4. Be selected by the University for admission to the School of Law.

**CRITERION B**

1. Hold a first degree in any field of study; or
2. Hold at least three A levels including English; or
3. Hold a professional qualification that is academically equivalent to a degree.

**PROGRAMME STRUCTURE FOR LLB**

*Second Year*

**Compulsory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>2911 Legal Process</td>
<td>Half course – First half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>2920 Law of Contract</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>2930 Law of Torts</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>2940 Criminal Law</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>2951 Constitutional Law</td>
<td>Half course – First half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>2962 Administrative Law</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>2972 Legal Writing</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Year

Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>3911 Law of Evidence</td>
<td>Half course – First half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3920 Land Law and Property Relations</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3930 Commercial Law</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3945 Family Law and Succession</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3952 Civil and Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3964 Moot Court</td>
<td>Project course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>3975 Human Rights</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Department of Public Law

Third Year

Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>3085 Gender Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>3095 Media Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>3105 Customary Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Department of Private Law

Third Year

Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3115 Employment Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3125 Medical Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>3135 Competition Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>4914 Directed Research</td>
<td>Project course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>4920 Jurisprudence</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR</td>
<td>4930 Business and Corporate Law</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department of Public Law

#### Fourth Year

**Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4041</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>Half course – First half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4052</td>
<td>Law of International Institutions</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4061</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>Half course – First half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4072</td>
<td>Investment Law</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4085</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4092</td>
<td>International and Humanitarian Law</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4102</td>
<td>Refugee Law</td>
<td>Half course – Second half of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4112</td>
<td>Legal Clinic</td>
<td>Full course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4125</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU 4135</td>
<td>Disability Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Department of Private Law

#### Fourth Year

**Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPR 4131</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>Half course – First part of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR 4155</td>
<td>Alternative Dispute Resolutions</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR 4165</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR 4175</td>
<td>International Commercial Arbitration</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPR 4185</td>
<td>Mining Law</td>
<td>Half course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Moot Court

In the third year of study, a student is required to take an additional course under the title, Moot Court. Course includes Moot Court appearances. Performance in the course is graded on a Pass/Fail level, but no student may proceed to the degree unless he/she obtains a pass grade.
Directed Research

No student will be permitted to proceed to the degree unless he/she was presented satisfactory written work in accordance with the regulations of the School of Law, governing the preparation, presentation and submission of an Obligatory Essay. The Essay, which is prepared under supervision of a member of the academic staff, is expected to make a contribution to knowledge and understanding of the student’s field of research. A student will not normally be permitted to start work on the directed research until he/she has completed ten courses in Law. The Directed Research is graded like other courses and the grade so obtained may be used in calculating the degree classification.

Examinations and Progression

1. No student is permitted to present himself/herself for a final examination in any course unless he or she has attended at least 80 per cent of lectures and tutorials in that course.

2. In all courses named in the curriculum for the second, third and fourth years, the weightings assigned to the various elements when assessing the course are as follows:
   (a) Final examination = 60 per cent  
   (b) Assignment = 10 per cent
   (c) Test = 30 per cent
   \textit{(Assignments consist of written works whose content and length are at the discretion of the course tutor).}

3. Final course examinations are held at the end of the year.

4. A candidate who passes all the examinations taken during the academic year of study will be allowed to proceed to the next year of study.

5. A candidate who fails in a course on a second occasion may not register for that course without the special permission of Senate.

6. Half courses are examined midyear or at the end of the year and assessed as follows:
   (a) Final examination = 60 per cent  
   (b) Assignment = 15 per cent
   (c) Test = 25 per cent

Degree Classification

The degree of Bachelor of Laws is classified as Distinction, Merit, Credit or Pass. The class of degree awarded to a student is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Law. It is based on the grades which the student obtained in all courses in the 3000 and 4000 series.
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

As stated above, the School of Law offers four postgraduate programmes, leading to the degree of Master of Laws, Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights Law, Postgraduate Diploma in International Law and Doctor of Philosophy.

THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RIGHTS

The objectives of the programme are to:

(i) acquaint students with basic human rights principles and their application in the domestic setting;
(ii) introduce students to the regional legal system and institutions on human rights;
(iii) afford students an opportunity to investigate international legal instruments on human rights and assess their operation; and
(iv) grasp the rudiments of the principles of human rights.

Admission Requirements

1. Candidates must have a minimum of basic degree in a relevant field provided that preference will be given to lawyers and those directly involved in human rights work.
2. Candidates should have the ability to work with both legal and non-legal materials in the English language.

Duration and Structure of the Programme

The programme shall last one academic year. It shall comprise three-year long courses, namely:

L 6200 International Human Rights Law
L 6400 National Human Rights Law
L 6300 Regional Human Rights Law

Assessment

Examination shall be at two levels:

1. Assessment on the basis of one research paper = 40 per cent.
2. Written examinations (final) = 60 per cent.

Master of Laws (LLM)

To be eligible for admission to the Master of Laws programme, an applicant must:

(a) Possess a first degree in law from the University of Zambia, or an equivalent qualification from another university.
(b) Show a level of proficiency, which in the opinion of the Board of Studies of the School of Law, makes it likely that he/she will succeed in his/her studies. The level of proficiency required is a degree with distinction or merit, provided
that a degree with credit or its equivalent may be accepted if the applicant has the requisite experience or other qualifications relevant to his/her pursuit of graduate studies in law.

(c) Have the ability to work with both legal and non-legal materials in the English language.

With the approval of Senate, the Board of Studies of the School of Law may require an applicant, as a condition of admission, to undergo such tests as the Board may prescribe or to take such other prerequisite or concurrent studies and examinations as the Board may determine.

The Master’s degree programme lasts for a minimum of eighteen months and is made up of two parts: Part I consists of course work equivalent to one academic year of full-time study, and Part II consists of research carried out under supervision on an approved topic over a subsequent period of six to twelve months leading to the submission of a dissertation.

The programme may also consist entirely of research leading to the submission of a dissertation in eighteen months after the date of registration.

A candidate who has opted to pursue the Master’s degree by course work and research may change of his/her own accord to the other method or be so changed by his/her supervisor(s) within thirty days of the commencement of the programme. Likewise, a candidate who has opted to take the degree by research only may change, or be changed, to taking it by course work and research within thirty days of commencement of the programme.

The course work consists of advanced study in two courses over a period of one year followed by an examination. The course of advanced study shall be relevant to the candidate’s approved research topic. Subject to this limitation, the courses shall be chosen from the following:

L 5000 Constitutionalism in Africa
L 5100 Private Law
L 5200 Business Law
L 5300 International Law
L 5400 Union Management Relations
L 5500 Jurisprudence
L 5130 Environmental Law
L 5140 Gender Law
L 5600 Administrative and Local Government Law
L 5700 Global Justice: International Responses to International Crimes
L 5800 Company Law
L 5900 International Trade and Investment Law
L 5110 Protective Labour Legislation
L 5120 Challenges to Orthodox Jurisprudence

Additionally, all students must take a compulsory course entitled:
L 5150 Research Methodology
The research project leading to the submission of a dissertation either as a partial or as the only requirement for the Master’s degree is carried out under the supervision of a member of the full-time staff. The research topic is subject to the approval of the Board of Studies of the School of Law. The dissertation which it leads to must show evidence that the candidate has resorted to primary sources and/or empirical data and be a contribution to acknowledge and understanding in the candidate’s field of research.

**Postgraduate Diploma in International Law (PGDipLL)**

A candidate who holds a first degree is eligible for admission to the programme leading to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Law. In exceptional circumstances, a person having relevant experience in international affairs and qualifications deemed suitable by the School of Law may be admitted to the programme.

The programme is confined to full-time students only who shall attend lectures on a day-time residential basis. It lasts for one academic year and consists of taught course work, written assignments, a research paper conducted under supervision and a final written examination. The course work deals with the following matters:

1. The General Principles of International Law.
2. Rules regarding War and Neutrality.
3. Laws of the Universal as well as Regional Organisations.

The final examination is in two parts. The first part deals with topics 1 and 2 above, and the second part with topics 3 and 4. Each part must be passed separately. A candidate will be judged to have passed in the programme on the basis of performance in three written assignments, the research paper and each part of the written examination. A candidate who fails will not be allowed to repeat the year or any part of the course work.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The programme is open to any person holding a Bachelor of Laws and a Master of Laws degree. It may be undertaken on a full-time basis over a period of three years or on a part-time basis over a period of five years.
THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

DEAN: Goma, F.M., MSc London, PhD Leeds, MBChB, BSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Nzala, S.H., PGDipHSM UK, MPH Netherlands, MBChB, BScHB

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Katowa-Mukwato, Patricia, RN, BScN, MScN, PhD

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Chipeta, J., PhD Japan, BScHB, MBChB

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Mwenya-Kasanda, Joan, AdvDip, HRD UK, AdvGC, PlctTech, BAE, MAE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY (Establishment:13)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Kafumukache, E.B., MMedSc Glasgow, MBChB, BSc

Lecturer: Mutemwa, Sikhanyiso, BVM, MSc

Chief Technician: Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (Establishment: 25)

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
Michelo, C., MBA Perth, PhD Bergen, BSc, MBChB, MPH

Professor: Baboo, K.S., FRSH London, MBBS India, BSc Orissa, MD AIMS, DABTM TOLEDO

Senior Lecturer: Ndonyo-Likwa, Rosemary, MPH Exeter, PhD Liverpool, RN

Lecturers: Nzala, S.H., PGDipHSM UK, MPH Netherlands, MBChB, BScHB
Hazemba-Ngoma, Alice, RN, RM, BScN, MPH
Mweemba, O., MPhil, Bergen, PhD Leeds, BA
Mutale, W., MD, MPhil Bergen, MBChB, BSc
Zyaambo, C., BSc, MBChB, MSc
Siulapwa, Y.K., Dip, BSc (Hons), MPH London, DipPH, DipM&F
Munyinda-Sipilanyambe, Nosiku, MSc Stockholm, BSc
Mulenga, C., BSc, MSc

Loughborough
Chikoya-Makasa, M., MD Poland, PhD Norway, MPH
Halwiindi, H., BSc, MPhil Norway, PGDip, PhD Denmark
Simuyemba, M., MPH RSA, BScHB, MBChB
Kampata, Milimo L., BSN Tacoma, MPhil Bergen
Bwembya, Phoebe, MSc USA, PhD Australia, BSc
Mudenda, B., MD Liverpool, MSc Glasgow, FRCS
Edinburgh, BSc, MBChB
Mbewe, A., BSc (Hons), HS Leeds, MComH Liverpool, DipPH, DipMoF
Hangoma, P., MA Econ, BA
Munuku, E., DipEH, CCHS, BA, EMGT UNISA, BScEH, MMDSC, OH & EH UKZN
Sikateyo, B., MSc VUB-Brussels, FBioEthics, JHU Baltimore, MSocSc UKZN & UP, DLSHTM, PhD London
Zulu, M.J., SW, MScSocCulAnthro Amsterdam, PhD Sweden
Sitali, Doreen, BScN, MPH
Mubita, Patricia, BSc, MSc
Banda, J., BSc Makerere, MS, PhD

Michigan
Chongwe, G., BSc, MBChB, MPH
Choolwe, J., PgDPH, MPH

New Zealand, BScN
Honorary/Part-time Lecturers: Rosali, Dambe, DipEd, DipStats, UK, BScN Malawi, MSc Musonda, P., BSc Milton-Keynes MSc, PhD London

Chief Technician: Ng’andu, C., BScBioMedSci, MPH

DEPARTMENT OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES (Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Kwenda, G., CertBiotech Braunschweig, BSc BioMedSci (Hons) Bradford, MSc Brussels, PhD, AIBMS Wits

Lecturers: Munsaka, S.M., MSc, PhD Hawaii, BScBioMedSci Chitanga, S., BVSc Zimbabwe, MSc ITM-Belgium, PhD Ghent Sitali, Lungowe, BSc, MSc, PhD Shimaponda-Mataa, Nzooma, BSc, MSc Chimana, H., HNDBioMedSci, DIT Ireland, BScBioMedSci, MSc, DMLT Kalonda, Annie, BScBioMedSci, MSc Chisanga, C., MSc USA, BSc, MSc Samutela, Mulemba, BScBioMedSci, MSc Munjita, S., MSc Edinburgh, CertMYE, BVM Zulu, E., BScBioMedSci, MSc Sinkala, M., DipBioMedSci, BScBioMedSci, MSc, NSBMS

Honorary Lecturers: Mwansa, J., DipBct, PhD Manchester, BSc Ndongmo, C.B., MPH, PhD Norway Kantenga, T., PGDBioMedSci, MSc Bradford, DMLT


Chief Technician: Polepole, P., BScBioMedSci

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Head of Department and Lecturer: Munthali, J., HDipOrth SA, PgD R/ Ethics UCT, MBChB, MMedOrth, MCS, FCS ECSA


Senior Lecturer: Goran, J., MMed, MD Yugoslavia, FSC ECSA

Lecturer: Hana, H.G., MBBS, MCh Egypt

Honorary Lecturers: Abdukarim, A., MD Uzbekistan Ngwisha, C.I.T., BSChB, MBChB, MMed
Tembo, P., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS ECSA
Ferusa, Ismailova, PGAnaest USSR, MD Moscow
Gupta, Kavita, BDS, PgDHE India
Zulu, R., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS ECSA
Chikoya, L., MMedNeuroSGY Israel, BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS ECSA
Mwila, L., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MCS ECSA
Nzayisenga, J.B., BScHB UNR, MBChB, MMed, MAS India
Chavuma, R., MD Sofia, MMed, MPHepid UAB
Kasongo, Z.M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mulwanda, J., MBChB, MMed Mulundika, Jaqcline, MPH UAB, MBChB, MMed
Mirzakarimov, F., MD TASHMU, MMed Uzbekistan
Mapulanga, V., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS COSEC SA
Nenad, S., MMed, MD Serbia Lukwasa-Petrova, Nadeyda, MBChB, MMed Sofia
Yoo, J., BScHB, MD, Ophth, CFME&El USA
Mbao, M., CertENT Stellenbosch, MD Romania, MSc UWA
Moyo, C., MMedOrtho Makerere Mutati-Chipalo, Grace, MRCOphth London, FRCS-Ophth Edinburgh, BScHB, MBChB, MPH Magdy, E., MBChB, MMed Egypt Yani, Bassem, DipUro, MBBC, FEBU Egypt
Mbambiko, M., BScHB, MBChB, FCS ECSA
Bvulani, B., BScHB, MBChB, MMed Sonkwe, B., MMed UKZN, BScHB, MBChB, MCS ECSA
Silumbe, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Patel, M., BScHB, MBChB, FCS ECSA
Simwanza, E., BScHB, MBChB, MMed,
FCS ECSA

Honorary Visiting Lecturer: Jewell, J., MD, FACS USA
Chief Technician: Kasobe, L., CertBiochemQC,
CertOccuH&S, DipMedLabSc

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY:

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:
Kaile, T., PGDipClinLabSc, MSc Leeds, BScMBChB, MMed

Senior Lecturer: Marimo, C., BDS Thessaloniki, MChD,
OralPath Cape Town, FAIMER

Lecturers: Korolyova, Lydia, BSc, MSc, PhD Ukraine
Mulundu, Gina, BSc Surrey, MSc, PhD LSHTM
Mwenya, D., MSc London, BSc
Mumbula, E., BSc, MSc, MMed
Mubita-Simakando, Marah, BSc, MSc

Honorary/Part-time Lecturers: Mudenda, V., DCP London, MMedSc
Belfast, FRCPath London, BScHB, MBChB
Malyangu, E., BSc, MBChB, MMed
Zimbabwe
Mwaka, Monze, MSc LSHTM, PhD Japan, BScHB, MBChB
Shibemba, A., MMed RSA, BScHB, MBChB

Staff Development Fellows: Phiri, M.M., BScBioMedSci
Sinyani, Angela., BScBioMedSci
Simoonga, P., BScHB, MBChB
Mwaba, Florence, BSc
Zulu, Mildred, BSc
Chief Technicians: Tembo, S., BScBioMedSci
Lulasha, Bwalya, BScBioMedSci

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Head of Department and Lecturer: Sinyangwe, S., DTMH UK, MPH USA, DipLaw, BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Professor: Chintu, C., MD Toronto, DiplomateABP, FRCP London, FRCP Canada

Associate Professors: Shilalukey-Ngoma, Mary P., DCH, MRCP UK, Neonatology Japan, BSc, MBChB
Chomba, Elwyn N., MRCP Ireland, MBChB
Chipeta, J., PhD Japan, BScHB, MBChB

Lecturer: Somwe Wa, S., MD DRC, MMed, MRCPCH, DCH UK

Honorary Lecturers: Mulenga, Veronica, BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MSc
Mapani, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mweenechanya, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Chunda, Catherine, PGDip London, BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mukelabai, K., BSc, MBChB, DABP, FRCP
Mpabalwani, E., CertMedViro Japan, BScHB, MBChB, MSc, MMed
Mulendele, E., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Kavindele, Dorothy, BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MSc
Pandey, V.K., MBBS, DCH, MD, IFAAP India
Musuku, J., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Chabala, C., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MSc
Mwiya, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mtaja, Anges, BScHB, MBChB, MMed

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY

Head of Department and Lecturer: Paul, R., MBBS, MD India

Lecturers: Imasiku, M., MSc, PhD India, BA
Ncheka, Joyce, BScN, MScClinNeuro

Honorary Lecturers: Lise, Skinnebach, MScClinPsy Belgium
Tsarkov, Anatolii, MD Ukraine

Staff Development Fellow: Mwanza, J., BPharm

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Head of Department and Lecturer: Sijumbila, G., MD Dundee, DCP London, MBChB, BScHB

Professor: Manankov, A.K., BSc, MSc Donetsk, PhD Moscow

Senior Lecturer: Goma, F.M., MSc London, PhD Leeds, BSc, MBChB

Lecturers: Kanyimba, S., MSc Glasgow, BSc, MBChB
Prashar, Lavina, BSc, BScHB, MBChB, MD India
Chileya, Sandra M., MSc Kishinev, RN

288
Mununkila-Kaunda, Lumbuka, BSc, MSc
Mwale, N., MSc Leicester, BSc
Mukololo, L., MSc Leicester, BSc
Omar, Rehana, BSc, MSc Brisbane

Part-time Lecturer: Babu, Shari, BSc, PGDip, MSc India

Staff Development Fellow: Kampolo, D., BScHB, MBChB

Chief Technicians: Simwinga, F., CGLI Part II London
Mwanga-Chisoso, Shirley, BScBioMedSci

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Head of Department and Honorary Lecturer:
Vwalika, B., MSc London, DGO Dublin, MBChB, MMed, DLSHTM

Lecturer: Like, K.K., MBChB, MMed

Honorary Lecturers:
Mwandila, W.S., BSc, MBChB, MMed
Ahmed, Y., BScE&EE UMIST, BM Soton, MPH Manchester, FRCOG UK
Mkumba, Gricelia, DGO Dublin, BSc, MBChB, MRCOG UK
Chisembele, Maureen C., MBChB, MMed
Mwanahamuntu, M., BSc, MBChB, MMed
Gundumure-Shuma, G., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Kasonka, L., MD Russia, MMed
Kafula, Theresa, MBChB, MRCOG UK
Phiri, E., MBBS, MMed
Macha, S., MBChB, MMed
Chisele, S., MBChB, MMed
Nkole, Theresa, MBChB, MMed
Kasanda, G., MBChB, MMed
Musonda, A., MBChB, MMed
Zyambo, M., MBChB, MMed
Chirwa, M., MBChB, MMed
Fu, Hui Min, MBChB, MMed
DEPARTMENT OF INTERNAL MEDICINE

Head of Department and Honorary Lecturer:

Lambwe, N., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Professor:

Atadzhanov, M., MD, PhD, DSc, FRCP Tashkent

Lecturer:

Kayamba, Violet, BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Honorary Lecturers:

Kelly, P., MBBS, FRCP, MD London
Silumbe, G., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Chiyenu, O., MD Cuba, MMed
Njelesani, E., MBChB, MRCO UK, FRCP Edinburgh
Lakhi, S., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MPH
UAB
Kalinichenko, Svetlana, MMed USSR, Cardio Uzbekistan
Sinkala, E., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mweemba, A., MMed Wits, BScHB, MBChB
Hachaambwa, L., MBChB, Diplomate ABIMID USA
Trollip, Sally, BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Sakr, A.M., MBChB Cairo, CFC Denmark
Kamanga, B., CSEM UCT, MMed
Mukomena, N., MD Congo, MMed
Kvalsund, M., OsteoMed, ENR USA
Noor, F.A., MBBS, MBChB, MMed
Mutemba, C., MD Kiev, MMed, ISNS
Limbada, M., MSc London, BScHB, MBChB, MMed,
Siddiqi, O., BSc, MD USA
Chimanuka, G., MBBS DRC, MMed
Mateyo, K., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mulenga, L., MSc London, MBChB
Ngalamika, O., MBBS, MMed China
Vankoor, M., MD, BS USA INP&IDBs
Maleya, A., MMed RSA, MBChB
Henostroza, G., MD Peru, IDSpec USA
Nyirenda, S., MSc Wits, BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Sunkutu, Veronica, FCRadDIAS RSA, MBChB, BScHB

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES

Head of Department and Lecturer: Mwape, Lonia, PhD UK, RN, RMHN, BSc, MSc

Senior Lecturer: Mubita-Ngoma, Catherine A., MScN London, PhD UNISA, RN, RM, DNE, BScN

Lecturers: Ndele-Mwiinga, Patricia, MScN Boston, RN, BSc
Maimbolwa, Margaret, MPhil, PhD Sweden, RN, RM, BScN
Chanda, Dorothy O., CertIFP, MPH, PhD UK, Cert.OTN, SCM, SRN, BScN
Banda, Y.S., MPH Birmingham, BSc, PhD
Kwaleyela, Concepta, MScMidwif RSA, RN, RM, BScN
Makukula-Kabinga, Marjorie, BScN, MScN, PhD
Mukwato-Katowa, Patricia, BScN, MScN, PhD
Masumo-Makoleka, Maureen, RN, RM, BScN, MScN
Zulu, Caroline, RN, RM, BScN, MPH
Wahilia, Ruth, RN, ROTN, BScN, MScN
Mayimbo, Sebean, RN, RM, BScN, MScN
Muleya, Mutinta C., BSc UK, RN, RM, MScN
Sianchapa, Brenda, RN, RM, BScN, MScN
Musenge, E., BScN, MSc
Chapima, F., BScN, MSc
Shitima-Mbewe, Natalia, BSc, MSc
Kalusopa-Mwinga, Victoria, BSc, MScN
Zulu, Mutinke, BScN, MScN
Mwelwa-Mbewe, Martha, DipNRS, OTN, BScN, MScN

Staff Development Fellow: Mwaba, Chileshe, RN, RM, BSc

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

Head of Department and Lecturer: Chalwe, Martha B., BSc (Hons), MScMedSc RSA, PhD Queensland, DipPT, DipTechEd, DipSoc

Senior Lecturer: Munalula-Nkandu, Esther, BSc (Hons) RSA, MSc, PgD R/Ethics UCT, PhD Stellenbosch, DipPT

Lecturers: Mwango, M., DipTechEd & Physt Wolverhampton, BScPT (Hons), MSc RSA
Moyo, G., BScPT (Hons), MSc RSA, DipTechEd
Mweshi, Margaret, BSc (Hons), MSc RSA, DipPT, PhD
Phiri, P.D.C., MSc, APA Belgium, DipPT, BScPT
Shula, H., MSc China, DipPT, BScPT
Nkhata, Loveness, MSc Stellenbosch, DipPT, BScPT, MPH

Part-time Lecturers: Mumba-Sakala, Mary, DipPT, BScPT, BScPT (Hons) RSA, MSc UW
Simpamba-Mutuna, Micah, MSc, MPH RSA, DipPT, BScPT
Ng’uni-Mwenda, Namalambo, MPH Australia, DipPT, BScPT
Mbewe-Chileshe, Kangwa, DipPT, BScPT, MSc

Part-time Tutors: Kunda, C., DipPT, BScPT
Phiri, P., DipPT, BScPT
Singoyi-Chela, Jane, DipPT, BScPT
Mwiya-Mwenge, Dorcas, DipPT, BScPT
Silungwe, L., DipPT, BScPT
## DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACY

**Head of Department and Lecturer:** Kalungia, A.C., MSc **Oxford**, BPharm

**Associate Professor:** Ezeala, Christian, CBiol, MSc, PhD, MSB, FHPE **UK**

**Lecturers:**
- Muungo, L.T.M., MPhil, PhD **Aberdeen**
  DipPharm, BScPharm
- Bwalya-Gono, Angela, BSc *(Hons)*, MSc **Witswatersrand**, PhD **UK**
- Kampamba, R.M., BPharm **Dar-es salaam**, MSc **London**
- Munkombwe, D., BPharm, MPH
- Zingani, Ellah, MSc **Japan**, BPharm
- Hamachila, Audrey, BPharmSc, MSc **Sunderland**
- Mwila, C., MSc **Rhodes**, BPharm
- Mufwambi, W., DipPharm, BPharm, MClinPharm
- Kampamba, M., DipPharm, BPharm, MClinPharm
- Mukosha, M., MSc **Russia**, MPharm

**Part-time Lecturers:**
- Chisha, Constance S., MSc **Bradford**, BPharm
- Hangoma, J., BPharm, MClinPharm
- Hampango, C., MSc **Boston**, BPharm

**Staff Development Fellows:**
- Banda, P., BSc
- Mudenda, S., BPharm
- Chimombe, T., BPharm

**Chief Technicians:**
- Mooto, Margaret, CertSciLab, DipSci
- Masebe, P., PGDip **Wits**, DipBioSciLabTech **Dublin**

## DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT

**Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:**
- Marimo, C., BDS **Thessaloniki**, MChD, OraPath **Cape Town**, FAIMER
THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School, Chairman
All teaching Academic members of Staff of the School
Representatives from other Schools in the University
Representative of the Ministry of Education
Representative of the Ministry of Health
Representative of the University Teaching Hospital Management Board
Representative of other relevant sectors
Student representative from each year of the medical course
Assistant Registrar (Medicine) (Secretary)

INTRODUCTION

The School of Medicine was established in 1965, with its first intake in 1966. It obtained its establishment as an independent School of the University of Zambia in 1970. The first output of graduates with full medical qualifications was in 1973. Since then, the School has presented over 1,200 medical doctors for the award of its joint degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

In 1981, it commenced postgraduate programmes leading to higher degrees in a number of Clinical areas. The Master of Medicine programme is now offered in Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Medicine and Orthopaedic Surgery. A Master of Public Health programme has been offered since the 1994/95 academic year.

The School is also responsible for the higher level training and education of nurses and offers a four-year programme leading to the award of a Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The School of Medicine is located at the Ridgeway Campus. The University Teaching Hospital (UTH), a speciality hospital, with a capacity of 1800 beds is located about half a kilometre away from the Ridgeway Campus. Medical students are accommodated at the Ridgeway Campus and pre-clinical teaching takes place at the same place.

The Dean of the School of Medicine’s Office as well as the Clinical departments and the Department of Community Medicine are located within UTH. The Clinical departments of the hospital correspond with the academic departments of the School so that the University’s head of the academic department is also the head of the Hospital department. In the working relationships between the School and the UTH Board, the tasks of the School are threefold: medical training, research and clinical.
These tasks are being successfully undertaken by the staff of the School of Medicine and the University Teaching Hospital in a joint effort.

Consultants from the hospital are appointed as honorary lecturers in the School, with corresponding responsibilities for the daily clinical care of the patients in the University Teaching Hospital, at Chainama Hills Hospital, in urban clinics and in consultative departments. Similarly, in addition to teaching responsibilities, the members of staff in the School undertake clinical care of patients at the UTH and other health institutions.

In order to maintain the standards of education, the School has introduced innovations in the curriculum, which include integrated teaching, problem-based learning and community-based education. The School has, in addition, embarked on an ambitious ten-year development plan, which has seen the introduction of additional undergraduate and postgraduate degree programmes. The programmes introduced in the academic year 2000/2001 are Bachelor of Pharmacy, Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy and Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Education. In the near future the School will offer a degree programme in Dentistry.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health (BScEH)

The programme is housed in the Environmental Health Unit. Hence the course codes are identified by the acronym EHS.

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EHS 2110</td>
<td>Human Anatomy, Physiology and Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 2410</td>
<td>General Principles of Public and Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 2420</td>
<td>Communicable and Non-Communicable Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 2510</td>
<td>Principles of Building Design and Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 2610</td>
<td>Food Chemistry and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EHS 3210</td>
<td>Principles of Occupational Health, Hygiene and Ergonomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 3310</td>
<td>Pollution and Waste Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 3430</td>
<td>Pestology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 3520</td>
<td>Planned Development and Building Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHS 3620</td>
<td>Food Animals and Slaughter Houses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year

EHS  4120  Research Methodology, Biostatistics and Epidemiology
EHS  4134  Industrial Training
EHS  4220  Occupational Hazards and Risk Analysis
EHS  4535  Inspection of Premises and Reporting
EHS  4635  Pathology and Practical Meat Inspection
EHS  4640  Food Safety and Hygiene

Fifth Year

EHS  5145  Environmental Epidemiology
EHS  5150  Environmental Health Management, Law and Ethics
EHS  5164  Research Project and Practical Training
EHS  5320  Environmental Monitoring
EHS  5440  Health Promotion and Education
EHS  5655  Inspection of Meat and Other Foods

Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScNRS)

The programme is housed in the Department of Nursing Sciences. The course codes are identified by acronym of the department and acronyms of other departments offering the courses of the programme

Department of Nursing = NRS
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY

Second Year

NRS  2110  Fundamentals of Nursing
PGY  2270  Pharmacology
NRS  2515  Health Psychology
PGY  2050  Physiology
HAN  2210  Human Anatomy
PGY  2455  Biochemistry

Third Year

NRS  3210  Sociology
NRS  3120  Adult Medical Nursing
PTM  3300  Pathology
NRS  3520  Mental Health and Psychiatry
NRS  3410  Paediatrics and Child Health

Fourth Year Quota Students

NSR  4130  Adult Surgical Nursing
NRS  4310  Nursing Education
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4610</td>
<td>Research Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4220</td>
<td>Community Health Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4420</td>
<td>Low Risk Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4234</td>
<td>Community Based Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year In-service Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4610</td>
<td>Research Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 3210</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTM 3300</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 2515</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4430</td>
<td>Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY 4070</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4234</td>
<td>Community Based Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4719</td>
<td>Nursing and Midwifery Practicum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year Quota Students (Old Curriculum)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAM 3030</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5340</td>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5630</td>
<td>Nursing Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5640</td>
<td>Social Statistics in Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5120</td>
<td>Medical Surgical Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5480</td>
<td>Maternal and Child Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year Quota Students (New Curriculum)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5145</td>
<td>Ear, Nose and Throat and Ophthalmic Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5155</td>
<td>Critical Care and Operating Theatre Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5320</td>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5440</td>
<td>High Risk Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5164</td>
<td>Nursing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5454</td>
<td>Midwifery Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5624</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year In-Service Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRS 4310</td>
<td>Nursing Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5320</td>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5240</td>
<td>Community Health Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5170</td>
<td>Medical Surgical Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5530</td>
<td>Mental Health and Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS 5624</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bachelor of Science Physiotherapy (BScPT)**

The programme is housed in the Department of Physiotherapy. The course codes are identified by the acronyms of the departments offering the courses of the programme:

Department of Pharmacy = PMY  
Department of Physiotherapy = PTY  
Department of Psychiatry = PSY  
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAN</td>
<td>2410</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY</td>
<td>2030</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>2110</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>2210</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>2035</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMY</td>
<td>3250</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTM</td>
<td>3020</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>3120</td>
<td>Principles of Movement Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>3220</td>
<td>Principles of Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>3310</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physiotherapy Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>4230</td>
<td>Applied Professional Practice I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>4324</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>4410</td>
<td>Clinical Practice I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>4510</td>
<td>Research Methods, Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>4020</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>5140</td>
<td>Applied Professional Practice II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>5330</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>5420</td>
<td>Clinical Practice II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>5524</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Sciences (BScBioMed)

The Programme is housed in the Department of Biomedical Sciences, hence the course codes are identified by the acronym BMS.

Second Year

- BMS 2015 Introduction to Biomedical Sciences
- BMS 2110 General and Metabolic Biochemistry
- BMS 2115 Analytical Biochemistry
- HAN 2510 Human Anatomy
- PGY 2040 Medical Physiology

Third Year

- BMS 3135 Toxicology
- BMS 3145 Pharmacology
- BMS 3310 General and Systemic Pathology
- BMS 3325 Immunology
- BMS 3330 Cellular Pathology
- BMS 3215 Medical Genetics
- BMS 3225 Molecular Biology

Fourth Year

- BMS 4435 Epidemiology and Biostatistics
- BMS 4415 Research Methodology
- BMS 4515 Medical Microbiology
- BMS 4615 Medical Parasitology
- BMS 4725 Haematology
- BMS 4735 Blood Transfusion Science
- BMS 4815 Laboratory Placement

Fifth Year

- BMS 5915 Laboratory Management
- BMS 5625 Medical Parasitology and Entomology
- BMS 5520 Medical Microbiology and Public Health
- BMS 5150 Clinical Biochemistry
- BMS 5730 Haematology and Oncology
- BMS 5434 Research Project
Bachelor of pharmacy (BPharm)

The programme is housed in the Department of Pharmacy. The course codes are identified by the acronym of the department and acronyms of other departments offering the courses of the programme.

Department of Pharmacy = PMY
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY
Department of Pathology and Microbiology = PTM

Second Year

HAN 2600 Human Anatomy
PGY 2020 Human Physiology
PGY 2420 General and Metabolic Biochemistry
PMY 2010 Pharmaceutics I
PMY 2110 Pharmaceutical Chemistry I

Third Year

PGY 3210 General Pharmacology
PMY 3020 Pharmaceutics II
PMY 3120 Pharmaceutical Chemistry II
PMY 3310 General Pharmacognosy
PMY 3410 Pharmacy Practice - Foundation
PTM 3010 General Pathology and Microbiology

Fourth Year

PMY 4030 Pharmaceutics III
PMY 4130 Medicinal Chemistry
PMY 4220 Pharmacology and Toxicology
PMY 4329 Clinical Pharmacognosy
PMY 4429 Pharmacy Practice - Intermediate
PMY 4510 Biopharmacy
PMY 4619 Research Methods, Biostatistics and Epidemiology

Fifth Year

PMY 5040 Pharmaceutics IV
PMY 5230 Clinical Pharmacology
PMY 5430 Pharmacy Practice - Professional
PMY 5624 Final Year Research Project
PMY 5710 Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics
Bachelor of Science in Human Biology (BScHB)

The course codes are identified by the acronyms of departments offering the courses of the programme:

Department of Public Health = DPH
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY
Department of Pathology and Microbiology = PTM
Department of Medical Education Development = DME
Department of Psychiatry = PSY

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPH</td>
<td>3014</td>
<td>Community Based Education and First Aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAN</td>
<td>3010</td>
<td>Basic and Applied Human Anatomy and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY</td>
<td>3010</td>
<td>Basic and Applied Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY</td>
<td>3419</td>
<td>Medical Biochemistry and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>3015</td>
<td>Behavioral Sciences and Communication Skills in Medical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTM</td>
<td>3015</td>
<td>Immunology and General Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DME</td>
<td>4115</td>
<td>Clinical Methods and Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPH</td>
<td>4114</td>
<td>Community Based Education and Scientific Method II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY</td>
<td>4110</td>
<td>Neurosciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY</td>
<td>4210</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Therapeutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTM</td>
<td>4210</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTM</td>
<td>4310</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology (Systemic Microbiology, Virology, Parasitology)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB)

The course codes are identified by acronyms of departments offering the courses:

Department of Internal Medicine = MED
Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology = OBG
Department of Psychiatry = PSY
Department of Paediatrics and Child Health = PCH
Department of Surgery = SGY
Department of Pathology and Microbiology = PTM
Department of Public Health = DPH
Fifth Year

MED 5010 Internal Medicine Clerkship I
OBG 5010 Obstetrics and Gynaecology I
PCH 5010 Paediatrics and Child Health I
PSY 5215 Communication Skills, Professionalism and Health Care Ethics
SGY 5010 Surgery Clerkship I

Sixth Year

DPH 6024 Community Medicine
MED 6210 Internal Medicine II
SGY 6210 Surgery Clerkship II
PSY 6410 Psychiatry and Mental Health
PTM 6410 Forensic Medicine and Medical Jurisprudence

Seventh Year

MED 7020 Internal Medicine III
OBG 7020 Obstetrics and Gynaecology II
PCH 7020 Paediatrics and Child Health II
SGY 7020 Surgery Clerkship III

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The School also offers the following postgraduate programmes:

Master of Science in Epidemiology

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, EPB 8130, EPB 8140

Second Year

EPB 9115, EPB 9125, EPB 9135, EPB 9145, EPB 9155

Master of Public Health (Health Policy and Management)

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, HPM 8320, HPM 8310

Second Year

HPM 9315, HPM 9325, HPM 9335, HPM 9345
Master of Public Health (Health Promotion)

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, HPE 8210, HPE 8220

Second Year

HPE 9215, HPE 9225, HPE 9235, HPE 9245, HPE 9255, HPE 9265

Master of Public Health (Environmental Health)

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, EHS 8410, EHS 8420

Second Year

EHS 9415, EHS 9425, EHS 9435, EHS 9445

Master of Public Health (Population Studies)

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, NPS 8510, NPS 8520

Second Year

NPS 9515, NPS 9525, NPS 9535, NPS 9545, NPS 9555

Master of Public Health (Nutrition)

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, NPS 8610, NPS 8620

Second Year

NPS 9615, NPS 9625, NPS 9635, NPS 9645, NPS 9655

Master of Medicine in Ophthalmology

First Year

OPH 8010

Second Year

OPH 8020 RES 8020

Third Year

OPH 8030

Fourth Year

OPH 8040
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in Orthopaedics and Trauma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in Urology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in General Surgery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in Obstetrics and Gynaecology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in Paediatrics and Child Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in Internal Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medicine in Infectious Diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Medicine in Psychiatry
First Year  PSY  8040
Second Year  PSY  8830  RES 8020
Third Year  PSY  8840
Fourth Year  PSY  8850

Master of Science in HIV Medicine
First Year  MED  6021  MED 6022  RES 8020
Third Year  RES  8020

Master of Medicine in Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
First Year  ANA  8010
Second Year  ANA  8020  RES 8020
Third Year  ANA  8030
Fourth Year  ANA  8040

Master of Medicine in Pathology
First Year  PTH  8010
Second Year  PTH  8020  RES 8020
Third Year  PTH  8030
Fourth Year  PTH  8040

Master of Science in Pathology (Clinical Pathology)
First Year  PTH  5011  PTH  5012  RES  8020

Master of Science in Human Anatomy
First Year  AN 5020, AN 5030, AN 5040, AN 5059, AN 8020

Master of Science in Health Professions Education
First Year  DME 8010, DME 8020, DME 8030, DME 8040, DME 8050, DME 8060

Master of Science in Pathology (Chemical Pathology)
First Year  PTH 5011, PTH 5022, RES 8020
Master of Science in Pathology (Haematology)
First Year PTH 5011, PTH 5032, RES 8020

Master of Science in Medical Microbiology
First Year MM 5062, MM 5010, RES 8020

Master of Science in Physiotherapy in Orthopaedics
First Year PGY 6031, PGY 6041, PTY 6015, PTY 6035, RES 8020, PTY 6042, PTY 6035, PTY 6045, PTY 6055

Master of Science in Biochemistry
First Year BC 8011, BC 8012, BC 8031, BC 8041, BC 8042, BC 8052, BC 8062, RES 8020

Master of Science in Human Physiology
First Year PGY 6020, PGY 6021, PGY 6031, PGY 5041, PGY 6011, PGY 6061, RES 8020

Master of Science in Clinical Neuropsychology
First Year NPS 5121, NPS 5252, NPS 5131, NPS 5161

Master of Science in Parasitology
First Year MPA 511, MPA 522, MPA 532, RES 8020

Master of Science in Nursing
First Year HE 511, MCH 552, ANE 592, NML 582, REB 511, ANP 582, ANP 531

Master of Clinical Pharmacy
First Year PMY 5011, PMY 5021 and PMY 5031
Second Year PMY 5012, PMY 5022, PMY 5032, PMY 5042, PMY 5052, PMY 5062, PMY 5072, PMY 5082 and PMY 5092
Third Year PMY 5013, PMY 5023, PMY 5033, PMY 5043, PMY 5053, PMY 5063, PMY 5073, PMY 5083 and PMY 5093

Master of Science in Pharmacology
First Year RES 8020, PHM 8110, PHM 8120, PHM 8130
Second Year PHM 9015, PHM 9025, PHM 9035, PHM 9045
**Postgraduate Diploma for HIV Nurse Practitioner**
NRS 6100, NRS 6200, NRS 6300, NRS 6400, NRS 6500, NRS 6600, NRS 6700

**Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professions Education**
DME 8010, DME 8020, DME 8030, DME 8040

**Master of Science in Health Professions Education**

*First Year*  
DME 8010, DME 8020, DME 8030, DME 8040, DME 8050, RES 8020  
*Second Year*  
DME 8060

**Master of Family Medicine**

*First Year*
- CFM 8110  Medicine (Med1)
- CFM 8120  Peadiatrics (Paed1)
- CFM 8115  Basic Sciences
- CFM 8125  Consultation
- HPM 8321  Introduction to Bioethics
- EPB 8115  Evidence-based Medicine/Applied Research
- CFM 8175  Clinical Skills Development (Medicine, Peadiatrics) *on-call*

*Second Year*
- CFM 8210  General Surgery (Surg2)
- CFM 8220  Obstetrics and Gynaecology (OBGY2)

*Third Year*
- EPB 8215  Evidence based Medicine and Applied Research
- CFM 8225  Chronic Disorders and Health Promotion
- CFM 8235  Community-orientated Primary Care
- CFM 8245  Clinical Skills Development (Surgery, Obstyn, Medicine)
- CFM 8310  Specialist Rotations 1 (Orth, ENT Uro)
- CFM 8320  Specialist Rotations 2 (Anaesth, Radio, Derma)
- CFM 8335  Family-orientated Primary Care, Human Growth and Development
- CFM 8345  Teaching and Learning
- HPM 8345  Health Care Management and Administration
- EPB 8315  Evidence-based Medicine and Applied Research
- CFM 8355  Clinical Skills Development (Peads, Surgery, Obstyn, Medicine)
Fourth Year

CFM 8410  Specialist Rotations 3 (Opth, Emerg, Psychi)
CFM 8320  District Rotation
EPB 8415  Evidence-based Medicine and Applied Research
CFM 8465  Clinical Skills Development (Peds, Surgery, Obgyn, Medicine)

Optional Electives: any two from:

CFM 8415  Geriatrics in Family Medicine
CFM 8425  Forensics in Family Medicine
CFM 8435  Rehabilitation in Family Medicine
CFM 8445  Principles and Practice of Rural Health Care
CFM 8455  Palliative Care in Family Medicine

The School has introduced the following postgraduate programmes:

(a)  Master of Medicine in Paediatrics Surgery.
(b)  Master of Science in Midwifery and Women Health programmes.
(c)  Master of Medicine in Gastroenterology and Internal Medicine.
(d)  PhD in Midwifery.
(e)  Master of Clinical Nurse Practitioner.
THE SCHOOL OF MINES

DEAN: Sikazwe, O.N., MSc Leicester, PhD Vienna, BMinSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Chanda, M.W., MSc Queens, PhD Wales, BEng

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Mutambo, V., MSc, PhD Ukraine

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Banda, K., PhD Denmark, BMinSc MMinSc

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Mwaba, S., BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Tonga, Petronella, C., CertAE, DipAE, BAE

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY (Establishment: 20)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Musiwa, S., MSc ITC-Delft, BMinSc

Professors: Nyambe, I.A., MSc Windsor, PhD Ottawa, BMinSc
Upreti, B.N., MSc, PhD India

Associate Professor: Nkhuwa, D.C.W., MSc ITC-Delft, PhD Germany, BMinSc

Senior Lecturer: Sikazwe, O.N., MSc Leicester, PhD Vienna, BMinSc

Lecturers: Ahmed, A.H., BSc (Hons) Khartoum, MSc, PhD Bucharest
Mdala, C.L., Dip Jerusalem, PhD Colorado, BSc, MSc
Musonda, B., MSc Leeds, BMinSc
Banda, K., PhD Denmark, BMinSc MMinSc
Phiri, C., MMinSc China, BMinSc

Chief Scientist: Chirwa, M., MSc Tanzania CertMandE, BSc

Senior Scientist: Chafwa, L., CertGeolTech
DEPARTMENT OF MINING ENGINEERING (Establishment: 19)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Besa, B., PhD Australia, BMinSc, MMinSc

Professor: Krishna, R., BSc India, MPhil Nottingham, PhD Leeds

Associate Professor: Chanda, M.W., MSc Queens, PhD Wales, BEng

Senior Lecturers: Kambani, S.M., MEng McGill, PhD Leobon, BMinSc
   Mpande, M., MEng McGill, PhD Leeds, BEng
   Mutambo, V., MSc, PhD Ukraine

Lecturers: Sichone, B., MSc UK, BMinSc
   Kangwa, S., DipEd LYTC, BEng UK, MMinSc
   Mumba, A., MEngSci Australia, BEng

Special Research Fellow: Banda, S., BMinSc, MMinSc

Senior Technologists: Mwanza, A., DipMinEng
   Kabaso, D., AdvCertMinEng

DEPARTMENT OF METALLURGY AND MINERAL PROCESSING
(Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Siame, E., MScEng UCT, PhD Exter, BMinSc

Associate Professor: Chama, C.C., MSc, PhD Penn. State, BMinSc

Senior Lecturers: Jere, E.H., BSc Rutgers, MSc, PhD Lehigh,
   Witika, L.K., DSc Regensburg, BMinSc, MMinSc

Lecturers: Masinja, J.H., BSc Birmingham, PhD Queensland
   Mulenshi-Mwaba, Jane, MSc Lulea, BMinSc
Special Research Fellows: Lungu, C.V., MSc Birmingham, BMinSc
Kaonda, Mususu M., MSc Liverpool, BMinSc
Manchishi, J., MScEng UCT, BMinSc

Staff Development Fellows: Silwamba, M., BEngMet CBU
Mwale, A., BMinSc

Chief Technologist: Likezo, P., DipCompNetworking India,
CertMechPlantFitting, DipMechEng

THE BOARD OF STUDIES
The Dean of the School as Chairman
All academic staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
One representative from the School of Engineering
One representative from the School of Humanities and Social Sciences
One representative from the School of Natural Sciences
One representative from the Student Counselling Centre
The Director, Institute for Distance Education
The Librarian (Representative)
The Registrar (Representative)
The School Accountant
Two student representatives from the School
The School Assistant Registrar as Secretary

INTRODUCTION
The mining industry still remains the mainstay of Zambia’s economy and will continue
to play an important role in the development of the country. It is in the context of an
acute shortage of graduate manpower for this vital industry that the School of Mines
was established in 1973 as one of the Schools of the University of Zambia. Hence,
the School has a most important part to play in the national life of Zambia; in the
training and production of much needed professional geologists, mining engineers
and metallurgists, who are needed by the existing mining industry and, indeed, by the
future industries that are now in the pipeline. The three departments of the School,
namely, Geology, Mining Engineering, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing
reflect the most important disciplines involved in the search for ores, their recovery
from the ground and the extraction of metals from these ores.

The School of Mines offers a four-year programme of study leading to the degree
of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences (BMinSc). Students are admitted to the School of
Mines on a competitive basis after successfully completing the first year in the School
of Natural Sciences. Upon entering the School of Mines, the students are directed to
one of the three disciplines, depending mainly on their personal preferences and
also on the guidance of the staff of the School, especially the heads of department.
However, personal preference does not necessarily guarantee admission to any of the
three departments as much would depend upon the background of the student. The
number of students in the 2011/2012 academic year was about 122 and the total number of graduates the School had produced up to 2011 has been about 1619. Although this is a significant contribution to the need for graduate manpower for the mining industry, there is still a long way to go before the existing and perceived future requirements can be met. In view of this, the School is progressively increasing its intake.

In order to maintain the relevance of the training in the School of Mines to the Zambian industry, the School has close contacts with the mining industry. Most of the industrial training of the students is done with the mines. In addition, the mining industry does provide part-time lecturers and visiting staff from time to time. As a result, the School’s Advisory Committee comprises, in part, members from the mining industry.

The School of Mines started postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Mineral Sciences (MMinSc) in all three disciplines in 1983. This was followed by the introduction of multi-disciplinary Master of Mineral Sciences degree in Small Scale Mining in 1999, Postgraduate Diploma, Master of Science degree and Doctorate degree in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) in 2007, Master of Minerals Science degree in Sustainable Mineral Resource Development (SMRD) in 2013 and Master of Mineral Sciences degree in Mineral Resource Management (MRM) in 2014. In principle, apart from the postgraduate diploma studies in IWRM, MMinSc studies at the School of Mines can be either by coursework, followed by research, or by research only. Doctorate studies are by research only.

UNDERGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Applicants with school-leaving qualifications shall normally be initially admitted to first year studies in the School of Natural Sciences. They must satisfy the first year requirements of that School before they are admitted to the School of Mines.

Applicants from the University of Zambia or another university or an institution of higher learning recognised by the Senate for this purpose may be admitted to courses of study for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences, and the Senate, is prepared to consider applications for exemptions from particular courses in respect of such applicants where, in the opinion of the Senate, the applicant in addition to the minimum requirements, holds other qualifications that represent a standard of attainment, justifying exemptions from the course for which exemption is sought.

Students with technical qualifications (at diploma level) seeking exemption from the first year courses, may be considered by the School of Mines for admission to the second year in Geology, Mining and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing under the following conditions:

1. An applicant should have good ‘0’ level grades in Mathematics and an acceptable science subject.

2. An applicant with at least two years industrial experience shall be admitted to the School if he/she obtained an average of C+ in the courses that are equivalent to those earmarked for exemption at the University of Zambia.
3. An applicant not meeting the requirement in (1) shall be admitted to the School if he/she obtained an average of B in the courses that are equivalent to those earmarked for exemption at the University of Zambia.

4. All applications for exemptions must be lodged with the Registrar (with supportive evidence) at the time of application for admission.

5. The maximum number of exemptions which can be granted is the equivalent of sixteen courses i.e., no more than two years can be exempted in a five-year programme in the School of Mines.

The equivalent courses from a diploma programme at the Copperbelt University are shown in the tables for the departments of Geology, Mining, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing together with the courses earmarked for exemption at the University of Zambia. However, diploma holders in these programmes other than those from the Copperbelt University will be subjected to similar selection procedure.

**Special Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences (BMinSc)**

The course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences extends over five years, of which the first is a preliminary year of study in the School of Natural Sciences, and the remaining years in the School of Mines. At the three programmes of study available for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences. These programmes of study are Geology, Mining Engineering, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences shall comply with the General Academic Regulations of the University as well as with the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

To qualify for the degree, a candidate must:

(a) Follow a programme of study approved by the Board of Studies of the School of Mines and attend the lectures and tutorials delivered in each course, carry out all the required assignments, practicals, and field work, and pass or be granted credit for possession of the equivalent of twenty course units; and

(b) Complete satisfactorily a programme of practical training as specified below. Candidates must follow a programme of study in Geology or in Mining Engineering or in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing. The selection of a programme of study depends partly on the interests of the student and partly on his suitability for the programme, and is therefore subject to the approval of the Dean of the School. A full-time student will normally be required to take courses representing four units in any half-academic year of study, and he or she may not take more or less course units except with the special permission of the Board of Studies.

Students shall normally be initially admitted to first year studies in the School of Natural Sciences and must have satisfactorily cleared the following courses in order to be admitted to the School of Mines:

MAT 1100, PHY 1010, CHE 1000, BIO 1401 and BIO 1412

For the usual cases of students who have not been in the first year of the School of Natural Sciences, they may be considered if they have achieved some competitive level of performance in mathematics, physics, chemistry and one other course.
Exemptions

Senate is prepared to consider applications for exemption from particular courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences, where, in the opinion of the Senate, the applicant, in addition to the minimum requirements, holds other qualifications that represent a standard of attainment justifying exemptions from the course for which the exemption is sought.

1. Candidates with technical qualifications or ‘A’ levels seeking exemptions from first year courses might be considered by the School of Mines for admission to the second year of study provided such applicants meet the minimum entrance requirements and have:
   (a) Entry requirements for diploma holders:
       • at least a credit in ‘O’ level Mathematics and in an acceptable science subject;
       • at least a credit or its equivalent in the Diploma in a relevant technical field; and
       • at least one year proven and relevant working experience after graduating with a Diploma.
   (b) Entry requirements for ‘A’ level holders:
       • Three ‘A’ level passes including mathematics and physics, with a pass grade of at least ‘B’ in one of these subjects.
       • Note: An ‘A’ level pass will mean ‘A’ level grades from ‘E’ to ‘A’, i.e., from 40 per cent to 100 per cent.

2. All applications for exemptions must be lodged with the Registrar (with supporting evidence) at the time of application for admission.

3. The maximum number of exemptions which can be granted is the equivalent of eight full courses. This implies that no more than the equivalent of one academic year can be exempted in a five-year programme.

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MINERAL SCIENCES (BMinSc)

Complying with Regulations

Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences shall be required to comply with the General Regulations of the University as well as with those Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

Qualifying for the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences:

1. A candidate must follow a course of study approved by the Board of Studies of the School of Mines and attend at least 80 per cent of the lectures and tutorials delivered in each course, carry out all the required assignments, practicals and fieldwork, and pass in the minimum of twelve full course units; and

2. A candidate must complete satisfactorily, a vacation training programme as specified by the School of Mines Board of Studies.
Annual Course Load of Full-time Study

The annual load of a full-time student shall normally be four full course units: a full-time student may not take more or less than four full course units except with the permission of the Board of Studies of the School of Mines. A total of four full course units per year shall constitute a full course load. In exceptional conditions, the School Board of Studies can approve three full course units as a minimum and six full course units as a maximum.

Specialisation and Quota Allocations

A candidate must, unless granted exemption in accordance with the General University of Zambia academic regulations, follow the curriculum indicated under second year to fifth year. The candidate, in second year, may select a discipline in the School of Mines in which he/she wishes to specialise, and shall be required to follow the curriculum indicated for such specialisation. The selection is subject to the approval of the Board of Studies of the School of Mines, which shall consider details of students’ academic records and may apply a quota system which may be laid down by the University and/or the Government of the Republic of Zambia. After allocation, permission to change quotas will only be granted under exceptional circumstances. However, no student shall be allowed to change quotas after the last day of the late registration period.

Registration for courses and examinations

(Reference should be made to the General Academic Regulations of the University of Zambia).

Teaching

Teaching in the School of Mines is by means of lectures, tutorials, assignments, field training, field visits and laboratories/practicals. Laboratories/practicals are very essential elements of any course in the School of Mines, and a student cannot pass a course unless he has completed required assignments, laboratory practicals and has been assessed with a grade ‘C’ or better.

Attendance at lectures and tutorials

A student is required to attend at least 80 per cent of the lectures and tutorials in a course.

Submission of the course work

All assignments, laboratory and field work reports must be handed in for marking at the date stipulated by the individual lecturer. After marking all material will be handed back to the students.
Submission of course folders

At the end of the academic session, all assignments, tutorial problems, laboratory reports, field work reports, quizzes, term examinations, etc., shall be compiled in a course folder (one for each course). A course folder, for all fourth and fifth year courses and any other courses, when requested, is due in the lecturer’s office within two days after the Final Examination for the course.

Fifth year project reports

These must be submitted in the form, format and at the date stipulated by the School of Mines. In consultation with departments, the School will publish the day of submission of reports and indicate the penalties for late submission.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations in all courses that are examinable will be held at the middle or at the end of Term II for courses that run during the first half of the academic year or at the end of Term III for courses that run during the second half of the academic year and for those that run throughout the whole academic year. Examinations will be conducted by means of written and/or oral and/or practical examinations as specified by the examiners.

Minimum standards in a course

To satisfy the examiners in a course, a student shall achieve a prescribed standard. This shall include end of term tests, tutorials, assignments, laboratory, field work and the final examination. At the beginning of each course, students will be informed of the weighting for each component of that course.

Deferred examinations

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies, a student who has been prevented through illness or other unavoidable circumstances, from attending or satisfactorily completing a test or final examination may be granted a deferred assessment or examination by School of Mines. Requests for deferred examinations together with supporting documentary evidence must be filed with the Dean at least two days prior to the start of examinations. Deferred examinations shall be granted as in the normal examinations.

Supplementary examinations

The following regulation shall govern examination results for students taking four full courses or their equivalent for the first time.

   (a) If a candidate passes all courses he/she will be given a ‘Clear Pass’.
(b) If a candidate fails a half course or one full course (or its equivalent): (1) with fail grade(s) of not less than ‘D+’, and (2) passes with a ‘C’ or better in two full courses, and (3) has passed the continuous assessment component, the candidate shall be granted supplementary examination.

(c) No candidate shall be granted supplementary examinations in more than the equivalent of one full course.

Notes: A supplementary examination result shall be recorded as Pass or Fail (P or F) as the case may be, but shall carry weight of a ‘C’ for the purpose of computing the degree classification or for quota allocation. A fail at supplementary examination shall not be considered as a second fail for the purposes of registration in subsequent academic years.

(d) If a candidate fails to satisfy the supplement examination condition in (a) above, the candidate shall be allowed to proceed carrying the failed course(s) provided such course(s) is (are) not prerequisite(s).

(e) If a candidate fails in not more than two full prerequisite courses (or their equivalent) or fails to satisfy the supplementary examination condition (b) or fails supplementary examination, but has a total number of points of 0.75 or more the candidate shall be allowed to repeat the failed course(s) as a part-time student. In the event of a candidate having less than 0.75 points, the candidate shall be allowed to repeat the year at full-time with exemptions in not more than one full course (or its equivalent) passed with a ‘B’ grade or better.

The number of points for each course can be obtained from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>A+</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B+</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C+</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D+</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full course</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half course</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) A candidate who fails more than two full courses (or their equivalent) in the second, third or fourth year of study shall be excluded from the School.

(g) A fifth year candidate who fails more than two full courses (or their equivalent) shall repeat the failed courses at part-time study provided he/she has not repeated more than once the same course since enrolment. Otherwise, such a candidate shall be excluded from the School.

(Aegrotat pass: Pass in exceptional circumstances; a student may be granted an aegrotat).

Minimum pass requirements for re-registration

Except with the special permission of the Senate, a full-time student who does not pass in at least the equivalent of six course units in any year of study shall not be permitted to re-register as a full time student.
Full-time and part-time study

A full-time student who proceeds to the next academic year of study carrying a failed course(s) will have his/her programme determined by the Board of Studies. The failed course(s) will not necessarily be taken in the following year, and some course(s) in the normal programme may have to be deferred.

A full-time student who passes at least six half courses in the academic year of a normal programme, but who nevertheless cannot proceed to the next year of study because of not satisfying the conditions of (1) above, may at the discretion of the Board of Studies of the School of Mines, be permitted to repeat as a part-time student only those courses in which he/she has failed.

Repeated courses

A student repeating any course shall be required to repeat all the components of the course work. A student repeating any course shall receive only those grades which he obtains at the subsequent end-of-session assessment. Irrespective of the grades obtained, repeated courses or their substitutes shall carry no points for the purposes of degree classification.

Failure of a repeated course

Any student who has attempted any course twice but has failed to obtain a pass in that course shall not be entitled to re-enrolment in that course without permission of the Senate. This means failure in a repeated course results in exclusion from the School.

Withdrawal from a course

A student may withdraw from a course within two weeks of the commencement of that course. A student who withdraws from a course after this date shall be deemed to have left without permission (LT) from the course concerned unless given prior permission by the Dean to withdraw.

Re-admission to full-time studies

Where a student repeats course(s) through part-time studies, he/she may be permitted to re-register for full-time studies if he/she passes all the courses repeated through part-time studies. Repeated courses will be given normal grades, but irrespective of the grade obtained, they shall carry a weighting equivalent to ‘C’, for the purpose of assessment of academic performance and computing the degree classification.

Re-admission of excluded students to the School of Mines

A student who was excluded from the School of Mines, may, on appeal and at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be recommended to Senate for re-admission to a programme of study. The recommendation shall be based on relevant factors gathered.
from both his/her period of university studies and after leaving the university. The student is required to stay away from the School for a period not less than one academic year.

**Condition for re-admission**

In addition to the General University regulations for readmission of excluded students, a student would normally be recommended for re-admission into the School of Mines if he/she has either been engaged in relevant mines-related activities or undergone further related studies in mines during the period of exclusion.

**Industrial Training**

(i) Industrial training and/or field work is an essential part of the undergraduate training and therefore forms part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

(ii) A student will be required to do a minimum of fourteen weeks (cumulative) of industrial training before he/she can graduate. Under exceptional circumstances, and on the recommendation of the Industrial Training Committee, the Board of Studies of School of Mines may accept a period of industrial training performance after second year to make up for any shortfall in the required fourteen weeks provided that the outstanding period does not exceed two weeks.

(iii) The School of Mines will arrange for the placement of students. At the end of each vacation, each student will be required to submit a written report of his/her activities during that training period.

(iv) All reports must be submitted within three weeks of the beginning of the academic year following the vacation training period. Reports should be submitted to the departmental heads.

(v) The School Industrial Training Committee shall be required to prepare and circulate, at the beginning of each vacation period, guidelines for both students and employers on the nature, scope and conduct of vacation training and supervision expected by the School and industry.

(vi) Industrial Training/Field Work will be graded as satisfactory on the basis of:

- individual students’ written reports;
- employers’ or field supervisors’ confidential report; and
- report of the staff member visiting the student during the industrial period.

*(Note that when necessary, the Industrial Training Committee may interview a student on his/her activities during the industrial period and recommend a decision on grading for Board approval).*
Degree classification

There shall be three classes of the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences; Distinction, Merit, Credit, and Pass. The classes of the degree awarded shall be determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the School Board of Studies. The classification shall be based on the grades which the students obtained in all the courses from fourth year to fifth year of a normal programme, except that the grade obtained in any repeated course shall count as zero for this purpose. A candidate who has satisfied all the conditions prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences and any other conditions prescribed by the University shall be entitled to apply for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

Degree classes

In the School of Mines, the degree classification will be based on points accumulated from courses taken at fourth and fifth years of study. The various classes are as shown in the table below. However, this is likely to change as the Grade Average Point (GPA) system is implemented.

Leave of Absence from Lectures and other Academic Sessions

Applications for leave of absence must be lodged with the Assistant Dean (Undergraduate) prior to taking leave. Leave will only be granted for compelling reasons, such as illness certified by the University Medical Officer, attending funerals of guardians and close relatives, attending events where an invitation has been extended to a student, and other cases which the School may consider appropriate.

Interpretation of Regulations

On matters concerning the interpretation of these regulations, the decision of the University Senate shall be final and binding.

GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR STUDENTS

Guidelines on Deferred Examinations

1. Requests for deferred examinations together with supporting documentary evidence must be filed with the Dean at least two days prior to the start of examination. Applications received after the examination has been conducted will not be accepted unless under very extenuating circumstances.

2. In exceptional circumstances, a request may be made just before the examination, but in such a case, the student cannot be guaranteed an immediate response. The student may therefore be advised to consider attending the examination while efforts are made to review the request.
3. The Dean shall appoint a committee (on ad hoc basis) chaired by the Assistant Dean (Undergraduate), whose members will include the Head of Department and one other member of the department (preferably the class tutor), and in the case of students not attached to any department, one senior member of staff and a second year tutor to consider requests for deferred examinations from students.

4. The committee shall make a recommendation to the Dean, who shall then inform the student about the outcome of the request.

5. The committee may be guided in its review by, but not limited to, the following:
   (a) In cases of physical or mental illness, or other medical condition, the committee shall rely on the express recommendation of the Medical Officer of the University of Zambia, who shall be required to certify that the student is unfit to attend an examination.
   (b) In cases of bereavement, the committee shall consider only the death of relations in the immediate (nuclear) family of the student and legally registered guardians of the student.
   (c) In cases where the student is under police custody or other incarceration, the committee shall verify with the authorities involved and decide on the basis of evidence at hand. A student who misses an examination under these circumstances, but is later released with or without being charged by the Police, but has not been convicted, may be considered for deferred examinations. A student released from other forms of bondage may also be considered for deferred examinations after consultations with relevant authorities.

COURSES

First Year (common to all the three study disciplines in the School of Mines)

Term I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Term III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### GEOLOGY DEPARTMENT

#### Second Year

#### Term I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>Basic Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mid of Term I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>Basic Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mid of Term II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>Basic Physical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Earth Resources and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Term III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>Basic Physical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Earth Resources and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Year

Term I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>Introduction to Mining Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Stratigraphy and Sedimentology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy (service course to the Department of Metallurgy and Mineral Processing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Engineering Geology (service course to Department of Civil Engineering)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>Introduction to Mining Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Stratigraphy and Sedimentology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy (service course to the Department of Metallurgy and Mineral Processing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Engineering Geology (service course to Department of Civil Engineering)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mid of Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Stratigraphy and Sedimentology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and GIS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Stratigraphy and Sedimentology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and GIS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Plate Tectonics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Low Temperature and Applied Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Geology of Zambia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Plate Tectonics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY</td>
<td>Low Temperature and Applied Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GGY 4101  Geology of Zambia
GGY 4112  Metamorphic Petrology
GGY 4122  Isotope and High Temperature Geochemistry
GGY 4132  Mining Geology
GGY 4142  Computer Techniques and Programming
GGY 4112  Metamorphic Petrology
GGY 4122  Isotope and High Temperature Geochemistry
GGY 4132  Mining Geology
GGY 4142  Computer Techniques and Programming

Fifth Year

Term I
GGY 5151  Engineering Geology and Rock Mechanics
GGY 5161  Exploration Geophysics
GGY 5171  Economic Geology of Metalliferous Mineral Deposits
GGY 5184  Mapping Project

Term II
GGY 5151  Engineering Geology and Rock Mechanics
GGY 5161  Exploration Geophysics
GGY 5171  Economic Geology of Metalliferous Mineral Deposits
GGY 5184  Mapping Project

Mid of Term II
GGY 5192  Economic Geology of Energy and Industrial Mineral Deposits
GGY 5202  Mineral Economics and Management
GGY 5212  Hydrogeology
GGY 5224  Special Project

Term III
GGY 5192  Economic Geology of Energy and Industrial Mineral Deposits
GGY 5202  Mineral Economics and Management
GGY 5212  Hydrogeology
GGY 5224  Special Project

MINING ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Fifth Year

Term I
MIN 5010  Project
MIN 5029  Coal Mining Methods
CEE 4511  Geotechnical Engineering
MIN 5049  Application of Softwares in Mining
MIN  5059  Mine Management
MIN  5069  Safety, Health and Environment
MIN  4059  Mineral Economics II
MIN  4069  Investment Analysis
MIN  4079  Materials Handling
GEO  4812  Principles of Surveying

Term II
MIN  4019  Drilling and Blasting
MIN  4029  Geostatistics
MIN  4039  Operations Research
MIN  4049  Underground Mining
MIN  4059  Mineral Economics
MIN  4069  Investment Analysis
MIN  4079  Materials Handling
GEO  4812  Principles of Surveying
MIN  4019  Drilling and Blasting

Term III
Industrial Training
MIN  5079  Rock Mechanics II
MIN  5089  Mineral Processing

Term II
MIN  5010  Project
MIN  5029  Coal Mining Methods
CEE  4511  Geotechnical Engineering
MIN  5049  Application of Softwares in Mining
MIN  5059  Mine Management
MIN  5069  Safety, Health and Environment
MIN  5079  Rock Mechanics II
MIN  5089  Mineral Processing

Term III
MIN  5010  Project
MIN  5029  Coal Mining Methods
CEE  4511  Geotechnical Engineering
MIN  5049  Application of Softwares in Mining
MIN  5059  Mine Management
MIN  5069  Safety, Health and Environment
MIN  5079  Rock Mechanics II
MIN  5089  Mineral Processing
METALLURGY AND MINERAL PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

Second Year

Term I

CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
CHE 2415 Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT 2110 Engineering Mathematics I
CEE 2219 Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE 2019 Principles of Electricity
MEC 2009 Engineering Drawing
MET 2419 Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG 2129 Engineering and Communication

Term II

CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
CHE 2415 Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT 2110 Engineering Mathematics I
CEE 2219 Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE 2019 Principles of Electricity
MEC 2009 Engineering Drawing
MET 2419 Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG 2129 Engineering and Communication

Mid of Term II

CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
CHE 2415 Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT 2110 Engineering Mathematics I
CEE 2219 Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE 2019 Principles of Electricity
MEC 2009 Engineering Drawing
MET 2419 Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG 2129 Engineering and Communication

Term III

CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
CHE 2415 Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT 2110 Engineering Mathematics I
CEE 2219 Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE 2019 Principles of Electricity
MEC 2009 Engineering Drawing
MET 2419 Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG 2129 Engineering and Communication
Third Year

Term I

GGY 3021 Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy
MAT 3110 Engineering Mathematics II
MET 3429 Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE 3019 Principles of Electricity II
MET 3430 Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE 3311 Fluid Mechanics
MET 3449 Mass and Heat Transfer

Term II

GGY 3021 Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy
MAT 3110 Engineering Mathematics II
MET 3429 Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE 3019 Principles of Electricity II
MET 3430 Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE 3311 Fluid Mechanics
MET 3449 Mass and Heat Transfer

Mid of Term II

MAT 3110 Engineering Mathematics II
MET 3429 Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE 3019 Principles of Electricity II
MET 3430 Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE 3311 Fluid Mechanics
MET 3449 Mass and Heat Transfer

Term III

MAT 3110 Engineering Mathematics II
MET 3429 Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE 3019 Principles of Electricity II
MET 3430 Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE 3311 Fluid Mechanics
MET 3449 Mass and Heat Transfer

Fourth Year

Term I

MET 4111 Comminution and Classification
MET 4219 Pyrometallurgy
MET 4229 Hydrometallurgy
MET 4249 Fuels, Furnace and Refractories
MET 4319 Phase Transformation
MET 4459 Process Control and Instrumentation
### Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 4111</td>
<td>Comminution and Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4219</td>
<td>Pyrometallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4229</td>
<td>Hydrometallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4249</td>
<td>Fuels, Furnace and Refractories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4319</td>
<td>Phase Transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4459</td>
<td>Process Control and Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mid of Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 4111</td>
<td>Comminution and Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4219</td>
<td>Pyrometallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4229</td>
<td>Hydrometallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4249</td>
<td>Fuels, Furnace and Refractories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4319</td>
<td>Phase Transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4459</td>
<td>Process Control and Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4122</td>
<td>Concentration and Dewatering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Term III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 4111</td>
<td>Comminution and Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4219</td>
<td>Pyrometallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4229</td>
<td>Hydrometallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4249</td>
<td>Fuels, Furnace and Refractories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4319</td>
<td>Phase Transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4459</td>
<td>Process Control and Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4122</td>
<td>Concentration and Dewatering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fifth Year

#### Term I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 5239</td>
<td>Iron and Steel Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5329</td>
<td>Material Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5349</td>
<td>Doundly Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5469</td>
<td>Process Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5489</td>
<td>Economics and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5494</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 5239</td>
<td>Iron and Steel Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5329</td>
<td>Material Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5349</td>
<td>Doundly Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5469</td>
<td>Process Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5489</td>
<td>Economics and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5494</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mid of Term II

MET 5239  Iron and Steel Making  
MET 5329  Material Performance  
MET 5349  Doundly Technology  
MET 5469  Process Design  
MET 5489  Economics and Management  
MET 5494  Project  

Term III

MET 5239  Iron and Steel Making  
MET 5329  Material Performance  
MET 5349  Doundly Technology  
MET 5469  Process Design  
MET 5489  Economics and Management  
MET 5494  Project  

Elective Courses (one is to be registered for)

MET 5139  Special Topics in Mineral Processing  
MET 5259  Special Topics in Extractive Metallurgy  
MET 5339  Mechanical Metallurgy  

Service Course

MET 4145  Mineral Processing for Mining Engineers  

Project

Each final year student in the School of Mines must conduct and complete a project, the report of which culminates in a BMinSc thesis. Students doing Geology shall complete two projects and produce two theses. The topic for the project is selected by the student with the approval of the head of department at the end of the fourth year so that preliminary study and planning can start during the second half break. A project may involve design, testing and/or optimisation, and requires literature search and review, field work, and laboratory investigation. Oral progress presentations are required of the student throughout the half academic year or the academic year. The student must submit to the head of department three or four copies (whichever is applicable) of the final year thesis before the last day of classes either at the end of Term II or at the end of Term III.
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

A. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTEGRATED WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT (PostGradDipIWRM)

Zambians wishing to apply for the postgraduate diploma must be graduates with a first degree in sciences, engineering and social sciences from a recognised university. The course structure consists of both social and science-based modules.

This programme, anchored in the Geology Department, is designed to combine formal didactic lecture sessions with practical components as is done in many postgraduate training programmes. Therefore, each candidate is required to take all the eight modules as follows:

Part I: First Half of the Academic Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6011</td>
<td>Introduction to IWRM and Project Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6012</td>
<td>Water Resources Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6013</td>
<td>Water Resources System Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6014</td>
<td>Water Use and Waste Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6015</td>
<td>Water Policy, Legal, Institutional and Management Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6016</td>
<td>Water Resources Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWRM 6017</td>
<td>Scenario Analysis and Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(In each Module, a section on case studies is included)

Progression to Part II

Students must pass all the modules in order to progress to the project work in the second half of the academic year. A score of 50 per cent or better will enable the student to pass a module.

Part II: Second Half of the Academic Year

Project Work (IWRM 6020). The project should contribute to the understanding and knowledge base of IWRM in the water sector in Zambia. In an effort to accomplish this programme, candidates will be exposed to a wide variety of practical settings through field trips and exercises.

The diploma to be awarded to the students who successfully complete a one-year programme, shall appear on the diploma certificate document as Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Water Resources Management (PostgradDipIWRM).

B. MASTER’S DEGREE IN MINERAL SCIENCES (MMinSc)

The School of Mines offers postgraduate programmes in Geology, Mining Engineering and, Metallurgy and Mineral Processing, each leading to the degree of Master of Mineral Sciences (MMinSc). The aim of the programme is to provide training, by means of advanced courses, in specialised areas, and to impart preliminary training in research
methodology that will enable the successful student to undertake further independent research. The programmes are designed to help meet the demands for specialists in such fields as exploration and mining geology, geochemistry, hydrogeology, applied geophysics, mine environment, rock mechanics, mineral economics, mineral production management, mineral processing, extractive metallurgy and physical metallurgy.

To be eligible for admission to the Master of Mineral Sciences programmes, a candidate should have an appropriate Bachelor’s degree, preferably at merit or distinction level, from the University of Zambia or equivalent qualifications from any other recognised university. Moreover, candidates should normally have worked for at least one year in industry before they can be admitted to postgraduate studies. Candidates with an upper credit may also be admitted provided they show evidence of having worked for at least two years or longer. Only candidates with merit or better at Bachelor’s degree level will be considered for positions as Staff Development Fellows in the School. The School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee may require an applicant to undergo a special admission test or to undertake such pre-requisite and concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe. The minimum period of study is six terms (fifteen calendar months) for full-time students and twelve terms (thirty calendar months) for part-time students. The degree programme may not take more than three academic years for full-time students and five academic years for part-time students.

The approved programme of study for the degree is conducted either by approved course work followed by research or entirely by research. Where it is conducted by course work and research, the course work will extend over one academic year and will consist of eight course units, in accordance with the curriculum set out. Each course is composed of lectures, tutorials, assignments, laboratories and field work, as prescribed by the appropriate department. The procedure for final assessment in a course of study will be prescribed in the approved syllabus for that course. In addition to the assessment for each course, a candidate’s research proposal will be examined by the School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee. A candidate who fails in two or more courses will not be allowed to continue in the programme. A candidate who fails not more than one full course will be allowed to repeat that course, but if he/she fails on second occasion he/she will be excluded from the programme. A candidate whose research proposal is deemed unsatisfactory may submit a revised one for examination; if the revised version is still deemed unsatisfactory he/she will be excluded from the programme.

To proceed to Part II, the research component of the programme, the candidate must satisfy all the requirements of Part I. In other words, the candidate must pass all the prescribed course units. The research will be conducted under the guidance of the supervisor appointed by the School through the department. The dissertation to which it leads should show that the candidate possesses the advanced skills of investigation, analysis and expression appropriate to the degree of Master. The dissertation, to be examined by an external examiner and at least two internal examiners, shall be considered by a board of examiners who shall also invite the candidate for a viva voce.
The examiners may recommend that a dissertation be passed (or be passed subject to the completion of minor corrections), that it be referred for textual revisions or substantial rewriting, or that it be failed. A candidate whose dissertation has been failed or whose dissertation, having been referred, is on re-submission not passed by the board of examiners shall be excluded from the degree programme. A candidate whose dissertation has been passed will be awarded the degree of Master of Mineral Sciences when it has been certified that all necessary amendments have been made to the text.

**GEOLOGY**

*Part I: Course Work*

The requirements of the MMinSc (Geology) by course work:

*First Year*

The student will register in two compulsory courses, i.e., GGY 6011 and GGY 6012; one in each half academic year, respectively. To have a complete load of four-course units half academic year, the student will be required to register for three other courses in each half academic year as shown. The choice of such courses will depend on the advice of the supervisor and the research direction of the dissertation. The student’s thesis topic will have to be approved by the department before admission.

*First Half*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6920</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6620</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6820</td>
<td>Exploration Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6230</td>
<td>Advanced Sedimentology and Stratigraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6530</td>
<td>Regional Exploration Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6730</td>
<td>Surface Water Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6320</td>
<td>Plate Tectonics and Crystal Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6220</td>
<td>Advanced Igneous Petrology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Second Half*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6930</td>
<td>Field Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6640</td>
<td>Exploration and Environmental Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6820</td>
<td>Seismic Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6540</td>
<td>Feasibility Studies, Mining and Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6740</td>
<td>Groundwater Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGY 6240</td>
<td>Metamorphic Mineral Equilibria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses to be offered in either first half of the academic year or second half of the academic year are:

- GGY 6630 Isotope Geochemistry
- GGY 6250 Sedimentary Mineral Deposits
- GGY 6352 Mineral Resource Evaluation
- GGY 6230 Advanced Metamorphic Petrology

**Part II: GGY 7909 Research Work**

**Second Year**

The second year will consist of thesis work, accompanying field work and data processing, so that it can be completed by the end of the academic year.

**MINING ENGINEERING**

The programme is based on the assumption that postgraduate education should provide advanced knowledge in the field of Mining Engineering and produce specialised personnel capable of undertaking academic and research work in important areas of Mining Engineering, which are (i) Mine Environment; (ii) Rock Mechanics; (iii) Mineral Economics and (iv) Mineral Production Management.

**Part I: Course Work**

**First Year**

**A. MINE ENVIRONMENT**

**First Half**

- MET 6011 Numerical Analysis I
- MIN 6200 Applications of Computers in Mining I
- MIN 6400 Mine Safety Engineering
- MIN 6700 Advanced Mine Ventilation
- MIN 6710 Air Conditioning and Refrigeration in Mines

**Second Half**

- MET 6012 Numerical Analysis II
- MIN 6210 Applications of Computers in Mining II
- MIN 6720 Heat Transfer
- MIN 6730 Mine Ventilation and Thermodynamics
- MIN 6300 Mine Plant Design
B. **ROCK MECHANICS**

**First Half**
- MET 6011 Numerical Analysis I
- MIN 6200 Applications of Computers in Mining I
- MIN 6100 Rock Strength and Failure
- MIN 6110 Rock Structure and Improvement
- MIN 6120 Soil Mechanics

**Second Half**

C. **MINERAL ECONOMICS**

**First Half Academic Year**
- MET 6011 Numerical Analysis I
- MIN 6210 Applications of Computers in Mining I
- MIN 6600 Econometrics and Mineral Commodity Theory
- MIN 6610 Applied Economics
- MIN 6410 Mineral Policies and Legislation

**Second Half**
- MET 6012 Numerical Analysis II
- MIN 6210 Applications of Computers in Mining II
- MIN 6620 Technology and Marketing
- MIN 6500 Application of Operations Research
- MIN 6510 Advanced Geostatistics

D. **MINERAL PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT**

**First Half**
- MET 6011 Numerical Analysis I
- MIN 6210 Applications of Computers in Mining
- MIN 6310 Advanced Mine Planning
- MIN 6470 Mineral Production Management
- MIN 6120 Shaft Sinking and Tunnelling
Second Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 6012</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN 6210</td>
<td>Applications of Computers in Mining II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN 6420</td>
<td>Mineral Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN 6500</td>
<td>Application of Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN 6510</td>
<td>Advanced Geostatistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II: MIN 7909 Research Work

Second Year

The second year will consist of thesis work, accompanying field work and data processing, so that it can be completed by the end of the academic year.

METALLURGY AND MINERAL PROCESSING

This programme is intended to provide specialist training in mineral processing, extraction and in industrial application of metallurgy, foundry technology and metal working. Three main group course areas will thus form part of the programme and will be known as:

Part I: Course Work

First Year

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Physical Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. Mineral Processing

First Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 6131</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Processing II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 6331</td>
<td>Advanced Chemical Metallurgy II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 6011</td>
<td>Numerical Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Any other course from Schedule B or C with its complimentary)

Second Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 6142</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Processing II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 6342</td>
<td>Advanced Chemical Metallurgy II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 6012</td>
<td>Numerical Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Any other course from Schedule B or C with its complimentary)
B. **EXTRACTIVE METALLURGY**

*First Half*

MET 6441 Advanced Pyrometallurgy I  
MET 6461 Advanced Hydro-metallurgy  
MET 6001 Differential Equations and Vector Analysis  
MET 6331 Advanced Chemical Metallurgy I  

*Second Half*

MET 6442 Advanced Pyrometallurgy II  
MET 6472 Advanced Electro-metallurgy  
MET 6342 Advanced Chemical Metallurgy II  
MET 6012 Numerical Methods  

C. **PHYSICAL METALLURGY**

*First Half*

MET 6441 Advanced Physical Metallurgy I  
MET 6241 Advanced Mechanical Working  
MET 6001 Differential Equations and Vector Analysis  

*(Candidates may choose to do either MM 661 (Foundry Technology) or MM 6541 (Heat Technology)*

*Second Half*

MET 6231 Advanced Materials and Surface Treatment  
MET 6252 Powder Metallurgy  
MET 6012 Numerical Methods  

*(Candidates may choose to do either MM 661 (Foundry Technology) or MM 6541 (Heat Technology)*

*Part II: 7909 Research Work*

*Second Year*

The second year will consist of thesis work, accompanying field work and data processing so that it can be completed by the end of the academic year.
C. **Mineral Sciences in Small Scale Mining**

*Part I: Small-Scale Mining*

**First Half**

- GGY 6501 Industrial Minerals and Rocks
- GGY 6511 Gemstones and Precious Metals
- MET 6111 Processing Techniques
- MIN 6011 Mining Techniques and Safety

**Second Half**

- GGY 6552 Mineral Resource Evaluation
- GGY 6722 Gemmology
- MET 6122 Mining Policy, and Marketing Business Management
- MIN 6712 Small-Scale Mining and the Environment

*Part Project II: MIN 7909 Small-Scale Mining Project*

D. **Master’s Degree in Integrated Water Resources Management**

To be eligible for admission for the Master’s degree in the Integrated Water Resources Management programme, a candidate should have a Bachelor’s degree in physical, earth, engineering and health sciences or a Bachelor’s degree in social sciences from the University of Zambia or a related discipline from a recognised university. The candidate should also have an upper credit or better in the first degree. Candidates with a Postgraduate Diploma in IWRM may also be admitted.

The School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee may require an applicant to undergo a special admission test or undertake such pre-requisite and concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe. The minimum period of study is six terms (or fifteen calendar months) for full-time students and twelve terms (or thirty calendar months) for part-time students. The degree programme may not take more than three academic years for full-time students and five academic years for part-time students.

E. **Master’s Degree in Sustainable Mineral Resources Development**

The basic entry requirement is a Bachelor’s degree (credit or better) in any relevant field. Higher National Diploma (HND) or its equivalent embodying relevant specialisation will be considered as a basis for entry, subject to appropriate experience. This is a two-year Master’s degree and divided as follows: course work and internship in the first year and independent research project in the second year.

The mode of delivery will be through an interactive pedagogy for the taught component. The research component will be based on the interest the student gained during the internship period.
First Year

Compulsory Courses

- MET 6719 Sustainable Development
- MET 6729 Strategic Social Engagement Practice
- MET 6739 Environmental Stewardship in Mining and Minerals Beneficiation

Electives

- MET 6519 Mineral Resource Stewardship
- MET 6529 Environmental Stewardship

Field Visits

Field visit assignments to relevant industries will be undertaken and students will present their findings and write a report which will be assessed.

Internship

Student will undergo an internship programme of not less than two months at an industry or organisation of their choice. At the end of the internship students are expected to present and write a report about their experience which will be assessed.

Second Year

- MET 6899 Research Methodology
- MET 6900 Research Project

Master's Degree by Research Only

Where the degree is undertaken by research only, the programme of study shall comprise the preparation of an acceptable research proposal, under the guidance of a supervisor approved by Senate on the recommendation of the School’s Graduate Studies Committee, followed by a dissertation which should normally be submitted within eighteen months of full-time study after registration. The department may require the candidate to undertake such concurrent studies as are deemed necessary to assist his/her research.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The School of Mines also offers Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Mineral science-related fields (Geology, Mining Engineering and, Metallurgy and Mineral Processing) and in Integrated Water Resources Management.

To be eligible for admission for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in mineral sciences programmes, a candidate should have a Master’s degree in Geology, Mining Engineering, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing from the University of Zambia or closely related disciplines from a recognised university.
The School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee may require an applicant to undergo a special admission test or undertake such pre-requisite and concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe. The minimum period of study is nine terms (or twenty calendar months) for full-time students and twelve terms (or thirty-five calendar months) for part-time students. The degree programme may not take more than four academic years for full-time students and six academic years for part-time students.
THE SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

DEAN: Mweene, H.V., PhD Surrey, BSc, MSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Lampi, E., MSc Wales, PhD Virginia, BSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Muzundu, K., MSc, PhD Stellenbosch, BSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Mfune, O., PGDip, MSc ICHE-Brussels, PhD Glasgow, BAEd

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Lengwe, Matilda M., BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER (Graduate): Chanda, L., BA

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (Establishment: 25)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Katongo, C., MSc Birmingham, BSc, PhD

Professors: Kapooria R.G., BSc, MSc, PhD Agra
Mwauluka, K., BSc (Hons), London, PhD Cant
Mbata, J.K., MSc, PhD Iowa, BScEd

Associate Professors: Zulu, J.N., DIC, PhD London, BSc
Nkunika, P.O.Y., MSc, DIC London, PhD Adelaide, BSc

Senior Lecturers: Chabwela, H.N., BSc Georgia, MSc, PhD Guelph
Shehata, M.A., BSc, MSc, PhD Alexandria

Lecturers: Hangoma, G.M., PGDip, MSc Bergen, BSc
Kaimoyo, E., MSc Brussels, PhD Arizona, BScEd
Chuba, D., PGDip Copenhagen, BSc (Hons), MSc Cape Town, PhD Portland, BSc
Phiri, Matildah M.M., MSc, DIC London, BSc
Namusamba, Mwiche, MSc China-Normal, BSc
Manchishi, S., MSc China-Normal, BSc
Kapulu, Melissa, MSc London, PhD
Oxford, BSc
Banda, A., MSc Botswana, DIC, PhD
London, BSc
Salasini, Brenda C., MSc Carleton, BSc
Mudenda, H.G., PGDip Bergen, BSc
Khondowe, P., MSc South China, PhD
Iowa, BSc

Special Research Fellows: Miyanda, Moonga N., BSc, MSc
Ngulube, Chaponda E., BSc, MSc

Staff Development Fellows: Chisanga, B., BSc
Chilufya, Jedaidah Y., BSc
Likulonga, E., BSc
Kambikambi, Manda, BSc

Chief Scientist: Khunga, P., BSc

Senior Scientists: Nyirenda, Florence, MSc Cape Town, BSc
Mphande, A., BSc

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY (Establishment: 24)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Nyirenda, J., MSc Hamdard, PhD
Kyushu, BSc

Professor: Siamwiza, M.N., AB (Cum Laude)
Bowdoin College, MSc, PhD MIT

Associate Professor: Banda, S.F., MSc, PhD Manchester,
DipEd, BScEd

Senior Lecturers: Munyati, O.M., MSc Manchester, PhD
UMIST, BSc
Prakash, S., BSc, MSc, PhD Lucknow
Mbewe, B.S.K., MSc Sussex, PhD UCT,
BScEd
Sikanyika, H., PhD Birmingham, BScEd
EurChem, CChem, MRSC
Lecturers: Nomai, M., PhD Alabama, BSc, MSc
Xavier, M.G., MSc Mahatma Gandhi, MPhil Kerala, BSc,
Mundia, A.Y, MSc Bristol, BScEd
Prakash, Neelam, BSc, MSc Allahabad
Tembo, B., BScEd, MSc, PhD
Chama, M., MSc Manchester, BSc
Liuwa-Funjika, E., MSc Leeds, BSc

Special Research Fellow: Cheuka, P., BSc, MSc (on leave of absence)

Staff Development Fellows: Mwanza, C., BSc
Sinyangwe, P.D., BSc, BPharm
Kalulu, M., BScEd
Ngulube, R., BSc
Mwale, S., BSc

Chief Scientist: Syabbamba, C., BSc

Senior Scientists: Musonda, O., AdvTechCert, TechDip, BSc
Lungu, A., AdvTechCert, ScLabTech, BSc
Lengwe, C., AdvTechCert, ScLabTech, BSc
Chomba, I., AdvTechCert, ScLabTech

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (Establishment: 12)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Phiri, I., MSc UWC, PhD HIT,
BScCompS

Lecturers: Lampi, E., MSc Wales, PhD Virginia, BSc
Zulu, D.M., MSc VUB, BSc
Phiri, M.C., MSc VSU, BSc
Theu, A., MSc Tambov, BSc
Mwanza, S., MSc BUTEC, BSc
Kumar, Leena, MCA MTWU-India, BSc
Chibuta, S., MSc Binary-UM, BSc
Sinkala, T., MSc Southampton, BSc
Sikasote, C., MSc Binary-UM, BSc

Special Research Fellows: Kalumbilo-Kabemba, Monde M., MSc
UZ, BSc
Nyirenda, M., MSc UCT, BSc
Chisanga, D., MSc Binary-UM, BSc
Staff Development Fellows: Phiri, M., MSc Madras, BSc
Mukelabai, M., BSc

Senior Technician: Ngoma, A., BSc CBU

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
(Establishment: 23)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Nchito, Wilma S.S., MSc Loughborough, BAEd, PhD

Senior Lecturers: Hampwaye, G., PhD Witwatersrand, BAEd, MSc
Sichingabula, H.M., MSc, PhD Simon Fraser, BAEd
Mulenga, M.C., PhD KC-London, BAEd, MA, FRGS
Kajoba, G.M., MA Arizona State, MPhil Sussex, BAEd

Lecturers: Banda, G.P.A., PhD Manitoba, BAEd, MA
Kapungwe, E.M., PGDip Bradford, MSc UZ, BAEd
Sakala, E.N., MSc Shandong, PhD Tongji, BAEd
Chibamba, D., MA Brunei, PhD China, BAEd
Mfune, O., PGDip, MSc ICHE-Brussels, PhD Glasgow, BAEd
Umar, Bridget B., MSc, PhD Norway, BSc
Nyanga, P.H., MSc, PhD Norway, BSc
Khonje, G., MTP, PhD UNSW-Australia, BAEd
Mashamba, S.M., MPhil, PhD Newcastle Upon Tyne, BA Arch
Imasiku, E.N.S., PhD Witwatersrand, BAEd, MSc
Kafwamba, D., MSc Reading, BAEd
Siame, G., MCRP UCT, BAEd
Chisola, M., MSc Czech, BSc
Sichimwa, C., MSc Pretoria, BSc
Kunda-Wamuwi, Florence C., MSc Pretoria, BSc

Special Research Fellows: Yolk, J., MSc Oregon State, BSc
Mubanga, H.K., BSc, MSc
Staff Development Fellow: Ambukege, L., BAEd

Cartographers:
Chilongoshi-Simutami, Euphrasia,
DipGeo-informatics Dar-es-Salaam
Mubita-Kalinda, Pamela S., DipGeo-informatics ITC
Mwendapole, J.E., DipGeo-informatics ITC

Assistant Cartographer: Nguluwe, A.N., CertCarto Southampton

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS (Establishment: 22)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Lombe, Mubanga, MSc Manchester,
PhD UCT, BSc

Professor Emeritus: Mweene, B.F., MSc Birmingham, PhD
Waterloo, BSc

Senior Lecturers: Jain, Suman, BA, MA, MPhil Delhi
Ngwengwe, A., MSc MIT, PhD Cornell,
BSc

Lecturers: Banda, A., MSc Wales, PhD Iowa,
BAEd
Chipeta, S., BSc, MSc
Nawa, M.V., MSc Limburgs, PhD
Waterloo, BAEd
Tembo, I.D., MPhil Birmingham, PhD
UCT, BSc
Haziyu, W., MSc Illinois, BAEd
Haankuku, U.N., BAEd, MSc
Muzundu, K., PGDip AIMS-Cape Town,
MSc, PhD Stellenbosch, BSc
Chishwashwa, N., PGDip AIMS-Cape
Town, MSc, PhD UWC, BSc
Banda, A., PGDip AIMS-Cape Town,
MSc KZN, BSc
Shamalambo, M.K., MSc Carlton,
BAEd
Musonda, J., MSc Uppsala, BSc
Sabao, H., MSc AIMS-Ghana, BAEd
Ilwale, K., MSc Benin, BScEd

Special Research Fellows: Chileshe, C., PGDip AIMS-Senegal, MSc
North West, BSc
Mwale, D., MSc AIMS-Cape Town, BSc
Staff Development Fellows: Chimpinde, T., BScEd
Mwale, A., BScEd
Mbokoma, M., BScEd
Mbaale, X., BScEd
Nasilele, M., BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Sibanda, P., MSc, PhD Rhodes, BSc

Professors: Jain, P.C., BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD Delhi, MInstP
Manyala, R.O., BEd, MSc UN, MSc Vart, PhD Maseno

Associate Professor: Kaloyerou, P.N., BSc Salford, MSc, PhD London

Senior Lecturers: Hussain, M.M., BSc (Hons), MSc Karachi, PhD Louvain
Mweene, H.V., PhD Surrey, BSc, MSc

Lecturers: Hatwaambo, S., DipEd, BScEd, MSc, PhD Chishimba, G.M., Dip NUS, MSc Wis, BSc
Kalebwe, P.C., MSc Birmingham, BSc Hansingo, K., MSc, PhD Cape Town, BSc
Mbewe, D.J., Dip Birmingham, MSc St Petersburg
Mwiinga, Nchimunya, MSc Ben Gurion, BScEd
Rajan, R., MSc Kerala, PhD Mahatma Gandhi, BSc
Mudenda, S., MSc Western Cape, PhD Leeds, BSc
Kaziya, Mulindwa, L., Dip ICTP, BSc, MSc
Sichone, G., MSc China, BSc

Special Research Fellows: Nambala, F., MSc CUCT, BSc
Mwalaba, M., MSc KZN, BSc
Pumulo, N., MSc KZN, BSc
Mulilo, B., MSc South Korea, BSc

Staff Development Fellows: Shawa, M., BSc
Chisapi, V.M., BSc
Chief Technologist:  Vacant

Senior Technologists:  Changwe, B.C., AdvCert, C&G Parts  
                      Chibwe, W., AdvCertSLT, DipSLT  
                      Mushoke, D., CertLabTech, BSc  
                      Mbewe, B., AdvCert, C&G I SLT,  
                      DipSLT

Scientists:  Musonda, F., AdvCert, Dip SLT, BSc  
             Chinyama, M., AdvCert SLT, BSc

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairman  
All full-time members of the Academic staff of the School  
All Staff Development Fellows of the School  
All staff from other Schools who teach courses taken by Natural Sciences students  
One representative from the School of Agricultural Sciences  
One representative from the School of Education  
One representative from the School of Engineering  
One representative from the School of Veterinary Medicine

INTRODUCTION

The School of Natural Sciences was established in 1965 when the University itself came into being. This makes it one of the two oldest Schools in the University. The School admitted its first eighty-one students in March 1966 and had its first output of graduates (three in number) in 1969. Its intake has since increased to about 4 000 students. There are over 120 academic members of staff.

The School comprises six departments; Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Geography, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics. Administratively, the School is under the overall supervision of the Dean, who is assisted, in matters relating to students, by two assistant Deans. Each of the six departments is administered by a head of department. Further, within each department, there are faculty members who are designated subject counsellors, who assist students in selecting a field of study and courses that are best for the field.

The University Senate has overall responsibility for academic programmes in the University. However, the Board of the School of Natural Sciences is responsible for organising the structure and content of the course of instruction and study in the School.

SCIENCE-BASED STUDIES AND THE QUOTA SYSTEM

The Zambian government has repeatedly stressed the role of young, highly trained Zambians in the rapid development of the nation, especially those trained in natural
sciences and in the science-based fields of Agriculture, Engineering, Medicine and Mining. The government has made generous provision for tertiary education in these fields at the University and at other institutions. At the same time, the government is aware that the key to an adequate supply of science-based specialists in the future, is an adequate supply of the science teachers now, so the School has endeavoured to control the balances of output of graduates in these specialities by means of a quota system.

Entrants to the University of Zambia intending to study in any of the science-based fields are admitted initially to the School of Natural Sciences. All first year students in the School of Natural Sciences study Chemistry, Mathematics, Biology and Physics during the first semester. In the second semester, the programme is organised around two streams, namely the general stream and the physical sciences stream. The former stream is meant to prepare entrants to life sciences-based field, while the latter is meant for the physical sciences-based programme of study.

Selection for the various quotas takes place at the end of the second semester and is based on grades obtained in the first year and the students preferences. Thus a student with good grades has a good chance of getting into a quota of his or her first choice.

The quotas currently in force are as follows:

- Engineering 41 per cent
- Medicine 21 per cent
- Mining 17 per cent
- Natural Sciences 13 per cent
- Veterinary Medicine 8 per cent

However the quota allocation varies from one academic year to another. Courses are provided for degree studies in most scientific fields. Study outside the country may be necessary in some minor specialist areas such as Chemical Engineering, Dentistry, Forestry, etc. Students sent outside the country are normally expected to complete at least one year of relevant study at the University of Zambia.

**ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Every applicant for admission to a course leading to a first degree is required to comply both with the general entrance requirements and with the special requirements of the particular School to which he seeks admission. Possession of these combined qualifications does not of itself guarantee admission. Applicants should be aware that there is a fair amount of competition for admission, and that selection for a place will frequently depend on the attainment of a higher level of performance than is demanded for simple compliance with the basic requirements mentioned.

**GENERAL ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A pass in an ‘O’ Level subject shall, for the purpose of the entrance requirements of the School of Natural Sciences be deemed to be the attainment of Grade A, B or C in that subject.
Within the framework of the GCE, all candidates require passes in five ‘O’ Level subjects as follows:

1. A pass in Mathematics in which the minimum acceptable standard that must be attained is Grade B.
2. A pass in Chemistry and Physics or Physical Sciences or Science.
3. A pass in Biology or Agricultural Science.
4. A pass in English language.
5. A pass in one other approved subject.

Applicants with Physical Disabilities

Potential applicants who have a physical disability or handicap are advised to write to the Registrar, reporting their condition, prior to submitting an application. The letter must state the course in which they are interested and the nature of their disability. If the University is informed about the degree of disability or handicap in advance, it can offer advice on what facilities are available, and in particular, about the difficulties that may arise with respect to study in departments based in high buildings. Potential applicants should take into account this kind of information before submitting their applications.

Schedules of GCE ‘O’ Level Subjects Approved for Admission Requirements

SCHEDULE A (MATHEMATICAL SUBJECTS)

Mathematics

SCHEDULE B (SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS)

Agricultural Science   Chemistry
Biology                 Physics
Botany                  Physical Science
Engineering Science    Zoology

SCHEDULE C (OTHER SUBJECTS)

Principles of Accounts  A Religious Subject
Art                     Metal work
Economics               Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing
English Literature      Geometrical and Building
Food and Nutrition      Geography
Surveying               History
A Zambian Language      Geology
A language other than English
or Zambian

Restrictions

1. Physics may be counted in addition to Chemistry but neither subject shall be counted in addition to Physical Science.
2. Engineering Science may not be counted in addition to Physics or Physical Science.

**Entry Requirements for ‘A’ Level Holders**

For the purpose of the direct admission of ‘A’ Level holders into the School of Natural Sciences, degree programmes have been classified into three streams. These are:

A. **THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES STREAM**

The direct entrance requirements for the Physical Sciences Stream are:
(i) three ‘A’ Level passes in Mathematics and Chemistry;
(ii) a Division 6 Credit (C) or better in ‘O’ Level Biology or Agricultural Science.

B. **THE LIFE SCIENCES STREAM**

The direct entrance requirements for the Life Sciences Stream are:
(i) three ‘A’ Level passes in Chemistry, Biology or Agricultural Sciences and Mathematics or Physics;
(ii) a Division 6 Credit (C) or better in ‘O’ Level Mathematics or Physics not taken in (i) above.

C. **THE GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCES STREAM**

The direct entrance requirements for the Geographical Sciences Stream are:
(i) three ‘A’ Level passes in Geography, Mathematics and Biology or Agricultural Science;
(ii) at least a Division 6 Credit (C) in ‘O’ Level Chemistry or Physics; or
(iii) requirements for the Physical Sciences or the Life Sciences Stream;
(iv) at least a Division 6 Credit (C) in Geography.

**ABBREVIATIONS**

The initial letters in the course codes designate the subject:

- AGC - Agricultural Sciences
- AGE - Agricultural Economics
- BS - Biological Sciences (being phased out)
- BIO - Biological Sciences
- C - Chemistry
- CHE - Chemistry (postgraduate coding)
- CST - Computer Studies
- GEO - Geography
- GG - Geology
- M - Mathematics and Statistics
ACADEMIC PROGRAMMES

The School of Natural Sciences offers undergraduate and postgraduate degree programmes and postgraduate diplomas in a variety of sub-areas of the Basic Sciences, the Applied Sciences and Geography.

Structure of the First Year of Study

The first year of study comprises three terms of full-time study. In the first term, students are required to take four compulsory foundation courses. These are meant to improve their knowledge and understanding of basic science to the level required for successful pursuit of their intended study programme.

Streaming

At the end of the first semester of study, first year students are required to select a degree programme. Each student is allowed three choices, which must be clearly listed in order of preference as first choice, second choice and third choice. For entry into the second term, the students are streamed into two groups on account of their choice as well as their performance. The two groups are:

(a) Life Sciences Stream (Option A).
(b) Physical Sciences Stream (Option B).

The courses in the two streams are indicated below:

LIFE SCIENCES STREAM

First Half

BIO 1401 Cells and Biomolecules
C 1000 Introductory Chemistry I
MAT 1100 Foundations of Mathematics
PHY 1010 Introductory Physics

Second Half

BIO 1412 Molecular Biology and Genetics
C 1000 Introduction to Chemistry
M 1100 Mathematical Methods II A
PHY 1010 Introductory Physics
Students wishing to pursue programmes in Engineering, Mathematics, Computer Studies, Mines, Physics and other Physical Sciences should ideally go into the Physical Sciences Stream in the second term. However, they are still eligible for all of these programmes even if they go into the Life Sciences Stream, although in practice, competition is so stiff that in second year they are unlikely to be picked ahead of those from the Physical Sciences Stream. On the other hand, those who wish to pursue programmes in Human Medicine, Agricultural Sciences, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Agricultural Sciences, Biology, Chemistry and combinations of these must enter the Life Sciences Stream.

**Quota System**

Selection for the various quotas takes place at the end of the first year of study and is based on student preferences and the grades obtained in first year. Thus students with high grades have a better chance of entering into the quota of their choice. The quotas currently available are as follows:

(i) Agricultural Sciences (includes Food Science and Technology);
(ii) Engineering;
(iii) Medicine (includes Biomedical Sciences, Environmental Health, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy);
(iv) Mines;
(v) Natural Sciences (includes Computer Science);
(vi) Veterinary Medicine.

The number of students entering each quota varies from year to year.

Programmes are available for degree studies in most science fields. Study outside the country may be necessary in some specialised areas like Chemical Engineering, Dentistry, etc.

**Regulations for the Bachelor of Science Degree**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) may be conferred as a general major degree or as a single-subject major degree.
2. Every candidate for the degree must, before being admitted to any course taught in the School of Natural Sciences, satisfy such conditions of admission as may be in force at the time of his admission.
3. All degree patterns and semester course combinations are subject to the approval of the Dean of School.
4. Every candidate for the degree must, unless granted concession in accordance with regulations thereof:
   (a) attend, not less than four academic years, approved courses of instruction in the School of Natural Sciences; and
   (b) pass the examinations and assessments in not less than thirty-two course units of study.
Note: For the purpose of these regulations, a course unit is defined as one-quarter of the normal semester programme of full-time study. Alternatively a course unit is the numerical value assigned to a course, one course unit being the value for one full course of study lasting one semester.

5. Courses qualifying for the degree will normally be studied in sequence within any field of study. Courses with numbers beginning with digit 1 will normally be appropriate for first year of study while courses with numbers beginning with digits 4 and 9 will normally be appropriate for students in their final year of study.

6. A full-time student will normally take courses representing four units in anyone semester and may not take courses representing more or less than four units of study without the special permission of the University Senate, except those students granted concession in accordance with regulations 8 and 9 hereof.

7. No student may enrol for a combination of courses that is incompatible with the basic time-table for the year.

8. A student who, in his final year of study, needs an equivalent of five course units per term to graduate may, at the discretion of the Dean enrol for the requisite number of courses.

9. A student who requires less than four course units per semester to complete his degree may register for the requisite number of courses in the respective semester.

10. A part-time student may not take courses representing more than two course units in any one semester without the permission of Senate.

Course Examinations and Grades

11. Examinations for all courses in the School of Natural Sciences will normally be held at the end of the semester and shall be conducted by means of such written, oral and practical examinations as the regulations prescribe.

Note: The School does not offer supplementary examinations.

12. The examiners shall be the lecturers whose courses comprise the programme. Additional examiners may be appointed by the University Senate upon the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Natural Sciences.

13. No candidate shall, without the permission of the Senate or the recommendation of the Board of Examiners of the School of Natural Sciences, present himself for examination in any course unless he has attended and duly performed the work prescribed for the course. A student who has duly performed the work of any course may on request obtain a certificate to that effect from the Dean of the School.

14. To pass a course a candidate shall achieve a prescribed standard. This may include grades for practical, laboratory or field work, tests, assignments and the final examination(s). Candidates will be informed of the weightings
of the various components of the assessment at the commencement of each course.

15. On the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School, a student who has been prevented from satisfactorily attending classes through illness or other unavoidable cause may be allowed to have his grades for that year expunged and to repeat the year. A candidate who has been prevented from presenting himself for final examinations through illness or other unavoidable cause may, at the discretion of the Board of Studies of the School, be granted deferred examination.

16. The following grades shall be used in assessing the performance of a candidate in a course.

**Pass Grades**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 - 100</td>
<td>A+ Upper Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 - 89</td>
<td>A Lower Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 - 79</td>
<td>B+ Meritorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 - 69</td>
<td>B Very Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 - 59</td>
<td>C+ Clear Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 - 49</td>
<td>C Bare Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- S</td>
<td>Satisfactory (for projects)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fail Grades**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35 - 39</td>
<td>D+ Bare Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 34</td>
<td>D Clear Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- U</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (for projects)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No Examination (for a student who has no complete CA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Left during the year without permission (for student with incomplete CA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WD</td>
<td>Penalty Withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR</td>
<td>Deregistered for being expelled or for failure to pay fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO</td>
<td>Disqualified in a course by the Senate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Grades**

- WP Withdrawn with Permission
- DC Deceased during the course

**Temporary Grades**

- IN - Incomplete: Recorded where a student has not yet completed all the requirements of a course and has formally been given an extension to continue with the course.

- DF - Deferred Examination: Recorded, for health reason or other compassionate reasons, when a student is to write the final examination later during the period reserved for the deferred examinations.
17. Correspondence relating to examination grades published by the University should be addressed to the Senate.

**First Year Programme**

For all course combinations, the curriculum for the first year is as follows:

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BI0 1401</td>
<td>Cell and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI0 1412</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 1100</td>
<td>Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Post-First Year Programmes**

**Physics (Single - Subject Major)**

**Second Year:**

**First Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytical Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2511</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2611</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2231</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytical Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2522</td>
<td>Analytical Mechanics and Relativity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2522</td>
<td>Atomic and Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2712</td>
<td>Physics Optics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

**First Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3100</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3531</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3621</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3411</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3100</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3032</td>
<td>Computational Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3342</td>
<td>Statistical Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 3422</td>
<td>Digital Electronics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year

First Half

MAT 4100  Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable or
PHY 4021  Mathematical Methods for Physics
PHY 4121  Nuclear Exptl. Techniques

and/or

Any one or two courses from:

PHY 4221  Solid State Physics I
PHY 4031  Computational Physics II
PHY 4121  Nuclear Exptl. Techniques
PHY 4211  Solid State Physics I
PHY 4411  Analogue Electronics II
PHY 4535  Quantum Mechanics II
PHY 4904  Special Project

Second Half

MAT 4100  Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
(not required if PHY 4021 is offered)

plus four  (if PHY 4021 is offered)

from:

PHY 4132  Theor. Nuclear Physics
PHY 4222  Solid State Physics II
PHY 4422  Digital Electronics II
PHY 4815  Physics of Rene. Energy Resources
PHY 4742  Applied Optics
PHY 4052  Sel. Topics on Theor. Physics
PHY 4832  Physics of Weather and Climate

PHYSICS/MATHEMATICS (TWO-SUBJECT MAJOR)

Second Year:

First Half

MAT 2100  Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT 2200  Linear Algebra
PHY 2511  Introduction to Classical Mechanics
PHY 2611  Electricity and Magnetism

Second Half

MAT 2100  Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT 2200  Linear Algebra
PHY 2522  Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
PHY 2112  Atomic and Modern Physics
Third Year:

First Half

MAT 3100  Advanced Calculus
MAT 2901  Introduction to Probability
PHY 3531  Quantum Mechanics I

Either
PHY 2231  Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
Or
PHY 3411  Analogue Electronics I

Second Half

MAT 3100  Advanced Calculus
MAT 2602  Introduction to Statistics
PHY 3032  Computational Physics I
PHY 2712  Optics
PHY 3422  Digital Electronics I

Fourth Year

First Half

MAT 4100  Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
MAT 3200  Abstract Algebra

and two from:
PHY 3621  Electromagnetic Theory
PHY 4031  Computational Physics II
PHY 4021  Mathematical Methods for Physics

Or

PHY 3621  Electromagnetic Theory
PHY 4121  Nuclear Experimental Techniques
PHY 4031  Computational Physics II
PHY 4411  Analogue Electronics II

Second Half

MAT 4100  Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
MAT 3200  Abstract Algebra
PHY 3242  Statistical Physics
PHY 4535  Quantum Mechanics II
PHY 4815  Physics of Renewable Energy Resources

Or

PHY 3242  Statistical Physics
PHY 4132  Theor. Nuclear Physics
PHY 4535  Quantum Mechanics II
PHY 4815  Physics of Renewable Energy Resources
PHY 4422  Digital Electronics II
PHYSICS/GEOLGY (TWO-SUBJECT MAJOR)

Second Year
First Half
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY 2511 Introduction to Classical Mechanics
PHY 2611 Electricity and Magnetism
GGY 2001 Introduction to Geology

Second Half
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY 2522 Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
PHY 2112 Atomic and Modern Physics
GGY 2012 Physical Geology

Third Year
First Half
PHY 2231 Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
PHY 3411 Analogue Electronics I
GGY 3041 Structural Geology and Mapping Techniques
GGY 3020 Crystallography and Mineralogy

Second Half
PHY 2712 Optics
PHY 3422 Digital Electronics I
GGY 3062 Remote Sensing and Geographical Information System

First Half
PHY 3621 Electromagnetic Theory
PHY 4411 Analogue Electronics II
GGY 5161 Applied Geophysics
GGY 5171 Economic Geology of

Second Half
PHY 3242 Statistical Physics
PHY 4422 Digital Electronics II
GGY 4132 Exploration Mining Geology and Management
GGY 5212 Hydrogeology
DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Each of the subject areas in the Department constitutes a degree programme in which a Bachelor of Science degree may be awarded. The subject areas are:

(i) Biology;
(ii) Entomology;
(iii) Microbiology;
(iv) Parasitology;
(v) Ecology and Wildlife Management;
(vi) Molecular Biology and Genetics; and
(vii) Mycology and Plant Pathology;

First Year - Students take the common courses from the Life Sciences Stream.
Second Year - Students intending to pursue any of the above degree specialisations take the same second year courses shown below:

First Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2701</td>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2801</td>
<td>Diversity of Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2101</td>
<td>Ecosystems and Biodiversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2511</td>
<td>Basic Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2032</td>
<td>Basic Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2812</td>
<td>Diversity of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2002</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2102</td>
<td>Introduction to Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3841</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3871</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Taxonomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3721</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives: any one from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3011</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3031</td>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3601</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3421</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3111</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second Half

Core Courses

BIO 3712 Animal Physiology
BIO 3412 Genetics

Electives: any two from:

BIO 3132 Community Ecology
BIO 3022 Biology of Seed Plants
CHE 3122 Energy Transduction Systems

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO 4471 Principles of Bioinformatics
BIO 4054 Project Course

Electives: any two from:

BIO 4732 Eco-physiology of Plants
BIO 4741 Eco-physiology of Vertebrates
BIO 4171 Population Ecology
BIO 4441 Molecular Cell Biology
BIO 4060 Vertebrate Biology

Second Half

Core Course

BIO 4452 Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

Electives: any one from (not taken in First half):

BIO 4732 Eco-physiology of Plants
BIO 4741 Eco-physiology of Vertebrates
BIO 4171 Population Ecology

Entomology Degree Structure

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO 3201 Introduction to Entomology
BIO 3011 Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO 3031 Invertebrates
**Electives: any one from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3841</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3501</td>
<td>Mycology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Half**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3132</td>
<td>Community Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3212</td>
<td>Insect Taxonomy, Classification and Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3222</td>
<td>Insect Pests and Beneficial Groups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives: any one from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3712</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3412</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3721</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

**First Half**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4230</td>
<td>Insect Ecology and Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4241</td>
<td>Insect-Plant Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4054</td>
<td>Project Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives: any one from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4471</td>
<td>Principles of Bioinformatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4161</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4171</td>
<td>Population Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4741</td>
<td>Eco-physiology of Vertebrates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Half**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4230</td>
<td>Insect Ecology and Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4054</td>
<td>Project Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4522</td>
<td>Applied Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MICROBIOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year
First Half

BIO  3421 Molecular Biology
BIO  3501 Mycology
CHE  3111 Cellular Biochemistry

Second Half

BIO  3312 Bacteriology and Virology
CHE  3122 Energy Transduction Systems

Electives: any two from:

BIO  3612 Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO  3412 Genetics
BIO  3132 Community Ecology

First Half
Core Courses

BIO  4421 Environment Microbiology
BIO  4641 Immunology
BIO  4054 Project Course

Second Half
Core Courses

BIO  4352 Food Microbiology
BIO  4054 Project Course

Electives: any two from:

BIO  4621 Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO  4452 Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
MET  4479 Metallurgy and the Environment

PARASITOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year
First Half

BIO  3841 Evolutionary Biology
BIO  3201 Introduction to Entomology
BIO  3601 Parasitology
CHE  3111 Cellular Biochemistry
Second Half

Core Courses

BIO 3612 Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO 3412 Genetics
CHE 3122 Energy Transduction Systems

Electives: any one from:

BIO 3132 Community Ecology
BIO 3212 Insect Taxonomy, Classification and Identification
BIO 3712 Animal Physiology

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO 4621 Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO 4054 Project Course
BIO 4641 Immunology
BIO 4230 Insect Ecology and Pest Management

Second Half

BIO 4432 Molecular Parasitology
BIO 4452 Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

ECOLOGY AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO 3011 Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO 3151 Evolution and Behavioural Ecology of Animals
BIO 3041 Conversation Biology

Electives: any one from:

BIO 3201 Introduction to Entomology
BIO 3721 Plant Physiology
BIO 3871 Plant and Animal Taxonomy
BIO 3601 Parasitology
Second Half

Core Course

BIO 3132  Community Ecology

Electives: any one from:

BIO 3712  Animal Physiology
BIO 3822  Biology of Fish
BIO 3832  Biogeography and Systematics of Terrestrial Vertebrates

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO 4060  Vertebrate Biology
BIO 4171  Population Ecology
BIO 4054  Project Course

Electives: any one from:

BIO 4621  Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO 4741  Eco-physiology of Vertebrates
BIO 4161  Freshwater Ecology
BIO 4060  Vertebrate Biology

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO 4152  Ecology and Management of Fisheries
BIO 4054  Project Course
BIO 4535  Wildlife Conservation and Rangeland Ecology

Elective: any one from:

BIO 4732  Eco-physiology of Plants

MOLECULAR BIOLOGY AND GENETICS DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO 3421  Molecular Biology
CHE 3111  Cellular Biochemistry
BIO 3841  Evolutionary Biology
BIO 3601  Parasitology

363
Second Half
Core Courses

BIO  3312  Bacteriology and Virology
BIO  3412  Genetics
CHE  3122  Energy Transduction Systems
BIO  3712  Animal Physiology

Fourth Year
First Half
Core Courses

BIO  4471  Principles of Bioinformatics
BIO  4641  Immunology
BIO  4441  Molecular Cell Biology
BIO  4054  Project Course

Second Half
Core Courses

BIO  4452  Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
BIO  4054  Project Course
BIO  4322  Food Microbiology
AGA  5322  Animal Breeding

Mycology and Plant Pathology Specialisation Structure

Third Year
First Half
Core Courses

BIO  3501  Mycology
BIO  3521  Plant Nematology
BIO  3721  Plant Physiology
CHE  3111  Cellular Biochemistry

Second Half
Core Courses

BIO  3312  Bacteriology and Virology
BIO  3512  Plant Pathology

Electives: any two from:

CHE  3122  Energy Transduction
BIO  3612  Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO  3132  Community Ecology
Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4401</td>
<td>Fungal Taxonomy and Interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4494</td>
<td>Project Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives: any two from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4382</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4512</td>
<td>Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 442</td>
<td>Plant Breeding I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Environment and Natural Resources Management (ENRM)

The Environment and Natural Resources Management (ENRM) programme is a cross-disciplinary Bachelor of Science degree programme in the School of Natural Sciences, University of Zambia (UNZA). An environmental and natural resources management context is achieved in the programme through a curriculum that integrates cross-disciplinarity. Cross-disciplinarity in the curricula is achieved through provision of courses offered in the departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, and Biological Sciences. The programme seeks to enhance the students’ knowledge, understanding and analysis of the conflict in the relationship between society and the environment, or what is termed environmental problems. The programme, further, seeks to expose students to various conceptual and theoretical frameworks on the development of strategies to mitigate the problems. The programme seeks to graduate individuals who cannot only effectively participate in the environmental debate, but more so provide arguments to steer societal change in the direction of sustainable development.

Course Progression

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1401</td>
<td>Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1412</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 1000</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 1100</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1010</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second Year

Geography and Environmental Studies Bias at Second Year

Mandatory Full Year Courses

GES 2210  Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES 2111  Humans and the Environment
GES 2411  Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES 2122  Elements of Cultural Geography
GES 2322  Fundamentals of Natural Resource Economics
GES 2422  Statistical Methods in Geography
BID 2101  Ecosystems and Biodiversity

Biological Sciences Bias at Third Year

Mandatory Full Year Courses

GES 2210  Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES 2411  Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES 2422  Statistical Methods in Geography
BID 2801  Diversity of Plants
BID 2701  Basic Physiology
BID 2812  Diversity of Animals
BID 2002  Statistical Analysis of Biological Data

Third Year

Mandatory Full Year Course

GES 3330  Environment and Development

Mandatory Half Year Courses

GES 3433  Geography Field Course
GES 3441  Remote Sensing
GES 3342  Environmental Planning and Management

Elective Courses (Note: All Electives are half year courses)

In third year, students have to choose three elective half year courses to meet the required number of courses within the Environment and Natural Resources Management degree programme. AND, determined by the course choices they made in second year. That is, whether emphasis on Geography and Environmental Studies options, or Biological Sciences options in third and fourth years.

Geography and Environmental Studies Electives

GES  3151  Regional Planning and Development
GES  3142  Economic Geography
GES  3241  Climatology
GES  3251  Geomorphology [suggest second half of the year/GES3252]
GES 3262 Biogeography
GES 3271 Soils and Soil Resources
GES 3361 Population, Culture, and Environment
GES 3321 Environment and Natural Resource Economics
GES 3352 Spatial Dimensions of Disease and Health Service Provision

Fourth Year

Mandatory Full Year Courses

None

Mandatory Half Year Courses

GES 4125 Political and Social Geography
GES 4472 Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems
GES 4342 Environment and Natural Resource Management

Elective Courses (Note: All Electives are half year courses)

In fourth year, students have to choose four Elective half year courses to meet the required number of courses within the Environment and Natural Resources Management degree programme.

Geography and Environmental Studies Electives

GES 4161 Migration, Refugees and the Environment
GES 4172 Rural Land Use and Landscapes
GES 4181 Urban Geography and Planning
GES 4385 Environmental Hazards and Disasters
GES 4461 Land Resources Survey
GES 4451 Cartography
GES 4394 Research Project
GES 4281 Geographical Hydrology
GES 4292 Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins
GES 4372 Tourism, Environment and Development
GES 4192 Geographical Dimensions of Settlements

Biological Sciences Electives

BIO 4152 Ecology and Management of Fisheries
BIO 4171 Population Ecology
BIO 4182 Wildlife and Rangeland Management
CHEMISTRY

Bachelor of Science Degree

Chemistry Degree Options

The Department of Chemistry has reviewed its courses to suit the Term-system in accordance with the University requirement. The Bachelor’s degree programme in Chemistry may be offered as a single subject major or as a general major degree with minor in another field/subject. The department offers six degree structure options:

- **OPTION A** Chemistry-Single Subject Major
- **OPTION B** Chemistry-Biology (Chemistry Major - Biology Minor)
- **OPTION C** Chemistry-Mathematics (Chemistry Major - Mathematics Minor)
- **OPTION D** Chemistry-Physics (Chemistry Major - Physics Minor)
- **OPTION E** Chemistry-Geology (Double - Subject Major)
- **OPTION F** Chemical and Biological Sciences

Bachelor of Science

Chemistry Degree Options

The normal duration of Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry is four years at full-time study or six years at part-time study.

First Year Curriculum

For all Chemistry degree options, the first year curriculum is common, comprising four core courses listed below:

**First Year**

**First Half**

- BIO 1401 Cells and Biomolecules
- CRE 1000 Introductory Chemistry
- MAT 1100 Foundation Mathematics
- PHY 1010 Introductory Physics

**Second Half**

- BIO 1412 Molecular Biology and Genetics
- CRE 1000 Introductory Chemistry
- MAT 1100 Foundation Mathematics
- PHY 1010 Introductory Physics

Post-First Year Curriculum

The courses for the second, third and fourth years of study and degree structures for the above six chemistry degree options are outlined on the pages that follow.
CHEMISTRY DEGREE OPTIONS AND STRUCTURES

OPTION A: CHEMISTRY SINGLE SUBJECT MAJOR DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year

First Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2219</td>
<td>Chemical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2415</td>
<td>Basic Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2511</td>
<td>Basic Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Half

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2112</td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2522</td>
<td>Functional Group and Arene Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 2615</td>
<td>Basic Physical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

Choose any four courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3111</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3211</td>
<td>Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3411</td>
<td>Chemistry of Main Group Elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3511</td>
<td>Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3611</td>
<td>Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Half

Core Courses

Choose any four courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3122</td>
<td>Energy Transduction Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3222</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3422</td>
<td>Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms Transition Metal Complexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3522</td>
<td>Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 3622</td>
<td>Colloids and Electrochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year
First Half
Core Course
Choose one of the five CHE 3xII courses not taken at Third Year.

Electives
- CHE 4111 Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics
- CHE 4211 Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
- CHE 4411 Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques
- CHE 4435 Bioinorganic Chemistry
- CHE 4511 Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
- CHE 4611 Quantum Mechanics and Molecular
- CHE 4715 Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry
- CHE 4811 Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I
- CHE 4911 Organic Industrial Chemistry I
- CHE 4004 Chemistry Research Project

Second Half
Core Course
Choose one of the five CHE 3x22 courses not taken at Third Year.

Electives
Choose three courses from:
- CHE 4102 Biochemical Processes and Research Genetics Techniques
- CHE 4222 Analysis of Food, Drugs and Agrochemicals
- CHE 4422 Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
- CHE 4535 Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
- CHE 4522 Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry
- CHE 4622 Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics Spectroscopy
- CHE 4715 Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry
- CHE 4822 Inorganic Industrial Chemistry II
- CHE 4922 Organic Industrial Chemistry II
- CHE 4004 Chemistry Research Project
OPTION B: CHEMISTRY (MAJOR) - BIOLOGY (MINOR) DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year

First Half

Core Courses

- CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
- CHE 2415 Basic Inorganic Chemistry
- CHE 2511 Basic Organic Chemistry

Electives

Choose one course from:
- BIO 2701 Basic Physiology
- BIO 2801 Diversity of Plants

Second Half

Core Courses

- CHE 2112 Introductory Biochemistry
- CHE 2522 Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
- CHE 2615 Basic Physical Chemistry

Electives

Choose one course from:
- BIO 2302 Basic Microbiology
- BIO 2812 Diversity of Animals

Third Year:

First Half

Core Courses

- CHE 3111 Cellular Biochemistry
- CHE 3511 Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Electives

(i) Choose one course from:
- CHE 3211 Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
- CHE 3411 Chemistry of Main Group Elements

(ii) Choose one course from:
- BIO 3201 Introduction to Entomology
- BIO 3421 Molecular Biology
- BIO 3501 Mycology
- BIO 3721 Plant Physiology
Second Half

Core Courses

CHE  3122 Energy Transduction Systems
CHE  3522 Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis

Electives

(i) Choose one course from:

CHE  3222 Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE  3422 Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms and Transition Metal Complexes

(ii) Choose one course from:

BIO  3312 Bacteriology and Virology
BIO  3412 Genetics
BIO  3612 Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO  3712 Animal Physiology

Option B - Chemistry (Major) - Biology (Minor)

Degree Structure

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Course

CHE  4111 Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics

Electives: Choose two Chemistry courses from:

CHE  4211 Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
CHE  4411 Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE  4435 Bioinorganic Chemistry
CHE  4511 Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
CHE  4535 Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
CHE  4715 Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry

(ii) Choose one Biological Science course from:

BIO  4341 Industrial Microbiology
BIO0 4441 Molecular Cell Biology
Second Half
Core Course
CHE  4102  Biochemical Processes and Research Techniques

Electives
(i) Choose two Chemistry courses from:
   CHE  4222  Analysis of Food, Drugs and Agrochemicals
   CHE  4422  Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
   CHE  4435  Bioinorganic Chemistry
   CHE  4522  Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry
   CHE  4535  Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
   CHE  4715  Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry

(ii) Choose one Biological Science course from:
   BIO  4352  Food Microbiology
   BIO  4452  Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

Option C: Chemistry (Major) - Mathematics (Minor)
Degree Structure
Second Year
First Half
   CHE  2219  Chemical Analysis
   CHE  2415  Basic Inorganic Chemistry
   CHE  2511  Basic Organic Chemistry
   MAT  2100  Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Second Half
   CHE  2112  Introductory Biochemistry
   CHE  2522  Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
   CHE  2615  Basic Physical Chemistry
   MAT  2100  Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Third Year
First Half
Core Courses
   CHE  3211  Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
   CHE  3611  Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
   MAT  2200  Linear Algebra
Electives

Choose one course from:

- CHE 3411 Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
- CHE 3511 Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Second Half

Core Courses

- CHE 3222 Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
- CHE 3622 Colloids and Electrochemistry
- MAT 2200 Linear Algebra

Electives

Choose one course from:

- CHE 3422 Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms
- CHE 3522 Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

- CHE 4211 Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
- CHE 4611 Quantum Mechanics and Molecular Spectroscopy

Electives

(i) Choose one Chemistry course from:

- CHE 4411 Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
- CHE 4511 Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
- CHE 4811 Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I
- CHE 4911 Organic Industrial Chemistry I

(ii) Choose one Mathematics course from:

- MAT 3100 Advanced Calculus
- MAT 3200 Abstract Algebra
- MAT 3800 Numerical Analysis
Second Half

Core Courses

CHE 4222 Analysis of Food, Drugs and Agrochemicals
CHE 4622 Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics

Electives

(i) Choose one Chemistry course from:
   CHE 4422 Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
   CHE 4522 Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry
   CHE 4822 Inorganic Industrial Chemistry II
   CHE 4922 Organic Industrial Chemistry II

(ii) Choose one Mathematics course from:
   MAT 3100 Advanced Calculus
   MAT 3200 Abstract Algebra
   MAT 3800 Numerical Analysis

OPTION D: CHEMISTRY (MAJOR) - PHYSICS (MINOR)

Degree Structure

Second Year

First Half

CHE 2015 General Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry
PHY 2611 Electricity and Magnetism
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
CHE 2511 Basic Organic Chemistry

Second Half

CHE 2615 Basic Physical Chemistry
PHY 2112 Atomic and Modern Physics
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
CHE 2522 Functional Group and Arene Chemistry

Third Year

First Half

CHE 3611 Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
CHE 3411 Chemistry of main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
PHY 2511 Introduction to Classical Mechanics
Either CHE 3211 Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
Or CHE 3511 Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Second Half
CHE 3622 Colloids and Electrochemistry
CHE 3422 Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms
PHY 2522 Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
CHE 3222 Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE 3522 Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis

Fourth Year
First Half
CHE 4611 Quantum Mechanics and Molecular Spectroscopy
Either PHY 3411 Analogue Electronics I
Or: PHY 3621 Electromagnetic Theory

Any two Chemistry courses from
CHE 4211 Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
CHE 4811 Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE 4911 Organic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE 4411 Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE 4511 Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents

Second Half
CHE 4622 Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics
CHE 4922 Organic Industrial Chemistry II
CHE 4422 Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE 4222 Analysis of Food, Drugs and Detergents
CHE 4522 Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry

OPTION E: CHEMISTRY - GEOLOGY (DOUBLE MAJOR)

DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year
First Half
CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
CHE 2415 Basic Inorganic Chemistry
GGY 2001 Introduction to Geology
MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
Second Half

PHY 2712  Optics
CHE 2615  Basic Physical Chemistry
GGY 2012  Earth Resources and Environment
MAT 2100  Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Third Year

First Half

CHE 3411  Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
CHE 3611  Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
GGY 3020  Mineralogy and Petrology
GGY 3030  Stratigraphy and Sedimentology

Second Half

CHE 3422  Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms
CHE 3622  Colloids and Electrochemistry
GGY 3020  Mineralogy and Petrology
GGY 3030  Stratigraphy and Sedimentology

Fourth Year

First Half

Electives

Choose two Chemistry courses from:

CHE 3211  Spectroscopic and Chromatographic Analytical Methods
CHE 4411  Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE 4811  Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I

Electives

Choose two Geology courses from:

GGY 4071  Igneous Petrology
GGY 4081  Structural Geology and Plate Tectonics
GGY 4091  Low Temperature and Applied Geochemistry

Second Half

Electives

Choose two Chemistry courses from:

CHE 3222  Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE 4422  Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE 4822  Inorganic Industrial Chemistry II
Electives
Choose two Geology courses from:
GGY 4112 Metamorphic Petrology
GGY 4122 Isotope and High Temperature Geochemistry
GGY 4132 Mining Geology

Option F: Chemical and Biological Sciences (Double Major)

Degree Structure

Second Year

First Half

CHE 2219 Chemical Analysis
CHE 2511 Basic Organic Chemistry
BIO 2701 Basic Physiology
BIO 2801 Diversity of Plants

Second Half

CHE 2112 Introductory Biochemistry
CHE 2522 Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
BIO 2302 Basic Microbiology
BIO 2812 Diversity of Animals

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

CHE 3111 Cellular Biochemistry
CHE 3511 Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Electives
Choose two Biological Science courses from:

BIO 3031 Invertebrates
BIO 3201 Introduction to Entomology
BIO 3421 Molecular Biology
BIO 3501 Mycology
BIO 3721 Plant Physiology

Second Half

Core Courses

CHE 3122 Energy Transduction Systems
CHE 3522 Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis
Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular
Electives
Choose two Biological Science courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3312  Bacteriology and Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3412  Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3612  Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>3712  Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year
First Half
Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>3211  Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4111  Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Choose one Chemistry course from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4435  Bioinorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4511  Synthetic Reactions, Neighboring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4535  Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Choose one Biological Science course from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4321  Environmental Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4341  Industrial Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>4441  Molecular Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Half
Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>3222  Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4102  Biochemical Processes and Research Techniques</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Choose one Chemistry course from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4715  Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>4522  Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Electives**

Choose one Biological Science course from:

- BIO 4352 Food Microbiology
- BIO 4452 Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

**Service Courses**

The Department of Chemistry offers service courses to other departments and Schools within the University, including two courses exclusively offered to students in the Schools of Agricultural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine/ Medicine.

In addition, the undergraduate Chemistry courses are taken by students from the School of Education for their BScEd degree programme. The Department offers a number of Chemistry courses to students from other Schools also.

**COMPUTER STUDIES**

**Undergraduate Programme Structure**

The Bachelor of Science in Computer Science degree programme offers the following options:

1. Software Engineering (SE).
2. Computer Systems Engineering (CSE)

**First Year**

Students intending to pursue any of the degree options above will take first year courses from the Physical Sciences Stream.

**Second Year**

**First Half**

- CST 2011 Introduction to Programming
- CST 2021 Introduction to Computer Systems
- CST 2041 Introduction to Operating Systems
- MAT 2110 Analytic Geometry

**Second Half**

- CST 2012 Programming II
- CST 2032 Fundamentals of Computer Architecture
- CST 2042 Introduction to Databases and File Systems
- MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry
SOFTWARE ENGINEERING OPTION

Third Year

First Half

- CST 3011 Algorithms and Data Structures
- CST 3031 Introduction to Software Engineering
- CST 3061 Computer Networks and Communications
- CST 3141 Object-Oriented Analysis and Design

Second Half

- CST 3022 Programming Language Paradigms
- CST 3032 Artificial Intelligence
- CST 3062 Advanced Databases and Information Systems
- CST 3142 Software Engineering II

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

- CST 4000 Project
- CST 4021 Numerical Analysis I
- CST 4141 Multimedia and Human-Computer Interaction

Electives

Choose one from:

- CST 4131 Advanced Object-Oriented Programming
- CST 4121 Requirements and Specifications

Second Half

Core Courses

- CST 4000 Project
- CST 4012 Advanced Operating Systems and Distributed Systems
- CST 4132 Computer Graphics

Electives

Choose one from:

- CST 4122 Fundamentals of Compilers
- CST 4022 Numerical Analysis II
## COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING OPTION

### Second Year

**First Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CST 3011</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 3031</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 3061</td>
<td>Computer Networks and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 3251</td>
<td>Electronics for Computing I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CST 3022</td>
<td>Programming Language Paradigms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 3032</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 3062</td>
<td>Advanced Databases and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 3252</td>
<td>Electronics for Computing II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year

**First Half**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CST 4000</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4021</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4141</td>
<td>Multimedia and Human-Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4251</td>
<td>Electronics for Computing III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CST 4000</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4012</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems and Distributed Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4252</td>
<td>Electronics for Computing IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Choose one from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CST 4122</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Compilers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4132</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST 4022</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

### Bachelor of Science in Mathematics

**First Year:** Students intending to pursue this programme take the first year courses from either the Physical or Life Sciences Stream, but preferably from the former. Thereafter, students follow one of two options:
PURE MATHEMATICS

Second Year

Core Courses

MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT 2200 Linear Algebra
MAT 2300 Introduction Real Analysis
MAT 2901 Introduction to Probability
MAT 2602 Introduction to Statistics

Third Year

Core Courses

MAT 3100 Advance Calculus
MAT 3200 Abstract Algebra
MAT 3300 Real Analysis
MAT 3401 Topology
MAT 3902 Probability

Fourth Year

Core Courses

MAT 4100 Complex Variables
MAT 4201 Structure and Representation of Groups
MAT 4212 Module and Field Theory
MAT 4511 Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 4300 Elements of Functional Analysis

Elective

One from:

MAT 4702 Differential Geometry
MAT 4902 Stochastic Processes

STATISTICS

Second Half

First Half

MAT 2100 Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT 2200 Linear Algebra
MAT 2300 Introduction Real Analysis
### MAT 2901 Introduction to Probability

### MAT 2602 Introduction to Statistics

#### Third Year

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3100</td>
<td>Advance Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3300</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3601</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3902</td>
<td>Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3611</td>
<td>Analysis and Design of Experiments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3622</td>
<td>Linear Regression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4600</td>
<td>Multivariate Statistical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4615</td>
<td>Non-Parametric Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4902</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4664</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistical Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4300</td>
<td>Elements of Functional Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective**

*One from:*

| Course Code | Course Title                |
|-------------|----------------------------|---|
| MAT 4645    | Time Series Analysis        |
| MAT 4651    | Sampling Techniques         |

---

### Applied Mathematics

#### Second Year

**First Half**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2100</td>
<td>Analytic Geometry and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2200</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2300</td>
<td>Introduction to Real Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2901</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 2602</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third Year

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3100</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3300</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2511</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2522</td>
<td>Analytical Mechanical and Relativity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3800</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4100</td>
<td>Complex Variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4511</td>
<td>Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4300</td>
<td>Elements of Functional Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4500</td>
<td>Modelling and Applied Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 4522</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COURSE EXAMINATIONS

1. Examinations for all courses in the School of Natural Sciences will normally be held at the end of the term and shall be conducted by means of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners think fit.
2. The examiners shall be the professors and lecturers whose courses qualify for graduating in pure science and such additional examiners as may be appointed by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Natural Sciences.
3. No candidate shall, without the permission of the Senate, be granted permission by the Board of Examiners of the School of Natural Sciences, to present himself/herself for examination in any course unless he/she has attended and duly performed the work prescribed for the course. A student who has duly performed the work of any course may, on request, obtain a certificate to that effect from the Dean of the School.
4. To pass a course a candidate shall achieve a prescribed standard. This may include grades for practical or laboratory, field work, tests, assignments and the final examination(s). Candidates will be informed of weightings at the commencement of each course.
5. On the recommendation of the Board of Studies, a student who has been prevented from satisfactorily attending classes through illness or other unavoidable cause may be allowed to have his grades for that year expunged and repeat the year.
6. A candidate who has been prevented from presenting himself/herself for final examinations through illness or other unavoidable cause may, at the discretion of the Senate upon recommendation by the Board of the School, be granted deferred examinations.

Degree Classification

The grade of the degree awarded shall be determined by the University Senate on the grades obtained in courses normally taken in the third and fourth years of the BSc programme. This should include all 300/400/900 level courses acceptable for the degree programme and be equivalent to sixteen units of study. Courses that are repeated or are taken as replacements of failed ones shall be assigned a value of zero in the degree assessment. There shall be four grades of the degree: Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass.
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The School of Natural Sciences offers programmes leading to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Studies and Master of Science degrees in the following fields:

(a) Biosystematics and Ecology;
(b) Microbiology, Immunology or Biotechnology;
(c) Chemistry;
(d) Geography;
(e) Land Resources Survey;
(f) Mathematics; and
(g) Physics.

Master of Science Degrees

The minimum qualifications for registration as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science is a Bachelor of Science degree of the University of Zambia, of sufficiently high standard, or the equivalent from another university. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may require a candidate as a condition for registration, to take such other pre-requisite or concurrent studies or examinations as with the approval of Senate it may prescribe. The degree may be awarded for work completed in one of two ways:

(a) by research and dissertation only; and
(b) by course work, followed by research and dissertation.

Both modes are available in all fields but most candidates will proceed to the degree through course work and a dissertation. The programme lasts for a minimum of two years for full-time candidates and a maximum of four years for part-time candidates. When taken by course work and research, the programme is in two parts: Part I consists of advanced courses, equivalent to a full year of study (except that in Mathematics the course work plays a larger role and lasts for approximately eighteen months); Part II consists of research under supervision, on an approved topic leading to the preparation of a dissertation. Normally, no candidate will be permitted to proceed to Part II unless he/she has passed examinations of course work in Part I. The curricula for the various programmes are as follows:

Specific Criteria for Admission to Taught MSc

An applicant is expected to have done relevant core courses in the relevant BSc Degree Option of the Department or a sufficient number of courses in the relevant BSc Degree at other recognised universities. The applicant is expected to have obtained a BSc with Credit or better in the relevant BSc Degree Option of the Department. The undergraduate courses required for the different taught MSc programmes are given below:

**BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3011</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3151</td>
<td>Evolution and Behavioural Ecology of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3011</td>
<td>Ecological Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BIO 3132 Community Ecology
BIO 4182 Wildlife and Rangeland Management
BIO 4732 Ecophysiology of Plants
BIO 4175 Population Ecology
BIO 4161 Freshwater Ecology
BIO 4152 Ecology and Management of Fisheries

**BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Mycology**

- BIO 3011 Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
- BIO 3312 Bacteriology and Virology
- BIO 3501 Mycology
- BIO 4352 Food Microbiology
- BIO 4321 Environmental Microbiology

**BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Plant Pathology**

- BIO 3011 Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
- BIO 3312 Bacteriology and Virology
- BIO 3501 Mycology
- BIO 4352 Food Microbiology
- BIO 4321 Environmental Microbiology
- BIO 4522 Applied Plant Pathology

**BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Entomology**

- BIO 3011 Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
- BIO 3201 Introduction to Entomology
- BIO 3601 Parasitology
- BIO 4231 Insect Ecology
- BIO 4232 Pest Management
- BIO 4241 Insect-Plant Relationships
- BIO 4621 Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
- BIO 4632 Molecular Parasitology

**BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Molecular Biology**

The following are the required undergraduate courses:

- BIO 3011 Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
- BIO 3421 Molecular Biology
- BIO 3412 Genetics
- BIO 4441 Molecular Cell Biology
- BIO 4512 Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
- BIO 3841 Evolutionary Biology
- BIO 4371 Evolutionary Genetics and Biodiversity
Criteria for Admission to MSc Degree by Research

Graduates of the University of Zambia should have the appropriate Bachelor’s degree with at least a Merit. Applications from graduates of other recognised universities will be assessed by the Department on a case-by-case basis. In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a Bachelor’s degree with a Credit or equivalent and who have a minimum of four years’ acceptable professional experience acquired at a research-oriented institution at an appropriate level or other relevant qualifications may be admitted. The applicant is required to submit an acceptable abstract of the proposed MSc by research study.

Criteria for Admission to PhD Degree

Graduates of the University of Zambia should have the appropriate MSc degree and should submit an acceptable abstract of the PhD research proposal. Research experience and scientific publications will give an added advantage. Applications from graduates of other recognised universities will be assessed by the Department on a case-by-case basis.

Mode of Delivery of Postgraduate Curricula

TAUGHT MSC

The taught Master of Science degree programmes of the Department are designed to be completed after two years of full-time study. The first year involves course work covering three terms in which the normal load is the equivalent of three to four full courses or six to eight half courses. During the second term of the first academic year, the Department will appoint a supervisor from its own academic members of staff to guide the student throughout the research component. The supervisor shall guide the student to prepare a research proposal, which shall be presented by the student at a departmental seminar during the first term of the second year. The student shall incorporate the comments from the seminar into the proposal and shall submit the corrected proposal to the Department for approval. The approved proposal will be submitted by the Department to the School for ratification and for authority to commence the research work. The candidate shall submit the MSc dissertation for the purpose of examination by the end of the third term of the second year of study.

MSC BY RESEARCH

The Master of Science degree programmes by research alone are designed to be completed after two years of full-time study. During the first term of the first year, the Department will appoint a supervisor from its own academic members of staff to guide the student throughout the study period. The supervisor shall guide the student in preparation of a research proposal which shall be presented by the student at a departmental seminar during the second term of the first year. The student shall incorporate the comments from the seminar into the proposal and shall submit the corrected proposal to the Department for approval during the second term of the first
year. The approved proposal will be submitted by the Department to the School for ratification and for authority to commence the research work. The student shall start the research work in the third term of the first year. A candidate shall submit an MSc dissertation for the purpose of examination by the end of the third term of the second year of study.

**PhD by Research Alone**

The PhD degree programme by research alone is designed to be completed after three years of full-time study. During the first term of the first year, the Department will appoint a supervisor from its own academic members of staff to guide the student throughout the study period. The supervisor shall guide the student to develop a research proposal which shall be presented by the student at a departmental seminar during the second term of the first year. The student shall incorporate the comments from the seminar into the proposal and shall submit the corrected proposal to the Department for approval during the second term of the first year. The approved proposal will be submitted by the Department to the School for ratification and for authority to commence the research work. The student shall start the research work in the third term of the first year. It is expected that the candidate will submit the corrected draft of the PhD dissertation for the purpose of examination by the end of the third term of the third year of study.

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

**POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES**

**General Criteria for Admission to Taught MSc**

The minimum qualification for admission to MSc programmes in the Department is a BSc degree with credit of the University of Zambia. Applications by graduates from other recognised universities will be considered on a case-by-case basis. In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a BSc degree with a Pass or its equivalent and have a minimum of four years’ acceptable professional experience at an appropriate level or other relevant qualifications may be accepted for admission. Any other additional criteria specific to each MSc degree programme of the Department will also apply.

**MSc Programmes**

**Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5011</td>
<td>Research Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5122</td>
<td>Biodiversity Assessment and Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5071</td>
<td>Research Proposal Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5101</td>
<td>Biosystematics of Tropical Plant taxa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5102</td>
<td>Biosystematics of Tropical Animal taxa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5135</td>
<td>Ecology and management of Tropical Dry Forests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5145</td>
<td>Ecology and Management Wildlife Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5155</td>
<td>Aquatic Ecology and Fish Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5165</td>
<td>Ecology and Management of Tropical Wetlands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entomology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5011</td>
<td>Research Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5071</td>
<td>Research Proposal Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5201</td>
<td>Insect Evolution and Systematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5221</td>
<td>Integrated Pest and Vector Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5231</td>
<td>Immature Insects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5242</td>
<td>Insect Population Ecology and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5252</td>
<td>Insect-plant Host and Insect-animal Host Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5202</td>
<td>Invertebrate Systematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5212</td>
<td>Insect Functional Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5262</td>
<td>Economics of Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5272</td>
<td>Insect Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5282</td>
<td>Livestock Entomology and Acarology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5292</td>
<td>Forest/Woodland Insect Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5222</td>
<td>Freshwater Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5232</td>
<td>Taxonomic Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5242</td>
<td>Arthropod-parasite and Arthropod-symbiont Relationships in Taxonomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5452</td>
<td>Applied Insect Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5062</td>
<td>Toxins and Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5202</td>
<td>Insect Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5011</td>
<td>Research Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5071</td>
<td>Research Proposal Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5401</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5412</td>
<td>Methods in Molecular Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5462</td>
<td>Computer Applications to Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5452</td>
<td>Biotechnology and Biosafety</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5621</td>
<td>Molecular Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5432</td>
<td>Plant Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5341</td>
<td>Molecular Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 5782</td>
<td>Plant Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mycology

BIO 5011 Research Statistical Methods
BIO 5071 Research Proposal Writing

Electives

BIO 5501 Fungal Structure and Evolutionary Modification
BIO 5511 Fungal Phylogeny and Dispersal
BIO 5521 Fungal Physiology and Genetics
BIO 5532 Soil Fungi
BIO 5542 Biochemical and Molecular Biology of Fungi
BIO 5552 Fungi and the Environment
BIO 5562 Mushroom Cultivation and Technology

Plant Pathology

Core Courses

BIO 5011 Research Statistical Methods
BIO 5071 Research Proposal Writing

Electives

BIO 5531 Agents of Disease and their Host Interaction
BIO 5541 Genetics and Epidemiology of Plant Pathogens
BIO 5551 Plant Disease Epitomology
BIO 5592 Diseases of Selected Local Crops I
BIO 5592 Diseases of Selected Local Crops II
BIO 5572 Biotechnology and Plant Pathology
BIO 5582 Plant Nematology

Chemistry

Master of Science in Chemistry

The Department of Chemistry offers the following Masters programmes in various specialisations including Analytical Chemistry, Biochemistry, Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Physical Chemistry.

Programme A

Two-year programme in Chemistry by taught courses and research.
Programme B

Two-year programme in Chemistry by research.

Programme C

Three-year integrated programme in Chemistry by taught courses and research. The courses for the programmes are as follow:

BIOCHEMISTRY

C 510  (a) Biochemical Techniques and Macromolecules
       (b) Biochemistry of Food and Drugs

ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

C 520  (a) Advanced Spectroscopic Methods
       (b) Advanced Electrochemical and Chromatographical Methods

ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

C 540  (a) Techniques in Inorganic Chemistry
       (b) Special Topics in Inorganic Chemistry

ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

C 560  (a) Advanced Thermodynamics
       (b) Techniques in Physical Chemistry and Catalysis

A. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER STUDIES

The programme is designed for graduates with some practical experience of computing but without a recent formal qualification in the field of computer studies. It provides an introduction to a broad range of areas within the field of computer studies, and awareness of modern trends and techniques. It prepares students to understand computing, both as an academic and as a profession.

The general aims are to:
(a) equip students with a working knowledge of some of the major techniques and models in computing;
(b) introduce to the students the theory and principle underpinning the subject to enable them understand and manipulate relevant mathematical and logical concepts;
(c) prepare to analyse specific, constrained problems and produce solutions, and to make them aware of the possibilities and limitations of computing.

In particular, students will gain knowledge of abstract models of computing, which will enable them to assimilate new techniques and languages quickly,
and allow them to understand and contribute to new developments in the area. This programme prepares students for a career in computing, enabling professional practice and continuous self-development. The modules are divided equally between programming, formal aspects and architecture.

**Entrance Requirements**

1. The normal entrance qualification is a good first degree in a mathematical, scientific or engineering subject but those with other degrees or equivalent qualifications will be considered.
2. All applicants should have some computing experience, including working knowledge of a high-level programming language.

**Duration and Structure**

The programme comprises seven taught modules (four in the first semester and three in the second semester) plus a project (taken in the second semester). In addition, students will undertake non-credit practicals (about three hours/week) related to software tools and practice, which will run throughout the semester.

**Courses**

**First Half**
- CST 5011 Algorithms and Data Structures
- CST 5121 Machine Architecture and Operating Systems Fundamentals
- CST 5231 Database and Information Systems
- CST 5341 Programming Languages

**Second Half**
- CST 5412 Computer Communications and Networking
- CST 5022 Software Engineering Concepts
- CST 5132 Advanced Operating Systems and File Organisation
- CST 5942 Project

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**Master of Science in Spatial Planning**

**Structure**

The taught component of the Programme has twelve courses completed in one and a half academic years. Students will carry out the research and writing up of a dissertation in the fourth and final year.
The structure of the Programme is indicated below:

MSc in Spatial Planning: Curriculum Structure

First Year

First Half

GES 5314 Local Area Planning Project
GES 5321 Planning Theory and Practice
GES 5411 Research Methodology
GES 5331 Planning for Zambia’s Urban Transition

Second Half

GES 5114 Urban District Development Project
GES 5342 Land and Property Development Processes
GES 5332 Environmental Planning and Management
GES 5122 Urban Infrastructure

Second Year

First Half

GES 6414 Regional Scale Project
GES 6421 Planning for Sustainable Regional Development
GES 6921 Planning Law and Governance

Second Half

GES 6440 Short Dissertation

Master of Science in Environment and Natural Resources Management

Structure

The taught component of the programme will comprise eight courses, half academic year for full-time students and two per half academic year for part-time students. While seven of the eight courses will be compulsory, the additional eighth module will be selected from the electives. The structure of the programme is indicated below:

First Year

Compulsory Courses

GES 5325 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
GES 5332 Environmental Planning and Management
GES 5311 Principles of Environmental and Natural Resources Management
GES 5411 Research Methodology
GES 5422 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing
GES 5345 Environmental Law
GES 5375 Forests and Wildlife Management

Electives
GES 5355 Political Ecology and Environmental Governance
GES 5365 Climate Change and Sustainable Development
GES 5385 Sustainable Land Management and Food Security
GES 5395 Environment and Industry
GES 5725 Water Resources Monitoring
GES 5315 Tourism and Environment

Second Year
GES 6320 Dissertation

Master of Land Resources Survey
All courses are required:
RS 525 Techniques in Land Resources Supply
RS 526 Survey, Evaluation and Planning of Land Resources
RS 527 The Physical Basis of Land Resources
RS 528 Ecology and Social Economic Basis of Land Resources Survey

Master of Science in Mathematics and Statistics
Admission and Degree Requirements
The minimum qualifications for registration as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Mathematics is a Bachelor of Science degree of the University of Zambia of sufficiently high standard, or the equivalent from another university. The Board of Studies may require a candidate as a condition for registration to take such other pre-requisite or concurrent studies or examinations as with the approval of Senate as it may prescribe.

Aims
The MSc programme in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics serves two types of students:
(i) those interested in further graduate study in Abstract Mathematics;
The degree may be awarded for work completed in one of the two ways:
(i) by research and dissertation only; and
(ii) by course work, followed by research and dissertation.
Both modes are available but most candidates will proceed to the degree through course work and a dissertation.

The programme lasts for a maximum of four years for full-time candidates. For part-time candidates the programme lasts a minimum of three years and a maximum of six years.

When taken by course work and research, the programme is in two parts. Part I consists of advanced courses, equivalent to eight courses; three in each one and half academic years of the first year and two in the first of the second year, since in Mathematics and Statistics, the course work plays a larger role. Part II consists of research under supervision on an approved topic leading to the preparation of a dissertation. Normally, no candidate will be permitted to proceed to Part II unless he/she has passed examinations of course work in Part I.

The courses for Part I are given below:

**Algebra Option**

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Half</th>
<th>Second Half</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5211</td>
<td>M 5222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5231</td>
<td>M 5252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5311</td>
<td>M 5242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5111</td>
<td>M 5811</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Real and Functional Analysis Option**

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Half</th>
<th>Second Half</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5111</td>
<td>MAT 5122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5311</td>
<td>MAT 5322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5331</td>
<td>MAT 5342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 5141</td>
<td>Anyone of MAT 5132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAT 5352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>First Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Half</td>
<td>Second Half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 5111</td>
<td>M 5632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 5311</td>
<td>M 5622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 5611</td>
<td>M 5662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 5911</td>
<td>Any one of MAT 5642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAT 5652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAT 5922</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M 600 DISSERTATION

MANAGEMENT MATHEMATICS
MAT 5011 Linear Programming
MAT 5022 Non-linear Programming
MAT 5031 Inventory Control

MATHEMATICAL METHODS
MAT 5111 Ordinary Differential Equations and Integral Equations
MAT 5132 Advanced Complex Analysis and Calculus of Variations
MAT 5122 Partial Differential Equations
MAT 5141 Topics in Mathematical Methods

ALGEBRA
MAT 5211 Theory of Rings and Modules
MAT 5231 Lie Algebras
MAT 5222 Character Theory and Representation Theory
MAT 5252 Permutation Groups and Groups of Lie Type
MAT 5242 Topics in Algebra

REAL AND FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS
MAT 5311 Lebesgue Measure and Lebesgue Integration
MAT 5322 Measures and Measure Spaces
MAT 5331 Functional Analysis
MAT 5342 Operator Theory and Topological Vector Spaces
MAT 5352 Topics in Analysis

APPLIED MATHEMATICS
MAT 5511 Theoretical Physics
MAT 5522 Mechanics

STATISTICS
MAT 5611 Statistical Inference
MAT 5622 Generalized Linear Models
MAT 5662 Theory of Non-Parametric Statistics
MAT 5642 Statistics in Epidemiology
MAT 5632 Design and Analysis of Experiments
MAT 5652 Econometrics

GEOMETRY
MAT 5711 Classical Geometry and Geometric Structures.
NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

MAT 5811 Numerical Linear Algebra and Approximation.
MAT 5822 Numerical Solutions to Partial Differential Equations

PROBABILITY THEORY

MAT 5911 Stochastic Processes
MAT 5922 Topics in Probability

OTHERS

MAT 6000 Dissertation

Master of Science in Physics

The programme lasts two years at full-time studying. It consists of two parts: Part I consists of the following compulsory courses:

The courses for Part I consist of the following:

Compulsory Courses

MATHEMATICAL METHODS OF PHYSICS I/II

PHY 5021 or PHY 5022

Pre-requisites

PHY 4121 PHY 4132 or PHY 4031

COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS AND MODELLING I/II

PHY 5031 or PHY 5032

Pre-requisite

PHY 4031

Optional Courses

NUCLEAR PHYSICS I/II

PHY 5131 or

Pre-requisite

PHY 4132

CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS I/II

PHY 5221 or PHY 5222
Pre-requisites

\[ \text{PHY 4211 or PHY 4222 PHY 4021} \]

THEORETICAL PHYSICS I/II

\[ \text{PHY 5051 or PHY 5052} \]

Pre-requisite

\[ \text{PHY 4041 or} \]

INSTRUMENTATION I/II

\[ \text{PHY 5041 or PHY 5042} \]
\[ \text{PHY 4411 or PHY 4422} \]

SOLAR ENERGY AND APPLICATIONS

\[ \text{PHY 5811} \]

Pre-requisite

\[ \text{PHY 4211 or PHY 4815} \]

SOLAR ENERGY MATERIALS

\[ \text{PHY 5822} \]

Pre-requisite

\[ \text{PHY 4211 or PHY 4815} \]

PHYSICS OF THE ATMOSPHERE

\[ \text{PHY 5831 or PHY 5832} \]

Pre-requisite

\[ \text{PHY 4211, PHY 4825} \]

\[ \text{PHY 5021 Mathematical Methods of Physics I} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5022 Mathematical Methods of Physics II} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5031 Computational Physics and Modelling I} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5032 Computational Physics and Modelling II} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5051 Selected topics in Theoretical Physics I} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5052 Selected topics in Theoretical Physics II} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5811 Solar Energy and Applications} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5822 Solar Energy Materials} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5131 Nuclear Physics I} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5132 Nuclear Physics II} \]
\[ \text{PHY 5221 Condensed Matter Physics I} \]

399
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 5222</td>
<td>Condensed Matter Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 5041</td>
<td>Instrumentation I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 5042</td>
<td>Instrumentation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 5831</td>
<td>Physics of the Atmosphere and Climate I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 5832</td>
<td>Physics of the Atmosphere and Climate II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SAMORA MACHEL SCHOOL OF VETERINARY MEDICINE

DEAN: Choongo, K., MSc Surrey, PhD Edinburgh, MSc Surrey, BVetMed

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Hang’ombe, B., PhD Osaka, BVetMed, MSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Siwila-Saasa Joyce, MSc Nairobi, PhD Copenhagen, MSc, BVetMed

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Munyeme, M., PhD Oslo, BVetMed, MSc

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Subulwa, Irene S.L., BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Mubiana, Redges M., BA, CertEmpow-Women India, CertTeach, BAEd

CHIEF TECHNICIAN Chisala, E., DipAgricSc (Acting)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Mwaanga, E.S., PhD Olsztyn-Poland, MVSe Olsztyn-Poland, PgCertPedagog, PgCertHEM Wits

Senior Lecturers: Muzandu, K., PhD Hokkaido, MVM Glasgow, BVetMed

Choongo, K., MSc Surrey, PhD Edinburgh, BVetMed

Simukoko, H., MSc Nairobi, PhD Ghent, BVetMed

Lecturers: Situmbeko, I., MSc Glasgow, BVetMed

Mwenechanya, R., PhD Glasgow, MRes Glasgow, BSc, MSc

Lundu, T., BVetMed, MSc

Muleya, W., PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed

Simukoko, C.K., BVetMed, MSc

Kataba, A., BVetMed, MSc

Chief Technician: Zynambo, G., AdvCert, BScEd
DEPARTMENT OF PARACLINICAL STUDIES

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:
Sikasunge, C.S., PhD Copenhagen, BVetMed, MVetMed

Associate Professors:
Mwase, Enala T., PhD London, BSc, MSc
Namangala, B., MSc Brussels, PhD London, BVetMed
Hang’ombe, B., PhD Osaka, BVetMed MSc

Senior Lecturers:
Chitambo, H., MSc Bangor, PhD Osaka, BAgrieSc
Mwase, M., MSc Sweden, DVP, BVetMed

Lecturers:
Yabe, J., PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed, MSc
Changula, K., MSc, PhD ITM-Antwerp, BVetMed

Chief Technician:
Chota, A., CertVetPara Japan, VertHelmPara London, OipAgrieSe, CertTsetsetrypano, BAgrieSc, MSc

DEPARTMENT OF DISEASE CONTROL

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Simuunza, M., PhD Glasgow, BVetMed, MSc

Professors:
Pandey, G.S., BScAg Agra, MVSc, BVSc&AH Jabalpur, PhD Azabu
Samui, K.L., DVM, MScVM Kiev, PhD Louisiana, MPVM

Associate Professors:
Mweene, A., MSc Surrey, PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed
Muma, S.B., PhD Oslo, BVetMed MScMed

Senior Lecturers:
Syakalima, M.S., MSc Edinburgh, PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed
Munyeme, M., PhD Oslo, BVetMed, MSc

Lecturers:
M’kandawire, E., BVetMed, MSc
Simulundu, E., PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed
Saasa, N., MSc London, PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed
Mumba, C., BVetMed, MSc
Mubita, C., CertImmuno London, CertBacteriology Tokyo, HNC Glasgow, ONC,

DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL STUDIES
Head of Department and Lecturer: Malamo, M., MSc Edinburgh, BVetMed

Associate Professor:
Phiri, I.G.K., PhD Edinburgh, MVSc Berlin, DVM Leipzig, DipSurg Obihiro, CertTropVetMed
Mwanza, A.M., DVM Havana, PhD Uppsala, FRVCS

Senior Lecturers:
Nalubamba, K.S., PhD Edinburgh, BVM, M VetMed
Hankanga, C., PhD Iwate, MSc Glasgow, BVetMed
Zulu, V.C., MSc Edinburgh, PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed

Lecturers:
Siwila-Saasa, Joyce, MSc Nairobi, PhD Copenhagen, BVetMed
Chidumayo, N., MSc Glasgow, PhD Hokkaido, BVetMed
Mwape, K.E., PhD Pretoria, BVetMed, MSc
Phiri, A.M., PhD Glasgow, BVetMed MSc
Mudenda, N.N., MSc London, BVetMed, PhD
Bwalya, E.C., BVetMed, MSc

Chief Technician
Ulaya, W.D., City&Guids I and II London, BSc, MSc

BOARD OF STUDIES
The Dean, School of Veterinary Medicine as Chairperson
The Dean, School of Agricultural Sciences or his/her representative
The Dean, School of Education or his/her representative
The Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences or his/her representative
The Dean, School of Natural Sciences or his/her representative
The Dean, School of Medicine or his/her representative
The Dean of Students or his/her representative
The Librarian or his/her representative
The Director, Institute of Distance Education or his/her representative
The Director, Department of Research and Specialist Services, Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Fisheries or his/her representative
The Director of Zambia Wildlife Authority, Ministry of Tourism or his/her representative
The Head, Department of Animal Sciences, School of Agricultural Sciences or his/her representative
The President, Zambia National Farmers Union (ZNFU) or his/her representative
The President, Veterinary Association of Zambia
Chairperson, Veterinary Council of Zambia
All members of academic staff of the School of Veterinary Medicine appointed on a full-time basis for teaching and research
Student representative, Postgraduate Studies
Student representative, Preclinical and Paraclinical years
Student representative, Clinical years
One Veterinary private practitioner
Assistant Registrar, as Secretary

INTRODUCTION

In July 1983, the University of Zambia established its own School of Veterinary Medicine to meet the critical shortage of qualified veterinary personnel. The first class of fourteen students was admitted in October 1983 for the Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVetMed) programme. With the cooperation of the government of Japan, the construction of a large and well-equipped School began in February 1984 and was completed in 1986. The School is currently running a postgraduate taught Master’s programme of one year Health Analytical Epidemiology degree taken in two years. In addition, a Master’s degree by research in various disciplines is also offered by the School. The development of more taught Master’s programmes is under way and the undergraduate BVetMed curriculum was reviewed in 2014. The School also offers PhD programmes in related fields.

The first of these programmes having commenced in 1992. In addition to degree programmes, the School offers two diploma programmes by distance learning; namely, Diploma in Laboratory Diagnostics and Diploma in Tropical Livestock Health Management and Production in the Tropics. These diploma programmes are taught in conjunction with the Institute for Distance Education (IDE). The intake of undergraduate BVetMed students into the School has been fluctuating annually but the average number of graduates is twenty-five veterinarians each year. The undergraduate programme of study extends over six years and leads to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine of the University of Zambia. The first year is by entry to the School of Natural Sciences to study Biology, Chemistry,
Physics and Mathematics. The students enter the School of Veterinary Medicine in the second year, where they study Anatomy, Histology, Embryology, Organic/Biochemistry and Physiology in the Department of Biomedical Sciences, and Biomathematics, Agronomy and Genetics in the School of Agricultural Sciences. The third year covers more Biomedical Sciences and Animal Nutrition in the Department of Biomedical Sciences. The fourth year is spent in the Department of Paraclinical Studies, studying Pathology, Microbiology, Parasitology and Pharmacology, and students also cover the Animal Production course in the School of Agricultural Sciences. The students start clinical work in their fifth year, where their lectures are split between the departments of Disease Control and Clinical Studies.

Subjects covered in the fifth and sixth years include Medicine, Surgery, Theriogenology, Preventive Medicine, Public Health, Epidemiology, Economics and Extension, and Infectious Diseases.

The programme is designed to produce practising veterinarians, so the practical component is very important. During the vacations of their third, fourth and fifth years, the students are required to acquire practical experience on the farm, in the diagnostic laboratory and in veterinary clinics, respectively. The School has on its premises an active Small Animal Clinic which is open to the public, and uses its well-established laboratories to provide various diagnostic services to pet owners, farmers and veterinarians. These facilities help in providing practical teaching materials for students. The School also runs an Ambulatory Large Animal Clinic which visits a variety of farms from large commercial enterprises to small-holdings. These clinics provide a large number of clinical cases for student teaching and demonstrations. The School Animal Accommodation units include small animal hospitalisation quarters, special accommodation for laboratory animals and a covered pen area for large animals. Cattle, horses, goats and sheep are kept in thirteen hectares of paddocks at the rear of the School. The animals are used for teaching students and for research purposes. The School keeps some animals on a fifty hectares piece of arable land at Liempe University Farm. The School has also established a field station Shibuyunji district that allows students to learn about field based livestock health management. Both basic and applied research is active in the School with a variety of diseases in animals and the environment being studied. Several surveys are being carried out for important ruminant and companion animal diseases, including zoonoses.

The School library is rapidly expanding in content and has a museum, computerised literature search facilities and an audiovisual laboratory. The School library is also extending its links with other international libraries including the International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI) Library in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, to facilitate literature search and document delivery facilities.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

1. *Bachelor of Veterinary Programme (BVetMed)*

   Objectives of the BVetMed Curriculum

   To produce veterinarians who will be recognised internationally and who will be competent to engage in:
(a) The promotion of animal production development in Zambia and elsewhere through improved animal health control, surgical intervention, breeding and nutritional programmes.

(b) The promotion of public health through the control of zoonotic diseases and other infections and intoxications transmissible to man through animal products.

(c) Basic and applied research in the field of veterinary medicine and surgery and related fields.

(d) Teaching and academic curriculum development in veterinary education.

(e) To promote appropriate livestock and poultry products industries.

**Entrance Requirements for the BVetMed Programme**

1. ‘A’ Level holders and other non-school leavers:
   (a) Non-school leavers who have passed the first year courses of the School of Natural Sciences (Mathematics, Chemistry, Biology, and Physics), University of Zambia or equivalent qualifications from other universities or Schools. The student will have opted to study Veterinary Medicine; or
   (c) ‘A’ Level passes in Chemistry, Biology or Agricultural Sciences and Mathematics or Physics; and
   (d) At least Credit in ‘O’ Level Mathematics or Physics if not taken in (b) above.

2. Diploma/degree holders:
   (a) An applicant with at least two years post-graduate experience shall be admitted directly to the School if he/she had obtained Diploma with credit in Animal Science major or Biomedical Science major at a recognised college or institution with equivalent majors.
   (b) An applicant without post-graduation experience shall be admitted directly to the School if he/she had obtained a Diploma with merit in Animal Sciences major or Biomedical Sciences major at a recognised college or institution with equivalent majors.
   (c) A BSc degree from University of Zambia or equivalent university with a credit will be admitted to the second year, School of Veterinary Medicine.
   (d) A BAgSc degree of University of Zambia or equivalent university with a credit will be admitted into third year in the School of Veterinary Medicine.

3. There are limited places for both categories of candidates and thus there may be considerable competition for admission. This may demand, therefore, that selection for a place will depend upon the attainment of higher levels of performance.
General Entrance Requirements for the BVetMed Programme

1. Applicants offering qualifications of the General Certificate of Education or the Cambridge Overseas School Certificate with the following:
   (a) passes in at least five approved subjects; the passes must include English, either Mathematics or an approved Science subject (approved subjects are those approved for this purpose by the University of Zambia); and
   (b) passes must include English and either Mathematics or an approved Science subject; and
   (c) attainment of grades A, B or C in an examination at the Ordinary level of the GCE or the Cambridge School Certificate will be regarded as a pass for the GCE or the Cambridge School Certificate and will be regarded as a pass for the satisfaction of these entrance requirements.

2. Applicants offering qualifications from other examining boards - Qualifications of other examining boards may be recognised as incomplete satisfaction of the requirements in paragraph I, if in the opinion of the University Senate, the standard of examination is not of sufficiently high standard to warrant recognition for this purpose.

3. Mature applicants - The University may modify the general entrance requirement in the case of applicants who are twenty-three years of age or over by the year in which they begin their degree course.

4. Exceptionally - The University may admit an applicant whose qualifications do not conform to the general entrance requirements but who presents other evidence which, indicates that he/she has the capacity and attainment to pursue the course of the study proposed.

5. Requirements of the School of Natural Sciences - A pass in an ‘O’ Level subject shall, for the purpose of the entrance requirements of the School of Natural Sciences be deemed to be the attainment of grades A, B, or C in that subject. Within the framework of the GCE, all candidates require passes in five ‘O’ Level subjects as follows:
   (a) a pass in Mathematics in which the minimum acceptable standard that must be attained is Grade B;
   (b) a pass in Chemistry and Physics or Physical Sciences;
   (c) a pass in one further approved Science subject, preferably Biology;
   (d) a pass in English language; and
   (e) a pass in one other approved subject.

Quota System

The selection for the various quotas of the different Schools takes place at the end of the year and is based on grades of the first year and on student preferences.
Regulations for the Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine Degree (BVetMed)

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVetMed) will be awarded by the University Senate to a student who has completed, to the satisfaction of the examiners, the required course of study, including preclinical, paraclinical and clinical Studies.

2. The normal length of undergraduate studies is six years, subject to modifications arising from application of regulations concerning courses credited from other programmes and progression from one year of study to the next. The programme consists of one pre-veterinary, two preclinical, one paraclinical and two clinical years, and includes three periods of practical vocational training.

3. University Examinations - Written and, where appropriate, practical and/or oral examinations will be held at the end of each academic year for those courses taught by the School of Veterinary Medicine. Examinations for the courses taught by other Schools, will be held according to the requirements of those Schools.

4. The examiners for all courses shall be professors and lecturers in the School and such additional examiners as may be appointed by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Veterinary Medicine.

5. External examiners may participate in the University examinations held during the third, fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme.

6. No candidate shall, without permission of the Senate granted on the recommendation of the Board of Studies, present himself/herself for examination in any course unless he/she has attended and duly performed the work prescribed for the courses.

7. A student will be deemed to have passed a course if he/she attains Grade C or above. The percentages are allocated to theory, practical and oral examinations, and to continuous assessment carried out during the year indicated.

Curriculum for the BVetMed Programme

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2100</td>
<td>Veterinary Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2110</td>
<td>Veterinary Histology and Embryology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2200</td>
<td>Veterinary Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2302</td>
<td>Introductory Veterinary Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2409</td>
<td>Biostatistics, Animal Breeding and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2500</td>
<td>Animal Production and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2511</td>
<td>Animal Welfare and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMB 2004</td>
<td>Farm Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field attachment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Year

VMB 3120 Veterinary Anatomy
VMB 3131 Veterinary Histology
VMB 3300 Veterinary Biochemistry
VMB 3400 Veterinary Physiology
VMB 3003 Field Attachment
AGA 3201 Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGA 3212 Applied Animal Nutrition
VMB 3120 Veterinary Anatomy
VMB 3131 Veterinary Histology
VMB 3300 Veterinary Biochemistry
VMB 3400 Veterinary Physiology

Fourth Year

VMP 4100 Veterinary Pathology
VMP 4300 Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology
VMP 4400 Veterinary Parasitology
VMB 4500 Veterinary Pharmacology
AGA 4511 Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGA 4532 Pig and Poultry Production
VMP 4003 Field Attachment

Fifth Year

VMC 5100 Propaedeutics to Clinical Veterinary Medicine
VMC 5200 Principles and Introduction to Veterinary Surgery
VMC 5309 Introduction to Veterinary Reproduction and Obstetrics
VMD 5100 Veterinary Clinical Pathology
VMD 5201 Infectious Diseases of Livestock
VMD 5319 Veterinary Epidemiology and Economic
VMC 5003 Vacational Practicals

Sixth Year

VMC 6110 Clinical Veterinary Medicine
VMC 6319 Veterinary Reproduction and Gynecology
VMC 6210 Operative Veterinary Surgery
VMD 6609 Preventive Veterinary Medicine and Wildlife Management
VMD 6701 Veterinary Jurisprudence and Extension
VMD 6800 Veterinary Public Health
DIPLOMA IN LABORATORY DIAGNOSTICS (DLD)

Objectives of the DLD Programme

The programme aims at producing graduates with knowledge and skills to diagnose various diseases.

Entrance Requirements for the DLD Programme

An applicant must possess a full Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent with any of the following:

(a) Certificate in Animal Health from the Zambia Institute of Animal Health (ZIAH);
(b) Certificate in Laboratory Science or any related qualifications; and
(c) Applicants working in a research institute or diagnostic laboratory for a minimum of two years work experience.

Course Outline for the DLD Programme

First Year

OLD  1411  General Parasitology
OLD  1311  General Microbiology
DLD  1111  General Pathology
DLD  1422  Systematic Parasitology
OLD  1322  Systematic Microbiology
DLD  1122  Systematic Pathology

Second Year

DLD  2201  Diagnostic Immunology
DLD  2431  Diagnostic Parasitology
DLD  2331  Diagnostic Microbiology
DLD  2131  Diagnostic Pathology
DLD  2442  Applied Diagnostic Parasitology
DLD  2342  Applied Diagnostic Microbiology
DLD  2142  Applied Diagnostic Pathology
DLD  2502  Laboratory Management

Diploma in Livestock Health Management and Production in Tropics (DLHMPT)

Objectives of the DLHMPT Programme

The programme aims at producing a pool of multi-skilled veterinary para-professionals with hands on knowledge in livestock health management and production.

Entrance Requirements for the DLHMPT Programme

An applicant possessing any of the following qualifications may be admissible to this programme:
1. Full Grade 12 certificate or equivalent with any of the following:
   (a) Certificate in Agriculture; or
   (b) Certificate in Veterinary Medicine.

2. Full Grade 12 certificate with a minimum of a credit in five subjects including English language, Biology, Science and Mathematics.

**Course Outline for the DLHMPT programme**

*First Year*

- DLM 1011 Livestock Management
- DLM 1111 Introductory Livestock Anatomy
- DLM 1211 Principles of Livestock Nutrition
- DLM 1022 Agricultural Statistics
- DLM 1122 Livestock Anatomy and Reproduction
- DLM 1322 Livestock Genetics and Breeding

*Second Year*

- DLM 2021 Livestock Farm Business Management
- DLM 2121 Livestock Nutrition
- DLM 2221 Livestock Housing and Farmstead Applications
- DLM 2032 Communication and Labour Management Skills
- DLM 2132 Mechanisation of Livestock Farms
- DLM 2232 Livestock Reproduction

**POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES**

It is possible for postgraduate candidates to register for Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees by research. The School is now offering a taught programme, a Master’s degree in One Health Analytical Epidemiology (MScOHAE). The School also offers Masters degrees by research and PhD programmes in various fields.

**Curriculum for the Master of Science in One Health Analytical Epidemiology (MScOHAE) programme**

*Objective of the MScOHAE MScOHAE Programme*

The objective is to produce graduates with epidemiological knowledge in the field of one health which encompasses animals, humans and the environment.

*Entrance Requirements for the MScOHAE Programme*

The minimum entry requirements are as follows:

(a) A Bachelor’s degree in Medicine or Veterinary Medicine with at least C+ grade in Epidemiology, Statistics or Community Medicine and ‘A’ level Mathematics.

(b) Medical and Veterinary graduates with at least one year of related medical or veterinary experience will have an added advantage.
(c) Graduates in health related fields of study such as Statistics, Demography, Food Science and Public Health may apply provided they are graduates from a recognised university:

(d) A Bachelor’s degree in Biological Sciences with at least a merit and at least two years post-qualifying experience will have an added advantage.

**Course Outline for the MScOHAE Programme**

*First Year*

- VMM 7901 Research Methodology and Computer Applications
- VMM 7501 Principles of Epidemiology and Bioinformatics
- VMM 7201 Disease Surveillance and Risk Analysis
- VMM 7601 Emerging and Re-emerging Disease
- VMM 7602 Infectious Disease Modelling and Geographical Information System
- VMM 7512 Advanced Statistical Methods in Epidemiology
- VMM 7702 One Health Medicine and Globalisation
- VMM 7802 Health Economics, Policy, Monitoring and Evaluation
- VMM 7402 Molecular Epidemiology and Bio-informatics
- VMM 7302 Environmental Epidemiology

*Second Year*

- Research work in an Epidemiology related topic
- Dissertation

**MASTERS BY RESEARCH PROGRAMMES**

**Entry Requirements**

The School offers Masters programmes by research only, for Master of Science in:

- (i) Veterinary Medicine;
- (ii) Poultry Medicine;
- (iii) Veterinary Pathology;
- (iv) Veterinary Epidemiology;
- (v) Veterinary Anatomy;
- (vi) Veterinary Physiology;
- (vii) Microbiology;
- (viii) Parasitology;
- (ix) Public Health/Zoonosis;
- (x) Toxicology; and
- (xi) Pharmacology.

Programmes (i) to (vi) are open to veterinarians only, while those from (vii) to (xi) are open to all graduates with Biological Science-related degrees.
Entry Requirements for Masters by Research Programmes

Applicants must possess:

(a) Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVM) from the University of Zambia or its equivalent from any other recognised university; and
(b) A minimum of one year of post-qualifying experience; or
(c) A BSc degree with a merit or better in Biological Sciences degree of the University of Zambia or any recognised university; and
(d) Have a minimum of two years post-qualifying experience.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programmes

Entry Requirements

Candidates must possess an undergraduate degree and a Master’s degree in Veterinary Medicine or Biomedical Sciences or related field.
THE DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND GRADUATE STUDIES

DIRECTOR:  
Nyambe, I.A., MSc  
Windsor, PhD  
Ottawa, BMinSc

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (Research):  
Simwinga, J., BAEd, MA, PhD

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Graduate Studies):  
Muwowo-Simukoko, Ivournie, BA

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Research):  
Khatanga, Jean M.N, BAEd

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER (Graduate Studies):  
Mwale-Lungu, Eunice, BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER (Research Affiliation):  
Lungu, K., BA, LLB, AHCZ

INTRODUCTION

The 1994-98 Strategic Plan of the University concluded that the organisation of research and graduate studies had not been effective in enabling the University to undertake serious research and to provide an efficient system of postgraduate education. The Strategic Plan identified various problems and particularly decried the separation of postgraduate education from research undertaken by academic members of staff. The solution to this problem was seen to be in the cementing of the bond between postgraduate education and research and by establishing a Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

The main aims and objectives of the Directorate are to:

(a) provide effective translation of the objectives of research and graduate education in the University of Zambia;
(b) provide research and postgraduate training of such quality as to effectively serve the varied needs of the general society;
(c) to facilitate the link between graduate programmes and staff research;
(d) strengthen research capacities and programmes in the academic departments of the University with a view to enhancing the provision of postgraduate training and staff research;
(e) help develop academic and professional human resources for the University of Zambia; and
(f) avail the general public the resources of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.
The Directorate has two Boards:

1. **Board of Graduate Studies**
   
   (a) Deputy Vice-Chancellor - *Chairperson*
   
   (b) All Deans, Directors, University Librarian - *Members*
   
   (c) All Assistant Directors of Institutes and Directorates - *In attendance*
   
   (d) All Assistant Deans (Postgraduate) - *In attendance*
   
   (e) Coordinator, Research and Evaluation, Distance Education - *In attendance*
   
   (f) One Postgraduate Student - *Member*
   
   (g) Senior Assistant Registrar, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies - *Secretary*

2. **Research Board**
   
   (a) Deputy Vice-Chancellor - *Chairperson*
   
   (b) All Deans and Directors and Librarian
   
   (c) All Assistant Deans (Research) and Assistant Director (Research, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies)
   
   (d) Three chairpersons of the Research Ethics Committees
   
   (e) At least two representatives from any of the following: The National Institute for Scientific and Industrial Research, National Science and Technology Council, Public Universities, Central Statistical Office
   
   (f) At least two permanent secretaries from any of the following ministries: Finance and National Planning; Mines; Agriculture and Cooperatives; Energy and Water Development; Health; Tourism Environment and Natural Resources; and Commerce, Trade and Industry
   
   (g) Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies will be the secretariat for the Board
   
   (h) Representative(s) of any professional bodies and parastatals as the Board may determine from time to time and
   
   (i) At least one representative from Senate

Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree programmes are available in all the Schools and further information may be obtained from Assistant Deans (Postgraduate) in respective Schools. Candidates for admission to doctoral studies should possess a Master’s degree or its equivalent in a relevant field.

**RESEARCH AFFILIATION SCHEME**

The Affiliation Scheme allows a researcher from outside the University and/or from outside the country to be affiliated to the University of Zambia for the purpose of conducting research. This is available in all Schools and the Institute of Economic and Social Research. For further information, please contact the Research Affiliation Officer at the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.
THE INSTITUTE OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

DIRECTOR: Namangala, B., MSc London, PhD Brussels, BVetMed

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (Postgraduate): Ndhlovu, D., BEdSp, MEd, PhD

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (Undergraduate): Tambulukani, G.K., DipTESL London, MScTESP Aston, BAEd, PhD

COORDINATORS: (DPhil): Simwinga, J., BAEd, MA, PhD
(MSCC): Mandyata, J.M., DipEd, BAEd, MEd, PhD
(MBA): Kamanga, N., MAAT, FCCA, FZICA, ACIS, MBA
(MSPL): Muleya, G., MA Ireland, MA, PhD UNISA, DipEd, BAEd

Head, Learner Support Services: Mwewa, G., MSc New York, PGCertPREST, CertNetwork, DipEd, AdvDipEd, BEd

Head, Research and Quality Assurance: Simui, F., MEd Manchester, PGCertPREST, BEd

Head, Programmes Development and Production: Mundende, K., Cert, Dip, BAEd, MEd (Acting)

Lecturers: Chishiba, A.K., MSc Essex, BSc Thompson, L.C., BASc, MA, MSc

Head of the Distance Education Library Services: Kakana, F., MLIS China, BALIS (Acting)

Marketing Manager: Sikasote, Majory N., BSc, MBA

IT Manager: Sichilima, C., DiplMIS, MCSZ

Assistant Registrar (Academic): Nkhoma, Mweene M., BEdSp, HRM
The Institute of Distance Education is regulated by the Senate Distance Education Committee of Senate.

I DUTIES
1. To consider and formulate policy on Distance Education.
To recommend to Senate rules and regulations governing the Distance Education programme.
2. ....

II MEMBERSHIP
Deputy Vice-Chancellor - Chairperson
Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dean, School of Education
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Dean, School of Natural Sciences
University Librarian
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Dean of Students
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)

III SECRETARY
Assistant Registrar, Institute of Distance Education

INTRODUCTION
One of the recommendations of the Lockwood Commission, whose report in 1963 led to the establishment of the University of Zambia, was that degree programmes should be available by distance study to suitably qualified candidates who might not be in a position to attend the University on a full-time basis. The University set about implementing this recommendation at once and hence from the outset it has offered some degree programmes by distance teaching.

An autonomous Department of Correspondence Studies was established in 1966 to co-ordinate Distance Education courses offered by various Schools. In 1975 the Department of Correspondence Studies became part of the Centre for Continuing Education (CCE) which was established by merging into one body, the Department of Extra-Mural Studies (established in 1966), the Department of Correspondence Studies (established in 1966) and the Institute of Education (established in 1967). In 1994 the Centre for Continuing Education was dissolved and the Directorate of Distance Education (now Institute of Distance Education) was created.

The organisation, administration and co-ordination of distance learning courses is the responsibility of the Institute of Distance Education, but all tuition is given by
members of academic staff of the various Schools of study. The members of staff
of the Schools offering courses by distance teaching prepare all study materials and
assignments in accordance with approved course outlines. These are dispatched to
students by the Institute of Distance Education, which maintains direct contact with
each registered distance student.

The regular submission of written assignments is a requirement for all courses
offered by distance teaching. A student who fails to send in written assignments to
the satisfaction of the lecturer concerned may be excluded from the course during
the year.

All distance students are required to attend Residential School which is held each
year at the University in Lusaka during one of the vacations. Exemptions from
attendance at Residential School are not normally granted. Hence, an applicant
should not seek enrolment in distance courses if employment obligations or other
personal circumstances are likely to prevent his/her attendance at this component of
courses.

All distance students are required to write examinations at the end of the year. To
be eligible to present himself/herself for examination in a paper, course or subject, a
candidate must have been enrolled and registered as a student in the University and
must have duly performed work of the year.

Programmes on Offer

(a) Bachelor of Arts (NQS).
   In this degree programme, students can specialise in any of the following
disciplines: Economics; Development Studies; Public Administration;
Psychology; Sociology; Philosophy; History; English; French; Linguistics
and African Languages.
(b) Bachelor of Arts with Education.
(c) Bachelor of Law.
(d) Bachelor of Education (Primary).
(e) Bachelor of Education (Special Education).
(f) Bachelor of Education (Social Sciences).
(g) Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies.
(h) Bachelor of Education (Adult Education).
(i) Bachelor of Science with Education.
(j) Bachelor of Education – Secondary (Mathematics and Science).
(k) Bachelor of Teacher Education.
(l) Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
(m) Bachelor of Science (Nursing)
(n) Bachelor of Education (Environmental Education).
(o) Diploma in Sports Studies.
(p) Diploma in Bovine Herd Health Management and Production in Tropics
(q) Diploma in Laboratory Diagnostic.

Enrolment permitted, pursuant to the University Regulations, shall be limited to a number that can adequately be given instruction by distance teaching and for which in the opinion of the Senate, effective tuition can satisfactorily be provided by distance teaching. But study by distance education is not available:

(i) in other degree and diploma programmes of the University;
(ii) to any person who is enrolled as a student at any other institution of higher learning;
(iii) to any person, enrolled as a full-time or part-time student of the University; and
(iv) to persons resident outside Zambia.

Not all degree programmes or courses can be offered by distance teaching because of the need to undertake practical work in certain fields. At present, study by this mode is confined to courses offered by the School of Education, the School of Humanities and Social Sciences and the School of Natural Sciences. Distance students are usually required to complete some of the courses (usually those in third and fourth years) as full-time students.

Collaborative Programmes

The University of Zambia signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Zimbabwe Open University to offer the following Programmes via the distance learning mode:

(a) Master of Science in Peace, Leadership and Conflict Resolution.
(b) Master of Education in Educational Management.
(c) Master of Business Administration.
(d) Master of Science in Guidance and Counselling.
(e) Doctor of Philosophy (DPhil).
(f) Bachelor of Science in Development Studies.
(g) Bachelor of Science in Physical Education and Sport.
(h) Bachelor of Science in Geography and Environmental Studies.
(i) Short courses jointly offered: Global Business Strategy; Indigenous Knowledge Systems; Mining and Entrepreneurship; Open Distance Learning (ODL) Skills Development.

The following courses are available to distance students:

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Civic Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CVE</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Civic Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVE</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Introduction to Governance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEV</td>
<td>1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics and Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL</td>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology (To be taken with three other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First year courses from HSS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Academic Writing Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>French Language I (Up to grade 12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Introduction to French (Not done French)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORY
(Combines with Minors DS, PA, PHI, PSY, Lit and Lang, Geography and RS)

Major
HIS 1110, 2310, 2410, 3210; 9110, 4110 or 4914 and at least two other History courses at the 3000/4000 and 9000 series)

Minor
HIS 1110 2310 9110 and 3210
HIS 1110 Introduction to the Study of History

RELIGIOUS STUDIES
RES 1010 Introduction to World Religions

 GEOGRAPHY
GES 1310 Introduction to Geography

MATHEMATICS
MAT 1100 Foundation Mathematics

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES
LIS 1010 Foundation of Library and Information Science
LIS 1020 Foundation of Knowledge Management
EDU 1020 Introduction to Information and Communication Technologies

SPECIAL EDUCATION

First Year
EPS 1010 Development Outcomes: From Birth to Adolescences
EPS 1030 Introduction to Special Education
EDU 1010 Educational and Development in Zambia
EDU 1010 Educational and Development in Zambia
EPS 3031 Research Methods in Special Education
EPS 3020 Visual Impairments
EPS 3050 Teaching Methods in Special Education
EPS 3030 Hearing Impairments
### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>3031 Research Methods in Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>3020 Visual Impairments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>3050 Teaching Methods in Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>3030 Hearing Impairments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Adult Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1110 Foundation and Development of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1210 Psychology of Adult Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1310 Study and Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1410 Sociology of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bachelor of Adult Education (Secondary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1110 Foundation and Development of Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1210 Psychology of Adult Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>1310 Psychology of Adult Learning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Home Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE</td>
<td>1020 Fundamentals of Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Art

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE</td>
<td>1010 Basics of Art Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE</td>
<td>1040 History of Physical Education and Sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Social Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE</td>
<td>1050 Introduction to Social Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE</td>
<td>1030 Fundamentals of Music</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Teacher Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>1011 Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>1021 Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>1032 School Experience Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>2099 Information Technology and Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION (Teaching Major)

EED 1010 Introduction to Environmental Education
EED 1020 Ecology for Environmental Education
EDU 1010 Educational and Development in Zambia

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION (Teaching Minor)

EDU 1010 Educational and Development in Zambia
EED 1010 Introduction to Environmental Education

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION (Interdisciplinary Programme)

EED 1010 Introduction to Environmental Education
EED 1020 Ecology for Environmental Education
EED 1030 Environmental Governance
EDU 1010 Educational and Development in Zambia

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS

DSS 1110 Principles of Coaching
DSS 1210 Principles of Psychology in Sports
DSS 1310 Sports Volunteering
DSS 1720 Anatomy and Exercise Physiology
DSS 1419 Football

Electives

DSS 1519 Swimming
DSS 1620 Sports Nutrition

DIPLOMA IN LABORATORY DIAGNOSTICS (DLD)

DLD 1411 General Parasitology
DLD 1311 General Micrology
DLD 1111 General Pathology
DLD 1422 Systematic Micrology
DLD 1322 Systematic Microbiology
DLD 1122 Systematic Pathology

DIPLOMA IN BOVINE HERD HEALTH MANAGEMENT AND REPRODUCTION IN TROPICS (DHM)

DLM 1011 Livestock Management
DLM 1111 Introductory Livestock Anatomy
DLM 1211 Principles of Livestock Nutrition
DLM 1022 Agricultural Statistics
DLM 1122 Livestock Anatomy and Reproduction
DLM 1322 Livestock Genetics and Breeding
**DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES (should be five)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRS</td>
<td>3210 Health Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS</td>
<td>4430 Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS</td>
<td>4234 Community Based Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS</td>
<td>4710 Nursing and Midwifery Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGY</td>
<td>4070 Anatomy and Physiological Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (BEDMAS) SECONDARY**

**MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

**Option 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100 Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>1100 Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>1200 Introduction to English Language and Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>1030 Foundation Mathematics for Teachers Methods Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100 Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>1030 Foundation Mathematics for Teachers Methods Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010 Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY EDUCATION**

**Option 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401 Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1412 Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000 Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100 Mathematics for Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY EDUCATION**

**Option 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100 Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000 Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401 Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1412 Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010 Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICS EDUCATION

Option 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>1100 Foundation Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010 Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000 Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH EDUCATION (BScEd)

(Combinations)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/GEO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT/CHE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT/PHY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE/PHY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1401 Cells and Biomolecules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>1412 Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE</td>
<td>1000 Introductory Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY</td>
<td>1010 Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION)

They follow BAEd Programme but Minor Programme

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN ZAMBIAN CULTURES AND TRADITIONAL CEREMONIES (ZCC)

Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZCC</td>
<td>1000 Introduction to Cultural Studies and Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZCC</td>
<td>1110 Culture and Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TEACHING SUBJECT (from Minor subject-Full Course)

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>1010 Educational and Development in Zambia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TEACHING SUBJECT (from Major subject-Full Course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZCC</td>
<td>1000 Introduction to Cultural Studies and Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>2011 Sociology of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>2012 Educational Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CIVIC EDUCATION
CVE  2010  Citizenship, Constitution and Human Rights
CVE  2020  Social and Economic Development

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES
DEV  2150  Social and Political Change in Developing Countries
DEV  2254  Research Methods in Development Studies

ECONOMICS
ECN  2115  Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECN  2215  Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
ECN  2311  Mathematics for Economics I
ECN  2322  Mathematics for Economics II

PHILOSOPHY
PHI  2030  Philosophy of Social Science
DEM  2414  Research and Statistical Methods in the Social Sciences

POLITICAL SCIENCE
POL  2010  Comparative Politics

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
PAM  2010  National Government and Administration
PAM  2020  Local Government Administration
PAM  2014  Research Methods and Techniques

SOCIOLOGY
SOC  2110  Contemporary Social Problems
SDS  2410  Research Methods in Social Sciences
(To be taken with two other second year courses from HSS).

PSYCHOLOGY
PSY  2110  Basic Structures and Processes
PSY  2210  Foundations of Research Methods (for Majors only)

ENGLISH
ELL  2210  English Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology
LIT  2710  Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
LSE  2030  English Teaching Methods (Primary)
FRENCH
FRE 2110  French Language II
FRE 2211  Introduction to African Literature in French
FRE 2222  Introduction to French Literature

HISTORY
HIS 2310  History of Modern Africa from 1850
HIS 2410  Studies in the Growth of Capitalism from 1450

RELIGIOUS STUDIES
RES 2010  Indigenous Religions of Southern Africa
RED 2020  Primary School Religious Education Teaching Methods

GEOGRAPHY
GES 2111  Humans and the Environment
GES 2130  The Geography of Africa (With Special Reference to Zambia)
GES 2122  Elements of Cultural Geography
GES 2210  Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES 2232  Elements of Meteorology
GES 2411  Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES 2422  Statistical Methods in Geography

MATHEMATICS
MAT 2100  Analytical Geometry and Calculus
MAT 2200  Linear Algebra

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES
LIS 2010  Organisation of Information Science
LIS 2021  Collection Development
LIS 2022  Information Sources and Services
LIS 2034  Research in Library and Information Science
(Students from HSS should register for Research Course from their individual departments)
EDU 1020  Introduction to Information and Communication Technologies

SPECIAL EDUCATION
EPS 2031  Learning Disabilities
EPS 2032  Child Neuro-Psychology
EPS 2042  Communication Disorders
EPS 2035  Physical Disabilities and Health Impairments
EDU 2011  Sociology of Education
EDU 2012  Educational Psychology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED 2110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Community Development and Planned Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Instructional Methods and Techniques in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Formal Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Adult Education (Secondary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AED 2110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Community Development and Planned Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED 2410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Formal Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE 1080</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nature of Children’s Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 1030</td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in Early Childhood and Primary Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2070</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inspection and Supervision in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE 3090</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary School Curriculum and Instructional Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Home Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing and Textile Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Home Economics Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Art

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary School Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Methods in Art and Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2040</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kinesiology of Physical Education and Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2140</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Education Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2050</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current Issues in Social Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 2090</td>
<td></td>
<td>Social Studies Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2030</td>
<td></td>
<td>Musical Arts of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE 2130</td>
<td></td>
<td>Music Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Linguistics and African Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAN 2311</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Structure of African Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN 2312</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Dialectology and Classification of African Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAL 2110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 2080</td>
<td></td>
<td>African Languages Teaching Methods (Primary)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TEACHER EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEM 2061</td>
<td>Innovation in Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM 2071</td>
<td>Organisational Skills in Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM 2082</td>
<td>Special Education Needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM 3122</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

#### Major
- **EED 2010**: Introduction to Environmental Management
- **EED 2030**: Environmental Health
  - EDU School Course (Full Course)
  - Teaching Subject (Full Course)

#### Minor
- **EDU**
  - School Course (Full Course)
  - Teaching Subject (From Major) Full Course
  - Teaching Subject (From Major) Full Course
- **EED 2010**: Introduction to Environmental Management

### INTERDISCIPLINARY ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EED 2010</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU Full</td>
<td>Course (School Course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED 2020</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED 2030</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIPLOMA IN SPORTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSS 2110</td>
<td>Sports for Children and the Physically Challenged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS 2210</td>
<td>Principles of Sports Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS 2420</td>
<td>Sports Management and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS 2520</td>
<td>Principles of Teaching Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives
- **DSS 2319**: Volleyball
- **DSS 2629**: Basketball
- **DSS 2729**: Netball

### DIPLOMA IN LABORATORY DIAGNOSTICS (DLD)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DLD 2201</td>
<td>Diagnostic Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLD 2431</td>
<td>Diagnostic Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLD 2331</td>
<td>Diagnostic Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLD 2131</td>
<td>Diagnostic Pathology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DLD          2442          Applied Diagnostic Parasitology  
DLD          2342          Applied Diagnostic Microbiology  
DLD          2142          Applied Diagnostic Pathology  
DLD          2502          Laboratory Management  

DIPLOMA IN BOVINE HERD HEALTH MANAGEMENT AND REPRODUCTION IN TROPICS (DHM)  
DLM          2021       Livestock Farm Business Management  
DLM          2121       Livestock Nutrition  
DLM          2221       Livestock Housing and Farmstead Design and Applications  
DLM          2032       Communication and Labour Management Skills  
DLM          2132       Mechanisation of Livestock Farms  
DLM          2232       Livestock Reproduction  

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES  
NRS          3110         Medical and Surgical Nursing  
NRS          4460         Maternal and Neonatal Health  
NRS          3520         Mental Health and Psychiatry Nursing  
NRS          4330         Nursing Education  
NRS          3220         Community Health Nursing  
EDU          2011         Sociology of Education  
EDU          2012         Educational Psychology  

Third Year  

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION COURSES  
EDU          3003          School /Community Experience  

CIVIC EDUCATION  
CVE          3010         Culture, Gender and Development  
CVE          3020         Public Policy and Legal Education (Majors only)  
LSE           3010       Civic Education Teaching Methods  

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES  
DEV          3150       Agriculture, Food Security and Rural Development (for Majors)  
And any two Electives at Third Year to have Three (Check under Fourth Year)  

ECONOMICS  
ECN          3115         Advanced Microeconomic Theory  
ECN          3215         Advanced Macroeconomic Theory  
ECN          3311         Econometrics I  
ECN          3322         Essentials of Financial Accounting  

430
PHILOSOPHY

PHI  3050  Ethics

POLITICAL SCIENCE

POL  3010  Liberal Political Theory
POL  3021  Regional Integration and Cooperation
POL  3022  Foreign Policies of African States
POL  3030  International Relations

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

PAM  3010  Organisation Theory, Design and Management
PAM  3020  Organisational Behaviour and Management
PAM  3030  Human Resource Management and Labour Relations  
            *(Elective)*

SOCIOLOGY

SOC  3210  Social Theory
SOC  3110  Urban Sociology

Sociology *Major* should take *three* Sociology courses. *One* more to come from *Electives*. Sociology *Minor* should only take *one* Sociology course and *three* others from their *Major* in HSS. Each Half Course (not ending with 0) picked should be paired with another half course to make full course.

PSYCHOLOGY

*Majors* *(mandatory) ;  *Minors* *(Optional)*

PSY  3315  Social Psychology
PSY  3415  Theories of Personality  *(1st Half)*
PSY  3110  Life Span Development  *(2nd Half)*

ENGLISH

ELL  3210  English Semantics and Pragmatics
ELL  3212  English Discourse Analysis
ELL  3220  English Syntax

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES (LAL)

LAL  3211  The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL  3212  The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LIT  9715  Issues in Literature and Gender
LIT  3510  African Prose Fiction
LSE  3030  English Teaching Methods (Secondary)
LIT  9550  African Oral Literature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3111</td>
<td>Intermediate French Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3211</td>
<td>African and Caribbean Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3222</td>
<td>Intermediate Studies in French Literature I &amp; II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3311</td>
<td>Translation from French to English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 3322</td>
<td>Translation from English to French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 3050</td>
<td>French Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 3210</td>
<td>History of Europe from 1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 3350</td>
<td>History of Modern India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 9110</td>
<td>History of Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 3070</td>
<td>History Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES 3010</td>
<td>Religious Conversion and its Impact in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES 3020</td>
<td>Scriptures of World Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED 3030</td>
<td>Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3142</td>
<td>Economic Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3151</td>
<td>Regional Planning and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3241</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3251</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3262</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3271</td>
<td>Soils and Soils Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3330</td>
<td>Environment and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3361</td>
<td>Population, Culture, and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 3433</td>
<td>Geography Field Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 3069</td>
<td>Fundamental Topics in Secondary School Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 3060</td>
<td>Methodology in Geography Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3100</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3200</td>
<td>Group and Ring Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 3401</td>
<td>Metric and Topological Spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 3022</td>
<td>Indexing and Abstracting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 3003</td>
<td>Library Practicum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIS 3010  Application of ICTs in Information Management
LIS 3021  Management of Information Systems (Materials with Department)
LIS 2022  Information Sources and Services

Other Major

Special Education
EPS 3031  Research Methods in Special Education
EPS 3050  Teaching Methods in Special Education
EPS 3030  Hearing Impairments
EPS 3020  Visual Impairments

Adult Education
AED 3110  Participatory Approaches to Development
AED 3210  Extension Education
AED 3310  Guidance and Counseling in Adult Education
AED 3414  Research Methods in Education and Project
AED 3513  Community Experience

Bachelor of Adult Education (Secondary)
AED 3310  Participatory Approaches to Development
AED 3414  Research Methods in Education and Project
AED 3210  Extension Education
School Teaching Practice (STP)

Primary Education
DPE 3090  Primary School Curriculum and Instructional Design

Home Economics
DPE 3020  Community Health and Nutrition

Art
DPE 3110  Contemporary Art and Design

Physical Education
DPE 3040  Administration and Management of Physical Education

Social Studies
LSE 3050  Contemporary issues in Social Studies
LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

LAL  3211  The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages  
LAL  3112  The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages  
LSE  3080  African Languages Teaching Method (Secondary)  

TEACHER EDUCATION

PEM  3101  Cross-cutting Issues  
PEM  3111  Education Policy Analysis and Education Studies  
PEM  3139  Applied Teacher Education Research  
PEM  1059  Management Skills OR PEM 1049 Curriculum Management  
PEM  1049  Teaching Subjects  
  •  Science Education  
  •  Literacy and Language Education  
  •  Mathematics Education  
  •  Physical Education  
  •  Music  
  •  Curriculum Strength  
  •  Art and Design  

Fourth Year

EDU  3003  School /Community Experience  

CIVIC EDUCATION

LSE  4020  Advanced Civic Education Teaching Methods (for Majors only)  
CVE  4010  Core Values and Principles of Democracy (for Majors only)  
CVE  4034  Research Project in Civic Education (for Majors only)  

Electives

CVE  4040  Peace and Conflict Studies (Major)  
CVE  4050  Globalisation, and Development (Major)  
CVE  4060  Regional and International Protocols and Conventions  
(Minors do not take 4000 series or fourth year courses (they end at 3000 series or Third Year).  

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEV  4154  Research Methods and Projects in Development Studies  

Electives

DEV  4250  Science, Technology, Innovation and Development  
DEV  4450  Trade Policy and Development  
DEV  4350  Dimensions of Poverty Reduction
Third and Fourth Year

DEV 9350  The Environment and Sustainable Development
DEV 9150  Project Appraisal and Implementation in Developing Countries
DEV 9050  Civil Society and Development
DEV 9250  Industrial Policy and Development in Developing Countries
DEV 9450  Economic Policy, Growth and Development
DEV 9550  Economic Globalisation and Developing Countries
DEV 9650  Women and Development
DEV 9750  The Structure and Development of the Zambian Society
DEV 9850  Entrepreneurship and Development
DEV 9950  World Commodities Markets and Developing Countries
DEV 9210  Development Management
DEV 9115  Human Development

ECONOMICS

ECN 4411  Research Methodology and Procedure
ECN 4422  Research -Paper

Electives (at least four for Economics Major at Third year)

ECN 3411  Essentials of Financial Accounting
ECN 3422  Corporate Finance
ECN 3235  Money and Banking

Fourth Year

ECN 4121  International Trade Theory and Practice
ECN 4222  International Finance Theory and Practice
ECN 4235  Development Economics
ECN 4145  Environmental Economics

Third and Fourth Year

ECN 9415  History of Economic Thought
ECN 9125  Industrial Organisation
ECN 9135  Agricultural Economics
ECN 9145  Transport Economics
ECN 9155  Health Economics
ECN 9175  Internet Economics
ECN 9165  Economics of Education
ECN 4135  Labour Economics
ECN 3235  Public Finance
ECN 4222  International Finance Theory and Practice
### Public Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAM 4010</td>
<td>Development Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 4024</td>
<td>Public Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 4044</td>
<td>Project Management, Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 4034</td>
<td>Supervised Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives (for Third and Fourth Year)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAM 9015</td>
<td>Development Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 9025</td>
<td>Public Enterprise Management (not offered in Term 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 9035</td>
<td>Public Procurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 9040</td>
<td>Administrative Ethics and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 9065</td>
<td>Governance and Public Management (not offered in Term 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM 9055</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 4114</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(To be taken with two Sociology Electives. Only Majors take this one and not Minors).

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9010</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9110</td>
<td>Forced Migration and Sustainable Livelihoods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9155</td>
<td>Disaster Management and Preparedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9255</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9415</td>
<td>Environmental Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9510</td>
<td>Sociology of Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9610</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9755</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9210</td>
<td>Social Change and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9855</td>
<td>Policy, Projects and Programmes for Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 9950</td>
<td>Social Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS 9210</td>
<td>Social Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS 9215</td>
<td>Participatory Planning Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Students are only allowed one SDS Course)

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4110</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 4224</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives (Options available at Third Year and Fourth Year)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 9110</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuropsychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 9410</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisation Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 9215</td>
<td>Community Psychology (First Half)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 9315</td>
<td>Health Psychology (Second Half)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E/LAN 4211</td>
<td>Theoretical Phonology and Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/LAN 4212</td>
<td>Theoretical Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSE 4030</td>
<td>Advanced Teaching Methods (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 4710</td>
<td>Modernist and Postmodernist Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAL 4211</td>
<td>Theoretical Phonology and Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAL 4212</td>
<td>Theoretical Syntax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRENCH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4111</td>
<td>Advanced French Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4411</td>
<td>Theoretical Phonology and Morphology of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4422</td>
<td>Theoretical Syntax of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4514</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in French Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 4534</td>
<td>Research Methods and Project in Literature in French</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 4110</td>
<td>Land and Labour in Central Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 4410</td>
<td>History of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 4350</td>
<td>History of the United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 4914</td>
<td>Historical Research and Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC 4210</td>
<td>African Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 9950</td>
<td>Themes in East African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 4110</td>
<td>Land and Labour in Central Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 4914</td>
<td>Historical Research and Methodology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be admitted to HIS 4914 a student must have an average of B in History courses at Third Year.

To be admitted to the Single Subject Major, a student must have satisfactory performance (average of B) in the Second Year and must have permission from the Department.
**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>4410 History of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>4350 History of the United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>4914 Historical research and Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC</td>
<td>4210 African Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC</td>
<td>9610 Archaeological Principles and Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9310 History of Southern Africa Since 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9010 Special Topics in History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9710 Social and Economic History of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9410 Themes in West African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9250 History of Portuguese Speaking Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9610 History of Early Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9550 Black Diaspora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9810 History of China and Japan Since 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>9190 Philosophy of History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES</td>
<td>4010 Research in Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED</td>
<td>4035 Advanced Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods (Majors only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus two Electives (four half courses or two full ones) to be taken from Third Year and Fourth Year (Major).

**Electives**

- African Initiatives in Religion I
- African Initiatives in Religion II
- RES 9090 History of Christianity in Zambia I
- RES 9090 History of Christianity in Zambia II
- RES 9021 History of Islam in Africa I
- RES 9021 History of Islam in Africa II

**Geography**

(Major: 2 Full Courses or 4 Half Courses) (Minor: 1 Full Course or 2 Half Courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4172 Rural Land Use and Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4181 Urban Geography and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4342 Environment and Natural Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4161 Migration, Refugees and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES</td>
<td>4394 Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GES 4461 Land Resources Survey

Electives

GES 4125 Political and Social Geography
GES 4192 Geographical Dimensions of Settlements
GES 4281 Geographical Hydrology
GES 4372 Tourism, Environment and Development
GES 4385 Environmental and Natural Resource Management
GES 4451 Cartography
GES 4292 Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins
GES 4472 Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems

MATHEMATICS

MAT 4110 Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

LIS 9021 Business Information
LIS 4014 Research in Development Information Systems and Services

Electives (two electives only)

LIS 4020 Records Management and Archive Administration (once this one is taken do not take any other Elective)
LIS 9075 Documentation
LIS 9065 Business Information
LIS 9045 Information Literary
LIS 9055 Marketing Information Resources and Services
LIS 9085 School Libraries and Information Centres (for students taking Teaching courses)

SPECIAL EDUCATION

EPS 4332 Working with Parents of Children with Disabilities
EPS 4034 Research Project in Special Education
EPS 4311 Identification, Assessment and Intervention in Special Education
EPS 4032 Intellectual Disabilities
EPS 4330 Guidance and Counselling
EAP 9012 Educational Administration and Management
EAP 9065 Introduction to Gender Issues in Education

ADULT EDUCATION

AED 4110 Literacy and the Learning Environment
AED 4210 Organisation Theory and Management
AED 4310 Mass Education and Development
AED 4411 Human Resource Development
AED  4512    Curriculum Design

**Bachelor of Adult Education (Secondary)**

*(Major - Minor)*

Major – 12 courses

AED  4110    Literacy and the Learning Environment
AED  4210    Organisation Theory and Management
AED  4411/4512  Teaching subject *(Major)*
AED  4411/4512  Teaching subject *(Minor)*

**Electives** (at least 4 Half courses)

AED  4615    Workers Education
AED  4915    Non-Governmental and Adult Education
AED  4715    Introduction to Gerontology
AED  4815    Gender Issues in Adult Education
AED  9115    Designing and Marketing, Workshops and Seminars
AED  9215    Open and Distance Learning
AED  9315    Comparative Adult Education
AED  9415    Emerging and Contemporary Issues in Adult Education

A distance student will normally register for *four* full courses each year, but if he/she passes each of these courses with a grade of B or better, he or she may be allowed to register for six courses in the subsequent year.

**Areas of Specialisation**

Students admitted for the Bachelor of Arts may choose their areas of specialisation *(Major and Minor fields)* from the following:

(i) Development Studies;
(ii) Economics;
(iii) English Language;
(iv) French;
(v) History;
(vi) Linguistics and African Languages;
(vii) Philosophy;
(viii) Political Science;
(ix) Public Administration;
(x) Sociology; and
(xi) Psychology.
Distance students admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Education Degree may choose their areas of specialisation from the following:

(i) Civic Education;
(ii) English Language;
(iii) French;
(iv) Geography;
(v) History;
(vi) Linguistics and African Languages;
(vii) Mathematics;
(viii) Religious Studies;
(ix) Environmental Education; and
(x) Psychology.

Distance students admitted to the BEd (Primary) degree may choose their areas of specialisation from the following:

(i) Art and Design;
(ii) English Language;
(iii) Home Economics;
(iv) Mathematics;
(v) Physical Education;
(vi) Religious Studies;
(vii) Social Studies; and
(viii) Linguistics and African Languages.

Other degree programmes available are in:

(i) Adult Education;
(ii) Library and Information Studies;
(iii) Special Education.

Diploma programmes are available in:

(i) Sports Studies;
(ii) Laboratory Diagnostics; and
(iii) Herd Health Management and Reproduction in Tropics.

**ENROLMENT FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION**

Any person who meets the relevant entrance requirements of the University may be enrolled as a distance student. A student wishing to enrol as a distance student shall make an application to the Registrar in the prescribed manner.

Each applicant for distance education enrolment shall:

(i) state the grounds on which his/her application is based;
(ii) state that he/she is not enrolled in any other institution of higher learning;
(iii) state his/her current residential and business address; and
(iv) notify the Institute of Distance Education when there is a change of residence during the academic year of the expected address together with the date of change. Students enrolled for distance education courses must meet the same entry requirements, follow (by distance study) the same
courses of study, satisfy the same course requirements and take the same examinations as full-time students of the University. Consequently, the University awards to successful distance students the same degree it awards to full-time students.

All distance students are expected to answer promptly letters, received from the Institute of Distance Education and from any other part of the University. Current University regulations state that a distance student may be excluded from a semester course of the grounds that he or she has consistently failed to respond to communication from the University.

The teaching Schools in the University may from time to time lay down other conditions governing study in their Schools, for distance students as well as the regulations for the particular degree or diploma for which they are reading. These regulations are summarised in this calendar and in various handbooks/booklets issued by teaching Schools and departments.

Distance students shall enrol in accordance with the distance education regulations and in accordance with the enrolment time table.

**Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress**

The Senate may exclude any student on the ground of failure to fulfill the compulsory attendance of Residential School or to submit written work.

The Senate shall exclude any student who does not meet the distance education progression criteria. In order to proceed from one academic year to the next, a distance education student must pass at least half of the normal load of the academic year, and at least four courses equivalent over two consecutive academic years.

The Board of Studies may, on the recommendation of the Dean, exclude any distance student from a course and such a student if he/she so wishes, shall have the right to appeal to the Senate. All distance students recommended for exclusion under this clause shall be informed individually by the Dean of the appropriate School before the end of the semester. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion within one week following notification of their exclusion.

Any distance student who has twice attempted any course or subject but has failed to obtain a pass in that course may be excluded.

Any distance student who withdraws himself or herself from a course during the year without permission from his/her Dean may be excluded.
THE INSTITUTE OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL RESEARCH

DIRECTOR: Macwan’gi, Mubiana, MS UM-Michigan, PhD
UNC, DipNrs, MPH, CPHN

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR: Parkie-Shakantu, Mbozi, BMC, MMC

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Kuyela, F., BA

DOCUMENTALIST: Mumbi, Bwalya K., BALIS

INFORMATION OFFICER: Mwale, Twaambo K., BALIS

AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Research Fellow: Bwalya, R., MSc Uganda, BAgricSc

ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Research Fellow: Koyi, G., MA ISS-Hague, BA

Senior Research Fellow: Kamwanga, J., MA Australia, PhD LSHTM, BA

Research Fellows: Funjika, Patricia, BA (Hons) Rhodes, MA Botswana
Nyangazana, Mushiba, MA Kent, PhD London, BA

GOVERNANCE RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Senior Research Fellow:
Milapo, Nalukui, MA ISS, BALIS

Senior Research Fellow: Mutumba-Bull, Mainga, BA (Hons), PhD London

Research Fellow: Beyani, C., MPhil, PhD Columbia, DipIntLaw, BA, MA

443
HEALTH PROMOTION RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 3)
Coordinator/Senior Research Fellow: Mulambia, C., MA Leeds, BA
Research Professor: Macwan’gi, Mubiana, MS UM-Michigan, PhD UNC, DipNrs, MPH, CPHN
Research Fellow: Malama, S., Msc Wuhan, PhD Oslo, BSc

SOCIO-CULTURAL RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)
Coordinator/Research Fellow: Munyima, M., LittAnthro Australia, BA
Research Professor: Kashoki, M.E., BA Colgate, MA Michigan State
Research Fellow: Mbozi, P., BA, MA

URBAN DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)
Coordinator/Research Fellow: Simbaya, J., BA, MA
Research Fellow: Ngenda, G., DipR&PPlan ISS, MSc Zimbabwe, BSc Agric, MSc

ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

Academic Units
The Institute of Economic and Social Research (INESOR) has undergone reorganisation of its structure over the years since its establishment in 1937 when it was called the Institute for Central African Studies. In the period 1938 - 1965 it was known as the Rhodes Livingstone Institute which changed to the Institute of Social Research Centre for African Studies in 1971. From 1971 - 1996 it became known as the Institute of African Studies. The structure in 1983 comprised:
(a) The central office, with a Director of the Institute and support staff headed by a Senior Administrative Officer, who carried out routine administrative functions; and
(b) five research units which were established in 1977, namely:
(i) Technology and Industry Research Unit;
(ii) Manpower Research Unit;
(iii) Community Health Research Unit;
(iv) Urban Community Research Unit; and
(v) Arts and Communications Research Unit.
In 1984, a special proposal was made and adopted to reorganise the Institute into a tripodal administrative structure to replace the five research units. This structure lasted up to December 1989 and consisted of the following divisions:
1. Division for Development Research which brought into one fold all the activities that were handled by the Community Health Research Unit, the Manpower Research Unit and the Technology and Industry Research Unit.

2. Division for Cultural Research which consolidated into its activities those formerly under the Arts and Communications Unit and the Urban Community Research Unit.

3. Documentation and Information Unit which was entirely a new creation and was responsible for the collection, storage and retrieval of information as well as the actual production of research reports, abstracts, bibliographies, etc. In addition, the Documentation and Information Unit was involved in actual research in the area of information science.

Following Senate’s decision in 1988 to review the University’s teaching and research programmes, the Institute presented to Senate its organisational proposal, that is, the decision-making and advisory structure, which was approved on 5 September 1989 and effected from 1 January 1990. The approved organisational structure comprised:

(a) Economic and Labour Research Programme;
(b) Urban Development Research Programme;
(c) Health Promotion Research Programme;
(d) Social and Cultural Research Programme; and
(e) Documentation and Information Unit.

INESOR STRUCTURE

In 1996, Senate approved a new structure for INESOR. The move broadened the INESOR research activities as well as the marketability of the social research wing of the University of Zambia. Under the new structure, the Director is supported by Assistant Director, Assistant Registrar, Senior Administrative Officer and Financial Officer. The approved research programmes under the INESOR structure are:

Agricultural and Rural Development Research Programme:

(a) Agricultural policy and planning;
(b) Agricultural technology;
(c) Agricultural production;
(d) Agricultural training and extension;
(e) Agricultural trade, marketing and distribution;
(f) Drought, food security and food aid;
(g) Rural poverty and incomes;
(h) Migration;
(i) Community participation;
(j) Rural settlements;
(k) Infrastructure; and
(l) Environmental considerations.
Economic and Business Research Programme:
(a) Macro-economics;
(b) Sector studies (e.g., mining, construction, manufacturing, small-scale industry, banking, trade, finance);
(c) Competitiveness analysis;
(d) Marketing research;
(e) Labour and employment;
(f) Regional cooperation and integration; and
(g) Environmental considerations.

Governance Research Programme:
(a) Political systems and organisation;
(b) Electoral systems and voting patterns;
(c) Human rights (e.g., of women, children, disadvantaged);
(d) Governance and democracy;
(e) Governance and capacity building;
(f) Decentralisation;
(g) Constitutionalism;
(h) Public administration and management;
(i) Political dimensions of economic reforms;
(j) Global politics;
(k) Legal reforms; and
(l) Environmental considerations.

Health Promotion Research Programme:
(a) Health systems research;
(b) Health policy and planning;
(c) Health education;
(d) Maternal and child care systems;
(e) Psycho-social aspects of health;
(f) Nutrition;
(g) Health infrastructure;
(h) Health delivery systems;
(i) Community-based rehabilitation;
(j) Traditional health care;
(k) Reproductive health; and
(l) Environmental considerations.

Social and Cultural Research Programme:
(a) Performing and aesthetic studies;
(b) Traditional life studies;
(c) Humanistic studies:
(d) Language studies;
(e) Communication studies;
(f) Traditional law studies;
(g) Indigenous technology;
(h) Traditional architecture;
(i) Gender studies;
(j) Family patterns;
(k) Cultural and social changes; and
(l) Environmental considerations.

Urban Development Research Programme:

(a) Urban sociology;
(b) Water and sanitation;
(c) Housing;
(d) Road and transport;
(e) Urban migratory patterns;
(f) Urban planning and settlement; and
(g) Environmental considerations

Elizabeth Colson Research and Documentation Centre

The Documentation and Information Centre was renamed as the Elizabeth Colson Research and Documentation Centre (ECRDC) on 6 July 2012 after Prof. Elizabeth Colson, in recognition of her immense intellectual contribution to INESOR (formerly the Rhodes-Livingstone Institute 1938-1965). It is an information resource unit of INESOR engaged in collection, processing, storage and retrieval of social science information resources in both print and electronic format in support of the six research programmes undertaken at the Institute. ECRDC specialises in the collection of ‘grey literature’ type of documentation which cannot be achieved in a conventional library. The collection is being added to the University of Zambia Library Catalogue and has over 12 000 records. The centre was a depository of World Bank publications and contains the Bank’s publications up to 2006. Its patronage includes all UNZA members of staff, researchers, UNZA students both post-graduates and undergraduates, and researchers affiliated to the University of Zambia. It also provides reference services to students from other universities and colleges. Every year, the ECRDC contributes to the training of student librarians to expose them to the practical skills obtained in the field of librarianship.
CENTRE FOR INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES (CICT)

DIRECTOR: Kachaka, C., MSc UK, BSc, ITIL, MCP, CWNA, CCNA, CEH, CHFI, MCSZ

Network and Software Support Manager: Nyirenda, B., MSc BTH-Sweden, BEng, MEIZ, MSCZ,

Quality Assurance Support Security Manager: Sichilima, C., DipIMIS, MCSZ (Acting)

Systems Development Manager: Sakanga, N., MSc UK, DipCS, BSc, ISTQB-ISEB (Certified Software Tester)

Consultancy and Training Unit Manager: Leza, D., CertAdm, BSc, ICDL, CISCO IT-Essencials, Linux

Senior ICT Support Officer: Chanda, K.J., MSc Russia, MCSZ, ITIL, CertPMg

Senior Instructor: Mwenya, M. M., BSc, MCSZ (Acting)

System Analyst Programmers: Masase, Mary, GrdDip, SHND UK, MCSZ, CertAdultTeachMetho Simukoko, W., BSc, MCSZ, ICDL, CCNA1, Chanda, Catherine, DipCSc, MCSZ Sheke, F., HDipCSc, MCSZ

Developers: Haakalaki, M.K., HDipCSc, MCSZ Kaunda, K., BSc UK, MCSZ

Network Engineer: Ilishebo, M., BSc, CCNA, CCNP, MCSZ, NMM

Course Administrator: Bwalya, Lillian, DipBmgt

Senior Database Administrator: Mwangala, K., BIS, MCSZ

Database Administrator: Katandika, F., BSc

Webmaster: Daka, M., BSc
Network Technologists: Chalwe, O., DipCSc, CCNA, CFOT, MCSZ
Musokotwane, K., DipSCs, CCNA, MCSR, CFOT, ARE, SNI.

ICT Support Officers: Kaira, W., BCIS, MCSZ
Phiri, J., BSc, CSc, MCP, ITIL, MCSZ
Nyambe, Agness, Dip, ITIL, MCSZ

Help Desk Officer: Namafe, Mutumba M., Dip, MCSZ

Telecommunication and Operation Technician: Musonda, P., DipTelecom, CCENT, CCNA, CCNA Voice, MCSZ

Senior Telecoms Engineer: Oswald, C., DipTelecon, BEng, MEIZ

Software Engineer: Simukali, Mwembeshi Consuela, DipELECTand TELECOMS, ITIL

INTRODUCTION

The Centre for Information and Communication Technologies (CICT) was established as the Computer Centre, soon after the foundation of the University of Zambia to promote facilities for teaching, learning and research, and to satisfy the needs of the University Administration for data processing facilities.

The Mainframe computer, an IBM 4361 ceased to operate in the production environment at the end of 1999. All the information was backed up for immigration to the UNIX network-based system. In addition, a Windows NT Server was being used for DHCP and FTP.

Achievements

In 1995, the University installed a campus-wide network using fibre optic backbone which went operational in 1996. The network enabled all the Schools and Units to share computer resources. It also allowed common access to the Administrative systems from all locations in the University. It also allowed common access to the University Library System which was also computerised. In addition, users had access to the internet which was introduced on Campus in 1993/1994 academic year.

CICT provides hardware and software support services to the University community. CICT has a Consultancy and Training unit, which offers consultancy and training in various high profiled ICT-related courses to internal and external clients, making the existing in-depth knowledge on information technology, hardware, software, networks, systems development and communication available to the Zambian market.
At the end of 1996, a Philip telephone system was installed and had been configured in such a way that it uses the existing network infrastructure for the voice communication internally and externally. The system has since been replaced by a new Panasonic PABX system.

The Centre has connected its Ridgeway Campus (School of Medicine), Liempe Farm and Marshlands to the University network through the Point to Point wireless system. The new Institute of Distance Education offices in Jesmondine and INESOR have also have been connected via fibre optic cable. This development has enabled these locations to access valuable information and data from the Main Campus at a click of a second. The network has grown to support e-learning systems and though still in its infancy, student wireless network has been provided and is poised to ease the problems being faced by the students in accessing various learning platforms and have access to the internet.

Equipped with state of the network server running mostly LINUX/UNIX-based systems, CICT offers an array of systems to support administration and academic environment. CICT has adopted the Server Virtualisation Technology (SVT). This technology involves deploying multiple operating systems on a single hardware platform (i.e. Windows server 2003, Linux, Windows 2008 etc). The implementation of this server consolidation strategy has also led to increase in the space utilisation efficiency in the data centre. This has also led to reduced hardware maintenance costs because of lower number of physical servers. These individual Virtual Servers can easily be duplicated to speed up server deployment and provide redundancy. This best practice ensures reduced downtime in case of system failure and is supported by an Offsite Backup facility which was recently commissioned to provide business continuity in case of a major disruption to the system at the Main Server Room. The offsite backup is located in a well-secured place far from the Data Centre and remotely monitored by CCTV cameras. Works are currently under way to ensure all systems are mirrored to the site.

The University of Zambia has introduced Online Registration System where students can be able to check for the fees, pay for the fees at any ZANACO branch and register for courses without necessarily being physically on the Campus, as long as one has access to a computer connected to the internet. This development has resulted in proper accountability of funds collected since students pay directly into the UNZA account.

Location

The offices of the CICT are located in the central position at the Great East Road Campus on the ground floor of Humanities and Social Sciences.
THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN: Chifwepa, V., MLiS Western Ontario, PhD Belgium, BALiS

DEPUTY UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN: Kanyengo, Christine, BBibl (Hons), MBibl Cape Town, BALiS

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Kaluba, M.C., BA, AZIHRM, MAUA

BINDERY DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 10)

Chief Binder: Vacant

Senior Binder: Mtonga, L., CertPrint, DipPrint

CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 19)

Head of Department and Librarian: Shameenda, K.L., CertLIS, BALIS, MLIS (Acting)

Librarians: Kantumoya, G.M., DipLiB, BALIS, MLIS Nganga-Wamuwi, Precious, DipLiB, BALIS, MLIS

Assistant Librarians: Kabilwa, S., BALIS Zulu-Banda, Judith, BALIS Zulu, H.M., BA (Hons), BALIS Mwanza, Tinenenji T., BALIS

Senior Library Assistant: Phiri, Abigail, DipLiB

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 08)

Head of Department & Librarian: Chewe, P., BALIS, MLIS (Acting Head)

Assistant Librarians: Sitwala, L.H., DipLIS, BALIS Nachilobe, Ireen K., DipLIS, BALIS

Senior Library Assistant: Chikaya-Namushi, Lipepo D., DipLiB
MEDICAL LIBRARY DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Librarian: Mwafulilwa, Celine M., BALIS, MLIS
(Acting)
Librarian: Sakala, G., BALIS, MLIS
Assistant Librarian: Ndalameta-Theo, Emma, BALIS
Senior Library Assistant: Nambale, J., DipLIS
Chombela, L., DipLIS

PUBLIC SERVICES DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Librarian: Banda, B., CertLIS, BALIS, MLIS (Acting)
Librarian: Siamuzwe, Fedias, CertLIS, BALIS, MLIS
Assistant Librarian: Twaambo, Ellah, DipEd, BALIS
Senior Library Assistants: Chisale, A., CertLIS, DipLIS
Kasabila-Wailora, Martha, CertLIS, DipLIS
Mvula, Elizabeth, CertLIS, DipLIS
Mwengwe, L., CertLIS, DipLIS
Kateule, Mildred, CertRMG, CertLIS, DipLIS
Library Assistants: Chibale, Judith, CertLIS, DipLIS
Kapumpe, D., CertLIS
Mutakela, I., CertLIS

SERIALS DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 17)

Head of Department and Librarian
Chitumbo, Eness M., BALIS, MLIS (Acting)

Assistant Librarians: Chipasha, Florence M., BALIS
Hampwaye, B., CertLIS, BALIS

Library Assistant: Banda, J., CertLIS
SPECIAL COLLECTION DEPARTMENT (Establishment 14)

Head of Department and Librarian: 
Kakana, F., MLIS China, BALIS (Acting)

Assistant Librarian: 
Nkatya, C., BALIS 
Zulu, Z., MLIS China, BALIS (on study leave)

Senior Library Assistants: 
Lupeta, Hope, DipLIS 
Phiri, Jane M., DipLIS 
Mubanga, Lumpa, DipLIS

TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 23)

Head of Department and Librarian: 
Makondo, Francina, MLIS UB, BALIS

Librarian: 
Zulu, P.H., BALIS, MLIS

Senior Library Assistant: 
Ng’andu, C., CertLIS, DipLIS

Library Systems Analyst: 
Imasiku, Inonge, DipComp, BALIS

VETERINARY LIBRARY DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Librarian: 
Yumba, D., CertFreLang, BALIS, MLIS (Acting)

Assistant Librarian: 
Tembo, Gwai S., CertLIS, BALIS (on study leave)

Senior Library Assistants: 
Namfukwe, Lukonde, DipLIS 
Ngilazi, N.S., DipLIS

GENERAL INFORMATION

The University Library system is managed as a unified service at the University level. The University Library system consists of three libraries. The Main Library at the Great East Road Campus, the Veterinary Library, serving the School of Veterinary Medicine and the Medical Library situated at the University Teaching Hospital. The Main Library was designated a National Reference Library and is as such open to the general public.
The Main Library was established in 1966 and moved into the present building at the centre of the Great East Road Campus in August 1969. The building, which was designed to hold 300,000 volumes and to seat 1,600 readers, is a fine example of modern architecture.

The Collections already total 2,629,001 volumes, most of which reference materials are readily available on an open-access basis while other collections include government documents, Zambiana, and accessioned volumes include items taken over from the libraries of former international organisations’ publications.

The University of Zambia Library has continued providing the required services to support the core business of the University of Zambia through availing its services to the user community for teaching, learning, research and public service.

**OBJECTIVES**

At the centre of its activities, the Library’s vision is to have in place a favourable environment appropriate to providing an efficient, timely and user-tailored service. This conducive environment includes:

(a) Providing adequate space accommodation for both staff and users.
(b) Securing furniture for both users and staff.
(c) Providing an effective security system for the entire Library and its resource contents.
(d) Providing equipment for use by both staff and end-users.
(e) Securing binding materials and requisite equipment.
(f) Enhancing access to electronic resources.
(g) Establishing an efficient and reliable Internet connectivity for effective information access and document delivery.
(h) Staff skills upgrading through in-house training and retraining. As its major goal, the University Library focuses its attention on the improvement of access to current information through acquisition and accessing up-to-date information resources through any type of media.

To achieve this aim, the Library hopes to achieve priorities as follows:

(a) Security of information resources. In order to prevent break-ins, the Library had a security surveillance system installed in 2002. However, to reduce incidents of materials pilferage, the Library has set itself to acquire book detection systems for the Main and Branch libraries.

(b) Regularly acquire new books to replenish the old stock that had not been restocked in a long period.

(c) Establish a computer laboratory that would replace the old PCs that have been failing over time due to old age, and to make the PCs available to the user community.

(d) Enhance access to electronic information resources through an efficient and fast Internet connectivity.

(e) Continue restocking and servicing the Bindery Unit.
Not all identified activities are realised because of problems relating to funding and inadequate response from external Units for support in terms of disbursement of funds. Apparently, access to electronic information resources is hampered by the erratic functionality of Internet connectivity and low connectivity bandwidth.

The Library regularly conducts user-education for undergraduate and postgraduate students and academic staff on access to online databases and free electronic resources. Under the Programme for the Enhancement of Research Information (PERI), the International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP) currently sponsors several online databases for academic institutions in Zambia. The University of Zambia Library has since been charged with the responsibility of coordinating and publishing this programme within the University and to other institutions.

As an added responsibility spanning the immediate activities of the Library, the Library has been selected to host the Secretariat of the Zambian Libraries Consortium (ZALICO). This is the national consortium of libraries and information resource centres in the country.

Through the years, the Library has been striving to improve its services by breaking the ground into international and communication's based services.

The University Library has computerised its in-house services through which users are now able to access bibliographic records online through online public access catalogue facility which is web-based.

In order to access current and timely information, the Library has also introduced the electronic resources access services through which users access Internet-based electronic publications. There is an institutional repository of research, reports, dissertations and theses.

*Periodicals and Books*

Faculty members may borrow up to eight books for three months, while undergraduate students and non-academic staff may borrow up to four books for two weeks. Teaching staff and postgraduate students are allowed to borrow two current periodicals for one day at a time and two non-current periodicals for two days.

*The Special Collections*

The Library is a repository for printed official documents of the United Nations and its agencies and until 1979 was a selective repository for Canadian government documents. It has also acquired extensive collections of East African governments publications as well as the micro-card editions of British Parliamentary Papers. As part of its Special Collections, the Library holds extensive *Zambiana*, including oral history and archival materials: growing Africana; Livingstonia and materials on former Portuguese territories in Southern and Central Africa; the Simmons Collection on African Law; the publications of major international organisations; the University theses.
The Short Loan Collection

The Short Loan Collection (formerly the Undergraduate Collection) contains some 6,000 volumes and 4,000 reprints. The Collection has been established to provide copies of recommended reading material, which may be in short supply for a relatively large readership. The Collection is meant to ensure that frequently used course materials are readily available for students and that there is increased mobility of books, portions of which are prescribed reading, but of which only a few copies are available.

The loan periods for the Short Loan Collection materials are two and half hours, overnight, one day and three days.

Veterinary Medicine Library

The Veterinary Library was established in 1986 to serve the School of Veterinary Medicine students.

The Medical Library

This branch Library is located at the University Teaching Hospital on Nationalist Road and serves not only the staff and students in the School of Medicine, but also the senior medical and para-medical staff at the hospital. It has a seating capacity of eighty-eight readers. It holds more than 10,000 volumes and currently receives 290 periodical titles by purchase or by regular gift. In addition, it acts as a repository for the printed official documents of the World Health Organisation.

Other Services

The Library has a Bindery Unit that produces a wide range of binding services, such as repair of damaged library books and binds research project reports. The main styles of binding however are: case binding, spiral binding and manila binding.
THE TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND ADVISORY UNIT

Manager: Simukoko, L., MSc Italy, BEng, MEIZ, REng

Project Engineers: Imasiku, M., BEng, MEIZ, REng
Banda, A., BEng
Banda, F., BEng, MEIZ, REng

Business Development and Marketing Officer: Nalumino, M.M., MSc UK, DipM, ACIM

Administrative Assistant to Manager: Vacant

Chief Technician: Samungole, O., AdvDipMech
Senior Technician: Lemisa, J., CertTeachMeth, DipMech

INTRODUCTION

The Technology Development and Advisory Unit (TDAU) of the University of Zambia is an engineering research and development Unit established in 1975. The mission is to promote sustainable human development through the development acquisition and dissemination of technology, production processes and management know-how appropriate to society. Its vision is to be a leading product and process research and development institution providing competitive appropriate technology.

Organisation

The TDAU organisation centres on the following areas:
(i) Production;
(ii) Consultancy and research; and
(iii) Documentation and design facilities.

Production

The manufacturing capability is mainly focused on producing a range of business equipment. The TDAU workshops also undertake prototype development and adaptation in conjunction with project engineers. The range of products include:

(i) Food processing equipment.
(ii) Agricultural equipment.
(iii) Rural transport and farm power.
(iv) Renewable energy equipment.
(v) Low cost building materials.
(vi) Small-scale mining equipment.
Consultancy and Research

TDAU offers consultancy in the following areas:

(i) Product design and development.
(ii) Product adaptation to local conditions and use.
(iii) Training-in engineering design and manufacturing.
(iv) Development of water and sanitation systems.
(v) Social-economic feasibility studies and technology needs assessment.
(vi) Information on available technologies and documentation.

Documentation and Design Facilities

The TDAU Documentation Centre is open to students, business people and researchers from NGOs, government departments and development agencies. TDAU has ample computer equipment for engineering design or AutoCAD, production of engineering drawings and consultancy reports. Information on available technologies is also stocked in the Documentation and Design office.
STAFF DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

STAFF DEVELOPMENT OFFICER:  Tembo-Mwase, Grace Y., MA UK, CertSec, BasicConcCouns, HDipAd, BA, ZIHRM

Assistant Staff Development Officer:  Sakala-Mwila, Patricia, BA, MA

INTRODUCTION

The Staff Development Office falls under the jurisdiction of the Registrar’s Unit. It is specifically assigned with the responsibility of providing administrative support to the University of Zambia Staff Development Programme.

The Staff Development Programme was established in 1969 as a vehicle for beefing up the human resource base for the University. This is accomplished by providing training awards/fellowships to Zambian members of staff to enable them obtain academic and other qualifications needed for their posts and to increase their experience.

Staff Development Committee

The Staff Development Committee formulates policy and regulations on staff development in the University. The Committee is chaired by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and comprises all Deans, Directors, Registrar, University Librarian, Bursar and the three Union representatives namely; UNZALARU, UNZAPROSU and UNZAAWU. The three Deputy Registrars and the Human Resource Planning and Job Evaluation Officer are in attendance.

Main duties of the Staff Development Office

The main activities of the Staff Development Office are:

(a) be the secretariat to the Staff Development Committee;
(b) implement decisions made by the Staff Development Committee;
(c) interpret the staff development policy and regulations;
(d) coordinate identification of training and development needs and manage the University training plan;
(e) budget for staff development programmes in liaison with other stakeholders;
(f) identify and communicate information regarding staff development opportunities;
(g) monitor and report on the progress of staff development activities;
(h) organise, coordinate, facilitate where necessary all training activities in the University;
(i) facilitate the induction of all newly appointed staff;
(j) monitor compliance with the bonding agreement and report to the Human Resource Committee;
(k) develop partnerships with relevant institutions;
(l) facilitate payment of all allowances pertaining to training;
(m) manage a staff development database; and
(n) perform any other activities related to training of employees.

Training Awards and Fellowships

There are five types of training Awards and Fellowships being offered under the Staff Development Programme, namely:

(a) **Staff Development Fellowship (SDF)**  
This is a Fellowship awarded to trainee lecturers to enable them obtain a Master’s qualification with a view to appointing them in the academic ranks.

(b) **Special Research Fellowship (SRF)**  
This is a Fellowship awarded to academic members of staff whose study programmes have been approved to enable them pursue doctoral study programmes locally and abroad.

(c) **Non-Academic Staff Training Awards (NASTA)**  
This award is awarded to non-academic members of staff whose programmes of study have been approved to pursue undergraduate and postgraduate study programmes.

(d) **Short Term Training Award (STTA) and Postdoctoral Fellowship**  
This is an award awarded to members of staff whose study programmes have been approved to pursue studies for a short period not exceeding six months.

Eligibility

(a) Candidates shall be at least thirty-five years and forty-five years of age for Staff Development Fellows and Special Research Fellows and Non-academic Staff Training Award (NASTA), respectively.
(b) The awards fellowships shall only be available for training of Zambians where such training will be of direct benefit to the candidate in his/her duties at the University.
(b) A candidate should have served his/her probationary period and have served the University for at least twenty four months.
(c) A candidate who had previous been awarded a fellowship/award and has just completed his/her studies will not immediately qualify for another fellowship/award until after at least two years of service.
(d) A candidate on an approved study programme will not be eligible to register on another programme either at UNZA or anywhere else.

Application for the Award/Fellowship

All applications for the Award/Fellowship shall be considered by the Staff Development Committee at Departmental/School/Unit level after which the applications will be sent to the main Staff Development Committee for consideration.

Bonding Agreement

All recipients of the awards and fellowships shall be bonded upon completion of their studies. They shall, therefore, be required to sign two copies of Bonding Agreement form endorsed by the Head of the Unit before the commencement of the study programme.

Sponsorship

In view of its financial constraints, the University Staff Development Programme is only able to provide full sponsorship to the members of staff whose study programmes are being pursued at UNZA. The sponsorship consists of: (a) a training allowance equivalent to one’s monthly salary; (b) tuition waiver; (c) book allowance at a rate determined by the University Council for different categories of members of staff; and (d) research funds/project allowance at rate determined by the University Council.

The University Staff Development Programme, however, also supports members of staff who receive scholarships from well wishers/donors to pursue their studies abroad. This support is in a form of maintaining them on the payroll for the period of their studies and in some cases assists members of staff with air tickets.

Partners

There are several partners who provide scholarships to the members of staff to pursue study programmes. Some of these scholarships are provided for in the Memorandum of Understanding that the University has signed with other international universities/organisations. Such universities/organisations include: the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU); the University Science, Humanities and Engineering Partnership in Africa (USHEPiA), based at the University of Cape Town; Strengthening Teaching Research and Consultancy Capacity (STRECC) Project, Chinese Government, Japanese International Coopration Agency (JICA); Canon Collins Trust, Professor Anglin Scholarship (the First Vice-Chancellor of UNZA) and other organisations.
Mode of study

The members of staff who have been awarded Special Research Fellowships and Non-Academic Staff Training Award can pursue their studies through the following modes of study: full-time, part-time, distance and sandwich. The sandwich mode of study can be pursued on full-time or part-time basis.

Appointment of Staff Development Fellows

The Staff Development Fellows are appointed for a period of two years and are appointed on two types of appointments namely; (a) residential basis, and (b) non-residential basis.

A Staff Development Fellow who shall be appointed on residential basis, will be required to take full activities in the Department/School while pursuing his/her studies. Such a Staff Development Fellow shall be paid a living allowance at the rate to be determined by the University Council. While a Staff Development Fellow who shall be appointed on non-residential basis, will not be required to take any activity in the Department/School until such a time that he/she would have completed his/her studies and shall not be entitled to any living allowance.

Number of Special Research Fellows/Staff Development Fellows/Non-academic Staff Training Awardees on the Staff Development Programme

There were a total of two hundred and eighty-one fellows/awardees overall on the Staff Development Programme as at 31 December 2014 with the gender ratio of 185:96 of male and female, respectively.

Out of 281:
(a) one hundred and forty-two were Special Research Fellows (SRFs) where sixty-nine SRFs were on local programme and seventy-three SRFs studied abroad. Out of 142 SRFs, 100 were male and forty-two were females.
(b) one hundred and seventeen were Staff Development Fellows (SDFs) where sixty-five were on local programme and fifty-two studied abroad. Out of one hundred and seventeen SDFs, seventy-four were males and forty-three were females.
(c) twenty-two were Non-Academic Staff Award (NASTA) members. Out of which six were Masters studying locally and sixteen were undergraduates. Out of the six that were pursuing Masters, one studied abroad. Out of twenty-two NASTAs, eleven were male and eleven were females.

The above information has been summarised as indicated in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Local</th>
<th>Abroad</th>
<th>Total Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRFs</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDFS</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters:</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SRFs, SDFs and NASTA on the Staff Development Programme as at 31 December 2013
UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA PRESS

PUBLISHER: Siulapwa, C.K., DipEd, BAEd, MCD

INTRODUCTION

The University of Zambia had been publishing books and periodicals through publishing houses outside the country since its inception. This practice was stopped in 1986 because of the difficulties in raising foreign exchange. However, local publishing houses proved to be more expensive and book publishing had to be suspended. As the periodicals stopped coming out regularly, the Senate Publications Committee held special meetings to discuss the future of publishing at the University of Zambia. One of the recommendations that came out of these meetings was that the University should set up its own Press.

In 1989, the University’s Publications Office and the Material Resources Centre were merged to form the University of Zambia Press, and a request for machinery was made through the National Commission for Development Planning. The Belgian government supplied the University with necessary equipment.

When this experiment also failed, the printing section was separated from the publishing section, recreating two departments. UNZA Press is the department incharge of publishing.

The primary role of the Press is to establish a list, by selecting and approving manuscripts designed to advance the cause of knowledge and learning for publication under the imprint of the University of Zambia Press. When necessary, the Press will enter into contracts, on behalf of the University of Zambia, to undertake joint publications with, or sell rights to, other publishers.

The University and its academic units publish the following on regular basis:

Annually

1. Annual Report: A brief account of the University calendar year.
2. Law Journal: Features articles and case comments on both Zambian and international legal issues, and summaries of recent Zambian judicial decisions and legislation.
3. University of Zambia Calendar: Prospectus and information on the University.
4. Zambian Papers: Monograph from the Institute of Economic and Social Research. Frequently devoted to research carried out in Zambia.

Twice Yearly

1. University of Zambia Journal of Humanities: Journal containing articles on topics in the Humanities.

4. University of Zambia Journal of Science and Technology: A Journal carrying articles in the fields of Agriculture, Veterinary Medicine, Natural Sciences, Engineering, Mineral Sciences and other related disciplines.

Books

The Press also publishes books, selected on merit from scholarly manuscripts submitted by members of the academic community or as indicated already, as a result of joint publication arrangements. The publications named above can be ordered through:

The University of Zambia Press
P.O. Box 32379 (ZA) 10101 Lusaka
Email: press@unza.zm
Website: www.unza.zm/unzapress

In addition, for readers who are resident outside Zambia, copies of the Zambia Law Journal can be obtained through:

Dr A. Milner
Law Reports International
Eden House
2 St Aldate’s Courtyard
Oxford OX1 1BN, England
INTRODUCTION

The University of Zambia Printer (UNZA Printer) is one of the units that have been commercialised and report to the Director, Business Development.

It is a cost as well as a profit centre, though currently salaries, other employees’ benefits and some of the overheads are still being borne by the University. It is envisaged that UNZA Printer will be recapitalised with modern printing machines and mount vigorous campaign to capture the outside market in order to offset all expenses including the total internal printing cost of the University and still be able to make profit.

The University of Zambia Printing Unit (Formerly Material Resource Centre) was established in 1974 as a reprographic centre, responsible for the production of student materials, administrative stationery and actual printing of books and journals on a small scale.

In 1988, the University of Zambia through the National Commission for Development Planning received a donation from the Belgian Government under the Technical Aid Cooperation. The package included the following:

- (i) One colour printing press;
- (ii) Two-colour printing press;
- (iii) Guillotine;
- (iv) Process Vertical Camera;
- (v) Plate Maker;
- (vi) Perfect Binder; and
- (vii) Computer.

With this kind of equipment, UNZA Printer is able to offer the following services at competitive rates to the general public:

- (i) typesetting, formatting, designing;
- (ii) graphic reproduction: making negatives, positive and exposing plates;
- (ii) printing up to A1 size paper; and
- (iv) binding: perfect binding, saddle stitching, spiral binding, newspaper binding.

UNZA Printer is situated in the School of Education opposite New Lecture Theatre (NELT).
THE GRADUATE TEACHING ASSISTANTSHIP SCHEME

Eligibility

A candidate who has been admitted to full-time studies for a higher degree by the Graduate Studies Committee of Senate, provided he/she is not receiving any award from the University of Zambia as a Staff Development Fellow, may be appointed as a Graduate Teaching Assistant. Part-time students are not eligible for such appointment, neither are students who are to complete a preliminary year prior to the commencement of graduate studies for the duration of such year of preliminary studies. The appointments are not confined to Zambians.

Appointing Authority

All appointments are made by the Vice-Chancellor on the recommendation of the Dean. When proposing a candidate to the Vice-Chancellor, the Dean of a School shall give information on the postgraduate programme the candidate is following, the qualification he/she already possesses and the area in which it is proposed he/she will teach (or tutor or demonstrate). Upon approval of the appointment, a letter of appointment will be issued by the Registrar, with copies to the appropriate offices. The Teaching Assistant would not be required to undertake teaching duties until the letter of appointment has been issued.

Duration of Appointment

Normally an appointment will be for one academic year, but may be extended on the recommendation of the Dean.

Status

The Status of a Graduate Teaching Assistant is equivalent in many respects to that of part-time staff. He/she is not a member of the School’s Board of Studies unless the School receives authorisation from Senate to include in its membership this category or a representative of this category.

Employment Permit

If an Employment Permit is needed in the case of a non-Zambian, the office of the Registrar should be provided with the necessary documents to enable the permit to be obtained. The cost of the permit will be borne by the University.
Accommodation

The University will provide accommodation where possible. Requests for accommodation should be addressed to the Dean of Student Affairs. If accommodation is available a Teaching Assistant will pay for it at the current rate; however, if it is not available a housing allowance will not be paid.
THE OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

Dean of Students: Zgambo, L.T., MBA Liconshire, DipGCP, BAEd
Deputy Dean of Students: Munkombwe, J., BAEd, APPGD, MEd
Assistant Dean of Students: Liswaniso, C., BAEd
Senior Student Counsellor: Chishimba, Sarah S., BSW, MPH
Student Counsellors: Mseteka, N.S., PGDip-Couns, BA, MCD Matale, Maimbolwa S., PGDipCouns, BAEd, Mwacalimba, Christine Z., AA California, BSW
Sports and Recreation Officers: Nshimbi, M., MSc Poiters, BAEd Nyimbili, J., BAEd Habbuno, C.B., BAEd

INTRODUCTION

The office of the Dean of Students deals with various non-academic aspects of student life at the University. These include student accommodation and social welfare, orientation of new students, personal counselling and career guidance, student health, student discipline, sports and recreational activities, and student associations/clubs/societies.

Residences

The University has accommodation for 3294 students at the Main Campus and for 442 at the Ridgeway Campus. Accommodation is on a shared basis with two students occupying each study room. The University does not provide quarters for married students nor does it provide quarters for student parents with babies. Students who are married or are parents with babies must, therefore, make arrangements for the accommodation of their families outside the University.

The University does not guarantee accommodation for every student. This is so because the total student enrolment each academic year exceeds the available hostel accommodation; not all students can be given residential accommodation on campus.

The hostels are organised into a number of halls of residence. Residents in each hall elect a representative each year to run the day-to-day governance and to deal with minor organisational and disciplinary problems that involve members of the hall. Each hall of residence is manned on a 24-hour basis by hall attendants, whose duty is to assist students with any immediate residential problems.
Sport and Recreation

The University offers various facilities for sport, recreation and cultural activities. There are facilities for football, tennis, basketball, volleyball, netball and several other indoor sport activities. A full-time Sports and Recreation Officer assists students in the organisation of sporting and recreation activities. The University is affiliated to the National Sports Council, the Confederation of Universities and Colleges Sports Association, the International University Sports Federation and the Zambia Federation of University and College Sports.

Counselling Centre

General Counselling is provided to students who experience psycho-social problems or any difficulties while at the University. The counselling service is entirely voluntary and students may discuss their problems with qualified counsellors in total confidence and privacy. The other services provided at the Counselling Centre include: career guidance and placement, encounter groups and HIV/AIDS counselling. Grief counselling is intended to help students cope with the loss of a beloved colleague or relative in case of funerals.

Social Welfare

There are many other services provided to enhance student welfare. For instance, the laundry service offers cleaning facilities for clothes and beddings; the student board of discipline exercises disciplinary control over all students registered in the University; and security needs are serviced by a sub-contracted security firm that works in close liaison with the University Security Department at both the Main Campus and the Ridgeway Campus. Whereas cleanliness and campus hygiene are maintained by sub-contracted firms, the horticultural section maintains sanitation of the general surroundings of both the Main Campus and Ridgeway Campus.

Health Service

A health centre (UNZA Clinic) which is staffed by a medical officer, assistant medical officers, clinical officers and nurses offers health services to students and members of staff on a medical scheme. HIV counselling and testing and antiretroviral therapy are also offered. The clinic has a number of wards and individual rooms for emergency or recuperative usage.

Christian Centre

The Student Christian Centre, which comprises a chapel and some offices was built in 1984 to provide students and staff of all Christian denominations, a venue for worship and other religious activities. It is manned mainly by two chaplains, one
for Catholics and the other for Protestants. Apart from organising and conducting prayer sessions, the chaplains are also involved in pastoral counselling in the context of meeting spiritual care needs of students and other members of the University community.
UNIVERSITY AWARDS

DOCTORATES AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY

Honorary Doctorate

1974: His Excellency Dr Kenneth David Kaunda, Hon LLD Zambia; Fordham; National University of Ireland; Sussex; Windsor; York (UK) Compostellar; Morehouse; Hambudt

1984: Professor Adebayo Adedeji, BSc Leicester, MA Harvard, PhD London, Hon DLitt Ahmadu Bello, Hon LLD Dalhousie, Hon LLD Zambia

1984: Professor Lameck Kazembe Raza Goma, BSc Rhodes, MA Cantab., PhD London, Hon DSc Ghana, Hon LLD Zambia

1984: Hon Robinson Mwaakwe Nabulyato, OGCF, MP, Hon LLD Zambia

1992: Leonard Bernard Siemens, BSc, MSc, MA Manitoba, Hon DSc Zambia

1992: Professor Elizabeth Colson, BA Minnesota, MA, PhD Redcliffe, Hon DLitt Zambia

Doctor of Philosophy Degrees

1980: Elizabeth Brooks, Social Welfare, PhD Zambia, Bachelor of Arts Toronto, Master of Social Work Toronto

1982: Krishan Chandar Anand, Mathematics, PhD Zambia, Bachelor of Science Delhi (Hons), Master of Science Zambia, Postgraduate Certificate in Education Zambia

1989: Igbal Javaid, Biology, PhD Zambia, Bachelor of Science (Entomology) Peshawar, Master of Science (Crop Protection) Reading, Master of Science (Entomology) Peshawar

1990: Lorraine Lawrence, Education, PhD Zambia, BA (History) Cape Town, Postgraduate Certificate in English Zambia, MA (Applied Linguistics) Zambia

1992: Zeres Mbawa Nkungulu, Biochemistry, PhD Zambia, BSc (Biology) Zambia

1992: Inambao Mwangelwa Mwangelwa, Biology, PhD Zambia/ICIPE

1995: Jolly B. Zoreka Kiregyera, Biology, PhD Zambia, BSc Makerere, MSc (Cystogenetics) Essex

1998: Mildred M. Nkolola-Wakumelo, Linguistics, PhD Zambia, BAEd (Linguistics) Zambia

1998: Alfred Joseph Sumani, Biological Sciences, PhD Zambia, Diploma Agricultural Sciences, Diploma (Insect Taxonomy) Zambia, MPhil (Insect Taxonomy) Cardiff

1998: Freddie Masaninga, Biology, PhD Zambia, Bachelor of Science with Education Zambia, MSc (Medical Parasitology and Entomology) UK

1998: Lawrence Tuchili, Veterinary Microbiology, PhD Zambia, MSc (Veterinary Medicine) Romania, MSc (Veterinary Microbiology) UK

2002: Julius Bikiloni Sakala, Law, PhD Zambia, Bachelor of Science (Sociology) London, Master of Laws Zambia
2002: Babagana Ahmadu, *Veterinary Medicine*, PhD *Zambia*, Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine *Ahmadu Bello*, MSc (Animal Production and Health) *Edinburgh*


2006: Cyprian Katongo, *Biological Sciences*, PhD *Zambia*, BSc *Zambia*, MSc *Birmingham*


2007: Vitalicy Chifwepa, *Distance Education*, PhD *Zambia*, BALiS *Zambia*, MLiS *Western Ontario*

2007: Sophie Kasonde-Ng’andu, *Educational Psychology*, PhD *Zambia*, BAEd *Zambia*, MA, MEd *Columbia*, MPhil *London*


2012: Backsion Tembo, *Analytical Chemistry*, PhD Zambia, BSc Ed Zambia, MSc Zambia
2013: Dorothy O. Chanda, *Public Health*, PhD Zambia, BScN Zambia, MPH Zambia
2013: Wilma Sithabiso Sichombo-Nchito, *Geography*, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MSc United Kingdom
2013: Margaret Mutale Mweshi, *Physiotherapy*, PhD Zambia, DipPt Zambia, BScPT (Hons) South Africa, MScPT South Africa
2014: Moonga Hangoma Mumba, *Development Studies*, PhD Zambia, BALIS Zambia, MA Netherlands
2014: Katendi Changula, *Diagnostic Veterinary Medicine*, PhD Zambia, BVM Zambia, MSc Belgium
2014: Patricia Mukwato-Katowa, *Medical Education*, PhD Zambia, RN Zambia, BScNurs Zambia, MScNurs Zambia
2014: Tamara Chansa-Kabali, *Educational Psychology*, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MA Zambia
2014: Jacqueline Pauline Jere-Folotiya, *Educational Psychology*, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MEd Zambia
2015: Lydia Mumbi Chabala, *Soil Science*, PhD Zambia, B AgricSc Zambia, MSc AgricEng Tanzania
2015: Francis Sichimba, *Psychology*, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MA India, MSc Sweden
2015: Tomaida Lumiaiwe Chilumbu Milingo, Religious Studies, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MEdRS United Kingdom

2015: Rachel Monde Mabuku-Kabeta, Educational Administration, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MA USA

2015: Fred Ngandu Mulenga, Environmental Education, PhD Zambia, BScEd Zambia, MPH Zambia, MA Zambia

2015: Joseph Mwape Mandyata, Educational Administration, PhD Zambia, DipEd Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MEd (SpEd) Zambia

2015: Martin Banda, Sociology of Education, PhD Zambia, BAEd Kenya, MEd Zambia

2015: Mary Kanyimbo-Maambo, Sociology of Education, PhD Zambia, BEd Zambia, MEd Zambia

2015: Sylvia Mwanza-Kabaghe, Educational Psychology, PhD Zambia, BEd Zambia, MEd Zambia

2015: Ebby Mubanga, Educational Psychology, PhD Zambia, BEd Zambia, MEd Zambia

2015: Rufaro Murebwa Chirambo, Public Health, PhD Zambia, DipNurs Zambia, BScNurs Zambia, MPH Zambia

2015: Goodwell Kaulu, Science Education-Physics Education, PhD Zambia, DipSci Zambia, BScEd Zambia, MScEd Zambia

2015: Morris Mulundano, Educational Administration, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, MEd Zambia

2015: Geoffrey Kazembe Tambulukani, Literacy and Language Education, PhD Zambia, BAEd Zambia, DipTESL United Kingdom, MScTESP United Kingdom

2015: Caroline Cleopatra Chisenga, Immunology, PhD Zambia, DipBioMed Zambia, BSc Bio Zambia, MEd Zambia, MScBioMed Ireland

2015: Moses Changala, Adult Education, PhD Zambia, DipEd, PostGradDipDistEd South Africa, BA Zambia, MA Belgium

2015: Innocent Mutale Mulenga, Curriculum Studies, PhD Zambia, BAEd Kenya, MEd Kenya

2015: Mwenya Nicholas Mwamba, Educational Administration, PhD Zambia, BEd Zambia, MEd Zambia

2015: Tamara Tonga Kambikambi, Agronomy, PhD Zambia, BAgircSc Zambia, MScAgric Zambia

2015: Majorie Kabinga-Makukula, Medical Education, PhD Zambia, BScNurs Zambia, MScNurs Zambia

2015: Mable Mwale Mutengo, Parasitology, PhD Zambia, BScBioMed Zambia, MScPar Zambia

2015: Yona Sinkala, PhD Zambia, Veterinary Epidemiology, BVM Zambia, MSc United Kingdom

2015: Sheila Tamara Shawa, Parasitology, PhD Zambia, BSc Zambia, MSc United Kingdom
ACADEMIC DRESS

1. Diploma of the University

   (i) **GOWN**

   Green (open front as per design and colour code) red facing with width of 6.35 cm running down the front of the gown and placed 7.5 cm from the open edge of the gown.

   **Sleeves**
   Long, closed and round.

   **Logo placement**
   Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown.

2. Bachelor of the University

   (i) **GOWN**

   Green (open front as per design and colour code) 12 cm black facing with a red edge running down the front of the gown. In the centre of the black facing is a rhombus pattern consisting of green, black, red and orange triangles printed on it with a width of 6.35 cm.

   **Sleeves**
   Long, open and pointed

   **Logo placement**
   Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown

   (ii) **HOOD**

   Lemon and lined inside with the following degree colours:

   - BA - Light green
   - BSW - Orange
   - BMC - Dark green
   - BAEd - Plain white
   - BAgriSc - Brown
   - BEng - Purple
   - BFScTech - Pink
   - BMinSc - Bronze
   - BSc - Grey
   - BSc (Human Biology) - Red
   - BScBioSc - Peach
   - BScCompSc - Gold
   - BScEd - Blue
   - BScN - Red
   - BScPharm - Maroon

475
BScPhysio - Navy blue
LLB - Black
MBChB - Red
BVetMed - Maroon

(iii) **CAP**
Mortar board with hard skull, black with black russell cord.

2. **Master of the University**

(i) **GOWN**
Black (open front as per design and colour code) 0.5 cm orange lining running parallel to the facing of a rhombus pattern consisting of green, black, red and orange triangles printed on it with a width of 6.35 cm placed 7.5 cm from the edge of the gown.

*Sleeves*
Long, open and pointed.

*Logo placement*
Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown.

3. **Doctor of Philosophy**

(i) **GOWN**
Red (open front as per design and colour code) 12 cm red facing with a green edge running down the front of the gown. In the centre of the black facing is a rhombus pattern consisting of green, black, red and orange triangles printed on it with a width of 6.35 cm.

*Sleeves*
Elasticated ‘fall over’ long sleeves (American type) with three red velve stripes having green edges.

*Logo placement*
Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown.

(ii) **HOOD**
Grey with white satin lining and faced inside with 6.35 cm of the degree colour.
PRIZES AND AWARDS 2013 -2016

1. SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

The THET Prize for the best second year student in the Bachelor of Human Nutrition Programme.

The THET Prize for the best third year student in the Bachelor of Human Nutrition Programme.

The THET Prize for the best fourth year student in the Bachelor of Human Nutrition Programme.

The Zambia National Farmers Union (ZNFU) Prize for the best overall graduating student in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme.

The Stanbic Bank Prize and Dean’s Prize for the overall best graduating student in the School of Agricultural Sciences.

The Eva Mazala Prize for the best overall second year student in the Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences Programme.

The ZAM-SEED Prize for the best graduating student in Crop Production.

The ZAM-SEED Prize for the best graduating female student in Crop Science.

The Farm-Chem Prize for the best graduating student in Crop Protection.

The Crop-Chem Prize for the second best graduating student in Crop Protection.

The Bank of Zambia Andrew Chimwano Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Meccer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Turtle-Agro-Mining Prize for the best graduating student in Soil Science.

The Omnia Fertiliser Limited Prize for the best graduating student in fourth and fifth year Soil Science courses.

The Saro-Agri Equipment Limited Prize for the best graduating student in Irrigation and Water Management.

The PARMALAT (Zambia) Limited Prize for the best graduating student in the Technology of Dairy Products.

The Drinah Banda-Nyirenda and Antoine Kabwit Nguz Prize for the best graduating student in the Bachelor of Food Science and Technology Programme.

The Dean’s Prize for the overall best graduating student in the School of Agricultural Sciences.
The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Agricultural Sciences.

The British American Tobacco Zambia Scholarships for the best and second best fourth year students in Plant Science.

The Teza Nchinga Memorial Prize for the best fourth year student in Crop Science courses.

The Bank of Zambia Andrew Chimwano Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Zambia National Service Andrew Chimwano Memorial Prize for the best third year student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best performing student in fourth year courses.

The Mecer Distribution Zamia Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best performing student in fourth year courses.

The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best graduating Student in Agricultural Economics.

The Turtle-Agro-Mining Prize for the best graduating student in Soil Science.

2. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The Musonde Luchembe Award for the best graduating student in Organisational Theory and Management in Adult Education.

The Joe Imakando Award for the most innovative graduating student in Religious Studies.

The Library and Information Association of Zambia (LIAZ) Award for the best graduating student in Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies.

The Grace Chileshe Mwamba Memorial Award for the best graduating female student in Special Education.

The Edson Muma Lukashi Mwamba Memorial Award for the best graduating student in the Special Education Research Project.

The Fabian Kalimaposo Memorial Award for the best male first year student in Sociology of Education.

The Pelina Kalimaposo Memorial Award for the best female first year student in Sociology of Education.

The Chakulimba and Kunkhuli Award for the best male second year student in Bachelor of Education (Sociology of Education) Programme.
The Chakulimba and Kunkhuli Award for the best female second year student in Bachelor of Education (Sociology of Education) Programme.

The Geoffrey Bwalya Mwamba (GBM) Award for the most innovative student in the School of Education.

3. THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best third year student in the School of Engineering.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best fourth year student in the School of Engineering.

The Kiran Musonda and Associates Prize for the best third year student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Kiran Musonda and Associates Prize for the second best third year student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Zulu Burrow Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Highway Engineering.

The Rankin Engineering Consultants Prize for the best graduating student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Kafubu Water and Sewerage Company Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Pensulo Award for the best second year student in Mechanical Engineering.

The SKF Prize for the best graduating student in Mechanical Engineering.

The AIRTEL Ltd Prize for the best graduating student in Electrical and Electronics Engineering with the best results in the Project.

The AIRTEL Ltd Prize for the best graduating student in Telecommunications Engineering.

The Zambia Sugar Plc Prize for best graduating student in Agricultural Engineering.

The Dean’s Office Prize for the best final year female student with the best Project results.

The Mikalile Trading Prize for the best graduating student in Geomatic Engineering.

The MTN Prize for the best second year female student entering the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

The MTN Prize for the best graduating female student in Telecommunication.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best third year student in the School of Engineering.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best fourth year student in the School of Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the best third year student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the best fourth year student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the best graduating student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the second best graduating student in Mechanical Engineering.
The Airtel Ltd Prize for the best graduating student in Telecommunications Engineering.
The Dean’s Office Prize for the best final year female student with the best Project results.
The Abeyratne Miyanadeniya Memorial Award for the best fourth year student in Agricultural Engineering.
The Abeyratne Miyanadeniya Memorial Award for the best third year student in Electrical Engineering.

4. SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
The Chisha Serpell Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in French.
The Prof. Jotham C. Momba Prize for the best graduating student in Political Science.
The Chisha Serpell Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in French.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Economics.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in French.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Sociology.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Political Science.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Philosophy.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Psychology.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Public Administration.
The ZANACO AWARD for the best graduating student in History.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Demography.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Gender Studies.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Development Studies.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Mass Communication.
The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Social Work.
The ZANACO Award for the overall best female graduating student.
The ZANACO Award for the overall best male graduating student.
The MISA Zambia Award for the best graduating students in Mass Communication.

5. SCHOOL OF LAW
The Dean’s Prize for the best graduating female student.
The Dean’s Prize for the best graduating male student.
The Dean’s Prize for the best third year student.
The Dean’s Prize for the best second year student.
6. SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The Dean, School of Medicine Prize for the best overall graduating student in School of Medicine, Bachelor of Science Human Biology.

The Dr S. Lhaki Prize for the best final seventh year student in Internal Medicine.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best final seventh year student in Surgery.

The Zambia Association of Gynaecologists and Obstetricians (ZAGO) Prize for the best final seventh year student in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

The Prof. Bhat by Nestle Zambia Award for the best seventh year student in Paediatrics and Child Health.

The Dr L.T. Mungo Award for the best Research Paper.

The Baxy Pharmaceuticals Award for the best student in Dosage Design and Formulation.

The Mr Caesar Mundondo Award for the best student in Sources and Chemistry of Drugs.

The Yash Pharmaceuticals Award for the best student in Scientific Basis of Therapeutics.

The Hospital Pharmacists Association of Zambia Award for the best student in Clinical and Bio-Pharmacy.

The Pharmaceutical Society of Zambia Award for the overall best graduating student.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best overall graduating student in Environmental Health.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Food Safety.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Built Environment.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Community Health.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Occupational Health.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Pollution Control.

The Nkanza Lab Award for the best overall final year student in Biomedical Sciences.

The ENK Consultancy Award for the best final year student in Medical Microbiology.

The Biomedical Sciences Department Award for the best final year student in Medical Parasitology.

The Biomedical Sciences Department Award for the best final year student in Haematology and BTS.

The Biomedical Sciences Department Award for the best final year student in Clinical Biochemistry.

The Dr V. Mudenda Award for the best final year student in Cellular Pathology.

The Kateule and Mulemba Sichalwe Family Award for the best final year student in Biomedical Research.

The Dr. L. Mwape Award for the best overall final year student in Nursing.

The Ms R. Wahila Award for the best student in Medical Surgical Nursing.
The Jhpiego Award and Cash Prize for the best student in Maternal and Child Health Nursing.

The Dr L. Mwape Award for the best student in Mental Health and Psychiatric Nursing.

The Dr D. Chanda Award for the best student in Community Health Nursing.

The Mrs M.K. Makukula Award for the best student in Nursing Education.

The Dr M.C. Maimbolwa Award for the most peer supporter in Nursing.

The Dr D. Chanda Award for the most progressive student in Nursing.

The Zambia Society of Physiotherapy Award for the best overall student in Physiotherapy.

The Geoffrey Moyo Maitland Award for the best student in Manual Therapy.

The Eres Converge IRB Award for the best student in Research Project in Physiotherapy.

The School of Medicine Award for the best student in Physiotherapy.

The Muketwa Munalula Award for the most persevering student in Physiotherapy.

The Zambia Society of Physiotherapy Award for the best student in Clinical Physiotherapy.

The Davies Mulenga Award for the best student in Orthopaedics.

The Chalomwataya Award for the best student in Trauma.

The Mr Cleto Mweemba Award for the second best overall student in Physiotherapy.

The Dr Martha Banda Award for the best student in Community Based Rehabilitation.

The Jackson Mamwe Sakala Award for the best student in Geriatrics Care in Physiotherapy.

The Mary Mumba Award for the best student in Professional Conduct and Ethics in Physiotherapy.

7. SCHOOL OF MINES

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best overall final year student in the School of Mines.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Mining Engineering.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Geology.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Mining Engineering.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Geological Society of Zambia Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best final year student in Mining Engineering.
The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best overall fourth year student in the School of Mines.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Geology. The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The EIZ Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Mines.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in the School of Mines.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Mining Engineering.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Prof. S. Simukanga Award for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The AZMEC Prize for the best second year student in Geology.

The AZMEC Prize for the best female student in the School of Mines.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Mining Engineering.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best overall second year student in the School of Mines.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the most promising female student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best overall final year student in the School of Mines.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Mining Engineering.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Geology.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Mining Engineering.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Geological Society of Zambia Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best final year student in Mining Engineering.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best overall fourth year student in the School of Mines.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Geology.
The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.
The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.
The EIZ Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Mines.
The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in the School of Mines.
The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Mining Engineering.
The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.
The Prof. S. Simukanga Award for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.
The AZMEC Prize for the best second year student in Geology.
The AZMEC Prize for the best female student in the School of Mines.
The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Mining Engineering.
The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.
The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best overall second year student in the School of Mines.
The ZCCM-IH Prize for the most promising female student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

8. SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating male student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Quantum Consultants and Actuaries Prize for the best third year student in Mathematics and Statistics.
The AON Prize for the best second year student in Mathematics and Statistics.
The Dean’s Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Dean’s Prize for the best overall third year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Dean’s Prize for the best overall second year student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Dean’s Prize for the best overall second year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Human Services Trust (HST) the late P. C. Gupta Memorial Prize for the best second year Chemistry Student entering School of Medicine.
The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Natural Sciences.
The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The National Pensions Scheme Authority (NAPSA) Prize for the best graduating student in Mathematics and Statistics.

The Dean’s Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean’s Prize for the best overall third year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean’s Prize for the best overall second year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean’s Prize for the best overall second year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The National Pensions Scheme Authority (NAPSA) Prize for the best graduating student in Mathematics and Statistics.

9. SCHOOL OF VETERINARY MEDICINE

The UNZAVETSA Prize for the best second year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student in Biochemistry.

The Dr Stanely Musokota Memorial Prize for the best third year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student.

The Michael Ngoma Memorial Prize for the best fourth year student in Microbiology.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Pathology.

The Agric-Vet Prize for the best student in Pharmacology.

The Prof. R.P. Lee Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Pathology.

The C.K. Siulapwa and Family Prize for the best fourth year female student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best fourth year female student in Parasitology.

The School of Veterinary Prize for the best fourth year student.

The Poultry Association of Zambia Prize for the best fifth year student.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Preventive Medicine and Jurisprudence.

The Dr Chris Oparaocha Memorial Fund Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Medicine.

The Janet Muleya Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Surgery.

The Hashimoto Memorial Fund Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Clinical Practice.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Theriogenology.
The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best student in Veterinary Public Health.
The Agri-Vet Prize for the best sixth year student.
The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best student in Wildlife Medicine.
The Zambia National Farmers Union Prize for the best overall graduating Veterinary student.
The UNZAVETSA Prize for the best second year student.
The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student.
The Dr. Stanely Musokota Memorial Prize for the best third year student in Veterinary Anatomy.
The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student.
The Michael Ngoma Memorial Prize for the best fourth year student in Microbiology.
The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Pathology.
The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Pharmacology.
The Professor R.P. Lee Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Parasitology.
The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Veterinary Economics and Epidemiology.
The Poultry Association of Zambia Prize for the best fifth year student.
The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Preventive Medicine and Jurisprudence.
The Dr. Chris Oparaocha Memorial Fund Prize (VAZ) for the best graduating student in Veterinary Medicine.
The Janet Muleya Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Surgery.
The Hashimoto Memorial Fund Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Clinical Practice.
The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Theriogenology.
The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best student in Veterinary Public Health.
The Agri-Vet Prize for the best sixth year student.
The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best student in Wildlife Medicine.
The Zambia National Farmers Union Prize for the best overall graduating Veterinary student.
APPENDIX

PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS, GREAT EAST ROAD AND RIDGEWAY CAMPUS, JOHN MBITA ROAD, LUSAKA

DESIGN DETAILS

Architect Planner (1964-67): Mr A.M. Chitty, MA, FRIBA, AMTIPI, AADipI
Design Leader (1964-67): Mr J. Elliott, ARIBA
Horticultural Officer (1967-73): Mr A.G. Hitchcock, DipIHort

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Design Architect</th>
<th>Executive Architect</th>
<th>Date of Completion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central Administration</td>
<td>Julian Elliott</td>
<td>George Lawson</td>
<td>June 1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities and Social Sciences</td>
<td>Julian Elliott</td>
<td>Lorenz and Pearce</td>
<td>March 1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture Theatres</td>
<td>Julian Elliott and Clark</td>
<td>Stenson, Hope</td>
<td>August 1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Julian Elliott</td>
<td>Anderson and Anderson</td>
<td>September 1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Yorke, Rosenberg</td>
<td>Yorke Rosenberg, Mardall</td>
<td>July 1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Julian Elliott</td>
<td>Walter Faulds</td>
<td>April 1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering I</td>
<td>Hope, Reeder and Morris</td>
<td>Hope, Reeder and Morris</td>
<td>March 1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering II</td>
<td>Yorke, Rosenberg, Mardall</td>
<td>Yorke, Rosenberg, Mardall</td>
<td>July 1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering III</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi</td>
<td>July 1996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

487
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Starting Name</th>
<th>Ending Name</th>
<th>Starting Date</th>
<th>Ending Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education I</td>
<td>Julian Elliott</td>
<td>George Laws</td>
<td>August 1968</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education II</td>
<td>Yorke, Mardall Rosenberg</td>
<td>Yorke, Rosenberg, Mardall</td>
<td>July 1972</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education III</td>
<td>MA. Hashmi*</td>
<td>M.A. Hashmi</td>
<td>September 1981</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Sciences (Temporary)</td>
<td>E.H. Lorenz</td>
<td>E.H. Lorenz</td>
<td>December 1978</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Sciences I</td>
<td>Lorenz and Ndilila</td>
<td>K.H. Lorenz</td>
<td>December 1986</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Medicine (Temporary)</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi</td>
<td>July 1983</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Medicine (Hostels)</td>
<td>Nikken Sekkei(Japan)</td>
<td>Kiyoshi Hata and Mutsuo Sato</td>
<td>February 1986</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Medicine</td>
<td>SHIMUZU Corporation</td>
<td>SHIMUZU Corporation</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Julian Elliot</td>
<td>Montgomerie</td>
<td>May 1970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Hostels West</td>
<td>Julian Elliot</td>
<td>Oldfield, Kirby</td>
<td>1967-69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Hostels East</td>
<td>Lorenz and Pearce</td>
<td>Lorenz and Pearce</td>
<td>1969-75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dining Hall I</td>
<td>Julian Elliot and Koppel Brown</td>
<td>Lewis and Parkin</td>
<td>January 1968</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dining Hall II</td>
<td>Watkins Gray Int.</td>
<td>Watkins Gray Int.</td>
<td>April 1976</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinic</td>
<td>Montgomerie, Oldfield, Kirby</td>
<td>Montgomerie, Oldfield, Kirby</td>
<td>May 1968</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott Court</td>
<td>Julian Elliott</td>
<td>University Architects</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Houses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Handsworth Court Staff  
I.O. Horvitch*  University  1970-77

Handsworth Court Maisonettes  
M.A. Hashmi*  M.A. Hashm  1977

Staff Development Flats  
M.A. Hashmi*  University Architects  1977

Canada Court Maisonettes  
J.B. Baxi*  J.B. Baxi  September 1990

Marshlands Village (University Guest-House)  

Marshlands Village (New 18 Room Block)  
Lorenz and Ndilila E.H. Lorenz  October 1989

Commonwealth Youth Centre  

Hall & Library (Ridgeway Campus)  
Not known  Dor and Hutt  Building donating by Oppenheimer to UNZA in 1965

Classrooms, Hall of Residence & Dining Hall, Block C (Ridgeway Campus)  
Not known  Dor and Hutt  Building donated by Oppenheimer to UNZA in 1965

Office Block (Ridgeway Campus)  
Not known  D.R. Yetto  Not known

Hall of Residence Blocks A, B & D  
A.M. Chitty  Not known  Not Known

Office of the Resident University Architect (Ridgeway Campus)  
A.M. Chitty  Stenson Hope and Clark  Not known

School of Medicine (Temporary) (Ridgeway Campus)  
A.M. Chitty  D.R. Yetton  1965-66
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Architect(s)</th>
<th>Client</th>
<th>Completion Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff Development Flats (Ridgeway Campus)</td>
<td>I.O. Horvitch</td>
<td>University Architects</td>
<td>March 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Medicine I</td>
<td>M.A. Hashmi*</td>
<td>University Architects</td>
<td>August 1981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Medicine II Anatomy &amp; Physiological Sciences (Ridgeway Campus)</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada Court</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chudleigh Houses</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabululonga Houses</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Hostels (Ridgeway Campus)</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>May 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishing of Lecturer Theatres</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>1995-2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICT Centre</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>J.B. Baxi*</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV and AIDS Response Building</td>
<td>Dockland</td>
<td>Dockland</td>
<td>March 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health Block</td>
<td>Building Dept</td>
<td>G. Sibanyama</td>
<td>2006-2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Workshop Type</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkwazi Hostels</td>
<td>Design Workshop</td>
<td>Not completed</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hostels Phase II</td>
<td>Design Workshop</td>
<td>Not completed yet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ridgeway</td>
<td>Design Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Resident or University Architect at the time.